

SCHOLARSHIP CHARACTER CULTURE SERVICE

*The*  
**CATAWBA**  
COLLEGE



CATALOG  
2004 - 2005



## **THE MISSION OF THE COLLEGE**

Catawba College was founded in Newton, North Carolina, in 1851 by the German Reformed Church. The College--which is today affiliated with the United Church of Christ-- moved to its present location in Salisbury in 1925. The College endeavors to attract students both nationally and internationally of good ability and character. A private, coeducational institution, Catawba offers the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Business Administration, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Master of Education degrees to traditional and non-traditional students. The College also serves the public through educational outreach and volunteer service programs for the world community.

### **The Mission Statement**

Catawba College is committed to helping students achieve personal goals through an education rich in personal attention that blends the knowledge and competencies of liberal studies with career preparation. Catawba College draws strength from Judeo-Christian values, sustains a dynamic community of learners and seeks to unite a diverse population of students, faculty and staff as active co-participants in scholarship and service. Catawba College prepares students to reach their highest potential while becoming responsible citizens with a zeal to enrich human life.



# Catawba College

The Catalog / 2004-2005

## Table of Contents

Catawba College: A Strength of Tradition .....	Page 6
Admissions Information .....	7
Scholarships and Financial Assistance .....	12
Expenses & Fees .....	47
The Campus Facilities .....	50
Student Life and Activities .....	55
Academic Policies, Procedures and Terminology .....	69
Academic Programs .....	76
General Education Courses .....	84
Programs of Study .....	85
• The School of Business .....	85
• The School of Humanities .....	93
• Mathematics & Sciences .....	107
• The School of Performing Arts .....	122
• The School of Physical Education and Athletics .....	140
• Social and Behavioral Sciences .....	149
• The Department of Teacher Education .....	157
Other Academic Units .....	163
• The College Honors Program .....	163
• American Studies .....	164
• Library Science .....	166
• Military Science (ROTC) .....	166
The College Directory .....	167
• The Presidents of the College .....	167
• The Board of Trustees .....	167
• The Administrative Officers .....	170
• The Faculty .....	170
• The Academic Administration .....	176
• The Administrative Staff.....	177
Index to Major Fields of Study.....	181
General Index.....	182

## **CORRESPONDENCE DIRECTORY**

The post office address is Catawba College, 2300 West Innes Street, Salisbury, NC 28144-2488. The telephone number is 704-637-4111. The toll-free number for the Admissions Office is 1-800-CATAWBA; E-Mail: [admission@catawba.edu](mailto:admission@catawba.edu) and the World Wide Web site is <http://www.catawba.edu>. Correspondence and telephone inquiries regarding the following matters should be directed to:

- General Interest of the College – *The President, 637-4414*
- Academic Program – *The Dean of the College, 637-4466*
- Admissions – *The Director of Admissions, 637-4402*
- Alumni Activities – *The Director of Alumni & Parent Relations, 637-4394*
- Student Accounts – *Student Accounts Receivable, 637-4388*
- Gift and Bequest Information – *Chief Development Officer, 637-4394*
- Publicity – *Chief Communications Officer, 637-4393*
- Registration and Student Academic Records – *The Registrar, 637-4411*
- Religious Life – *Chaplain, 637-4446*
- Scholarships & Financial Assistance – *Director of Scholarships & Financial Aid, 637-4416*
- Student Activities and Residence Life – *The Dean of Students, 637-4410*

### **Notice of Nondiscriminatory Policy to Students**

Catawba College welcomes students of any race, color, religion, national and ethnic origin to all the rights, privileges, programs, and activities generally accorded or made available to students at the school. It does not discriminate on the basis of race, sex, age, color, handicap, national and ethnic origin in administration of its educational policies, admissions policies, scholarship and loan programs, and athletic and other school-administered programs. Dormitories, classrooms and other facilities are accessible by stairway. Any student is encouraged to contact the Dean of Students to discuss needs and concerns as they arise.

The information in the catalog applies to the academic year 2004-2005 and is accurate to the best of our knowledge, as of June, 2004. Catawba College reserves the right to change matters described in the catalog, including academic programs and requirements, without prior notice and in accordance with established procedures. The College will publish changes, and students are responsible for informing themselves of such changes.

Individual faculty and staff members are not at liberty to grant exceptions to these policies, and any such verbal agreements may not be honored by the College.

# 2004-2005 Academic Calendar

## FIRST SEMESTER

### AUGUST

- 12-13 Thursday-Friday/ Pre-term meetings
- 14 Saturday/ Freshmen arrive/Dorms open
- 14-18 Saturday-Wednesday/ Orientation for new students
- 16 Monday/ Transfers register
- 17 Tuesday/ Upperclassmen arrive/Freshmen register
- 18 Wednesday/ Registration for returning students
- 19 Thursday/ Classes begin
- 25 Wednesday/ Last day to add a course/last day to file for December graduation

### SEPTEMBER

- 2 Thursday/ Opening Convocation
- 24-25 Family Weekend
- 27 Monday/ Last day to remove "I" grades outstanding from spring or summer

### OCTOBER

- 7 Thursday/ Progress reports due
- 8-10 Friday-Sunday/ **HOME COMING**
- 11-15 Monday-Friday/ Writing competency exams
- 14 Thursday/ Last day to drop a class
- 16-19 Saturday-Tuesday/ **FALL BREAK**
- 25-28 Monday-Thursday/ Registration for spring semester

### NOVEMBER

- 24-28 Wednesday-Sunday/ **THANKSGIVING BREAK**
- 29 Monday/ Classes resume

### DECEMBER

- 1 Wednesday/ Final class day
- 2 Thursday/ Study day
- 3-8 Friday-Wednesday/ Final exams
- 8 Wednesday/ Dorms close for **CHRISTMAS BREAK**

## SECOND SEMESTER

### JANUARY

- 9 Sunday/ Dorms open
- 10 Monday/ Registration and orientation for new students
- 11 Tuesday/ Registration for returning students
- 12 Wednesday/ Classes begin
- 17 Monday/ Martin Luther King holiday. College closed
- 19 Wednesday/ Last day to add a course/ last day to file for May graduation
- 20 Opening Convocation

### FEBRUARY

- 21 Monday/ Last day to remove "I" grades outstanding from first semester
- 28 Monday/ Progress reports due

### MARCH

- 5-13 Saturday-Sunday/ **SPRING BREAK**
- 14 Monday/ Classes resume
- 24 Thursday/ Last day to drop a course
- 25-27 Friday-Sunday/ **EASTER BREAK**
- 28-31 Monday-Thursday/ Registration for fall semester
- 28-April 1 Monday-Friday/ Writing Competency exams

### APRIL

- 27 Wednesday/Final class day
- 28 Thursday/**STUDY DAY**
- 29-May 4 Friday-Wednesday/**FINAL EXAMS**

### MAY

- 6 Friday/Baccalaureate
- 7 Saturday/Commencement
- 9-12 Monday-Thursday/Faculty planning & assessment meetings

## SUMMER SESSION I

- May 16 Monday/ Registration/ Classes begin
- May 30 Monday/ **MEMORIAL DAY**/ No Classes
- June 4 Friday/ Final exams

## SUMMER SESSION II

- June 7 Monday/ Registration/ Classes begin
- July 4 Monday/ **INDEPENDENCE DAY**/ No Classes
- July 8 Friday/ Final exams

## LIFELONG LEARNING

### First Semester

- August 9 - September 2 / Block 1
- September 6 - September 30 / Block 2
- October 4 - November 1 / Block 3
- November 4 - December 6 / Block 4

### Second Semester

- January 6 - February 3 / Block 1
- February 7 - March 3 / Block 2
- March 10 - April 4 / Block 3
- April 7 - May 2 / Block 4

### Summer Sessions

- May 16 - June 13 / Block 1
- June 16 - July 14 / Block 2

**2004**

**JULY**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

**AUGUST**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

**SEPTEMBER**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

**OCTOBER**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

**NOVEMBER**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

**DECEMBER**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

**2005**

**JANUARY**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

**FEBRUARY**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	

**MARCH**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

**APRIL**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

**MAY**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

**JUNE**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

# Catawba College: A Strength of Tradition

The vitality of Catawba College lies in its tradition of strong academic programs; sensitive, concerned but demanding faculty; diverse students who share a seriousness of purpose; successful, loyal graduates and informed, committed trustees.

## **BUILDING THE TRADITION: History of Catawba College**

Catawba's tradition extends back to its establishment in 1851 in the town of Newton, a center of commerce in the foothills of western North Carolina. This region had been settled by hardy German pioneers who had traveled in the 1740s from eastern Pennsylvania to settle in the valleys of the Haw, Yadkin, and Catawba rivers.

Bringing with them a strong cultural and religious heritage, these pious settlers established the North Carolina Classis of the Reformed Church in 1831 and shortly thereafter in 1834 established an Education Society to send young men to certain northern schools of the Reformed Church so that they might be educated and return to serve in the ministry.

This tradition of placing a high value on education made itself felt again in the meeting of the Classis at St. Matthew's Arbor in 1848 where it was suggested that the Education Society "found a college of our own in our own midst."

Bearing the name of the Indian tribe which had already lent its name to the county and the river flowing nearby, Catawba College opened in 1851 with a gift of ten acres of land and a capital investment of \$15,000. The years that followed were filled with a fair level of prosperity for the growing institution, reflecting the economic climate of the area.

The Civil War, however, brought drastic changes, reducing the availability of funds and students. During the war years, the College became an academy, operating as Catawba High School from 1865 to 1885. In the latter year, it resumed operations under its original charter as Catawba College.

In 1890, Catawba became a coeducational institution, with the first woman graduate completing her studies in 1893. Even with the addition of women to the student body, the College struggled to overcome the ravages and depletion brought on by the war.

Responding to the offer of a partially constructed dormitory-administration building and several acres of land in Salisbury, trustee, college, and church officials closed the campus in Newton in 1923 and re-opened in Salisbury in 1925.

In 1957, the Evangelical and Reformed Church, Catawba's parent body, merged with the Congregational Christian Churches to form the United Church of Christ, with which the College maintains affiliation. There are, however, no sectarian restrictions at the College; instead, the institution seeks to maintain an atmosphere congenial to all students in search of truth. Many different religious denominations are represented among the student body with Baptist, Methodist, Roman Catholic, Lutheran, Presbyterian, the United Church of Christ, and the Episcopal churches having the largest number of students enrolled.

Catawba seeks to serve the Salisbury-Rowan County community through its programs and services. The Robertson College-Community Center, a facility built as a joint venture with the community over 37 years ago, houses the Shuford School of Performing Arts and showcases musical and theatre productions from the college and the community. Similarly, the college's athletic facilities have been enhanced by the local community and are available to local residents as well as students. Students thus have an opportunity to be an active part of a larger community while they are enrolled at Catawba and find within that community opportunities for interaction, service, and personal development.

In the seventy-eight years since Catawba opened its doors in the Salisbury community, it has built a tradition of successful graduates who continue to honor the College by their achievements and enable it through their support to strengthen that tradition with each entering class. These graduates include physicians, attorneys, teachers and college professors, corporate executives, actors and musicians, social workers, and others who contribute to our society in a variety of ways.

## **CATAWBA COLLEGE TODAY**

Catawba College now has 28 buildings on 276 wooded acres. It is known for its 189-acre on-campus ecological preserve and its new 300-acre wildlife refuge. The physical plant is valued in excess of \$30 million.

Nearly 1,400 students representing over 39 states and 19 foreign countries attend Catawba. The student body is evenly divided among men and women.



Like the student body, the Catawba faculty is cosmopolitan in nature. It embodies a significant range of opinion and philosophy, founded in studies at many of our nation's leading colleges and universities. Of the 76 full-time teaching faculty employed in the fall of 2003, 75 percent held the doctorate or terminal degree in their discipline (Ph.D. or M.F.A.).

Catawba seeks to employ faculty members who not only are excellent teachers, but who also have the capacity to guide and challenge students through their interaction with them in clubs, scholastic organizations, and athletic and social activities. Faculty are genuinely committed to the mission of the College which expresses concern for the total development of the student. The faculty-student ratio of approximately one-to-seventeen means that a faculty member is always available to aid and counsel a student and to offer support in the sometimes difficult developmental process. Former students often attribute their success to the fact that faculty members cared about them as persons, not just for their academic performance.

Catawba College is governed by a Board of Trustees of over 45 men and women representing a broad spectrum of leadership from various constituency groups within the College community—businesses and professions, the alumni association, and the United Church of Christ.

## Admissions Information

### HOW TO APPLY AS A FRESHMAN DAY STUDENT

1. Request an application by writing or calling

*Office of Admissions  
Catawba College  
2300 West Innes Street  
Salisbury, NC 28144-2488  
(704)637-4402 or toll-free, 1-800-CATAWBA,  
or internationally, 704.637.4402.  
The country code for the United States is 01.  
FAX: 704-637-4222  
E-Mail: [admission@catawba.edu](mailto:admission@catawba.edu)  
Web site: <http://www.catawba.edu>*

2. Apply online at [www.catawba.edu](http://www.catawba.edu).
3. Each candidate must submit the following items directly to the Office of Admissions:
  - a. The completed application for admission;
  - b. Either an official copy of the student's high school transcript (a notarized English translation is required when records are in another language), a General Education Development (G.E.D.) certificate or a certified Adult High School Diploma;
  - c. An official copy of scores on either the Scholastic Assessment Test (S.A.T.) or the American College Testing Program (A.C.T.);
  - d. A completed essay from a question on the application;
  - e. Two letters of recommendation (one required from a teacher of an academic subject or guidance counselor);
  - f. A non-refundable \$25 processing fee for U.S. citizens or a \$50 (U.S. currency) non-refundable processing fee for international candidates.

### HOW TO APPLY AS A TRANSFER DAY STUDENT

1. Follow steps one or two in applying to Catawba College from "How to Apply as a Freshman Day Student."
2. Each candidate must submit the following items directly to the Office of Admissions:
  - a. The completed application for admission;
  - b. An official college transcript (a notarized English translation is required when records are in another language) from every institution of higher learning that the student has attended;
  - c. An official copy of the student's high school transcript (a notarized English translation is required when records are in another language), a General Education Development (G.E.D.) certificate or a certified Adult High School Diploma;
  - d. A completed essay from a question on the application;
  - e. A non-refundable \$25 processing fee for U.S. citizens or a \$50 (U.S. currency) non-refundable processing fee for international candidates.

## 8/ Admissions

### HOW TO APPLY AS A LIFELONG LEARNING STUDENT

1. Request an application by writing or calling  
*Director of the Center for Lifelong Learning  
Catawba College  
2300 West Innes Street  
Salisbury, NC 28144-2488  
(704) 637-4772 or toll-free, 1-800-CATAWBA,  
FAX: 704-637-4744  
E-Mail: llp@catawba.edu*
2. Each candidate must submit the following items directly to the Center for Lifelong Learning:
  - a. The completed application for admission;
  - b. Either an official copy of the student's high school transcript (a notarized English translation is required when records are in another language), or a copy of the General Education Development (G.E.D.) certificate;
  - c. An official transcript (a notarized English translation is required when records are in another language) from every institution of higher learning that the student has attended; and
  - d. A non-refundable \$30 processing fee.
3. Candidates may apply online by visiting the Catawba College website ([www.catawba.edu](http://www.catawba.edu)) and clicking on "Lifelong Learning" and submitting a \$30 processing fee.
4. All official transcripts must be received before a candidate will be admitted.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

In applying for admission to Catawba College, each student is asked to provide the Office of Admissions with a wide range of information relating to both academic and non-academic interests. This information is used by the Office of Admissions and the Faculty Admissions Committee to make a decision based on the total potential of the student to profit from and contribute to Catawba's strengths as a community of scholars. Catawba College does not discriminate in its admissions policies on the basis of race, sex, color, religion, age, national or ethnic origin or handicap.

Candidates will be classified into the following statuses based on the scholastic records they submit:

- I. **First-Time Freshmen:** High school graduates who have not previously attended a college or university.
- II. **Transfer Students:** Students who have attended one or more accredited colleges or universities and now seek to continue their studies at Catawba.
- III. **Re-Entering Students:** Students who have previously attended Catawba College without completing their degree and without having attended any other accredited college or university since leaving Catawba.
- IV. **Transient Students:** Full-time college students enrolled at other institutions of higher learning who are seeking to take up to one semester of work at Catawba, but will be returning to their "home" institutions.
- V. **Post-Baccalaureate Students:** Baccalaureate Degree recipients seeking to take additional college courses.
- VI. **Graduate Students:** College graduates seeking to obtain a Master's of Education degree.
- VII. **Lifelong Learning Students:** Adults, at least 21 years of age, who have obtained a high school diploma or a General Education Development (G.E.D.) certificate. Catawba's program for Lifelong Learning is designed for adults, at least 21 years of age, who would like to earn a college degree in the evening or who would like to take courses for professional or personal development. Students admitted to the degree program can earn a Bachelor of Business Administration degree in one or more of the following majors: Business Management, Information Systems, Administration of Justice. Courses are generally offered in a four-week block format of nine class meetings (eight weeknights and one Saturday morning). Both Fall and Spring semesters have four blocks each, and students may enroll in one course per block. The summer term consists of two additional blocks. By attending year-round, Lifelong Learning students can earn at least 30 semester hours each year, and complete the BBA degree in four years. Online courses are offered through the Center for Lifelong Learning. For general application criteria, please refer to the "How to Apply as a Lifelong Learning Student" information found earlier in the Admissions Section. Credit previously earned at other accredited colleges and universities will be accepted according to the "Transfer of Credit" policy found in the Academic Policies, Procedures and Terminology section of this catalog.

Admission Policies

Day Program:

The Faculty Admissions Committee examines three specific academic criteria, along with the applicant’s essay and two letters of recommendation to predict the student’s probability of success. These include freshman student’s academic course selection, his or her grade point average (G.P.A.), and the student’s scores on either the S.A.T., A.C.T., or the T.O.E.F.L.

All students must present a minimum of 16 high school units of which **12 must be academic subjects and/or college preparatory**. It is recommended that each student successfully complete the following courses in high school:

English .....	4 units
Mathematics (Algebra I or above).....	3 units
Laboratory Science .....	3 units
Social Science .....	3 units
Foreign Language (highly recommended).....	2 units

Applicants who have not yet completed high school must still submit an official high school transcript of all academic work completed or a General Education Development (G.E.D.) Certificate or an Adult Evening High School Diploma.

While testing does not always tell the whole story about a prospective student’s academic abilities, it is one of the more reliable measures for giving an indication of what a student’s first year classroom performance will be. Catawba, therefore, requires prospective students to submit scores from one of three nationally recognized academic tests—the College Entrance Examination Board’s (C.E.E.B.) Scholastic Assessment Test (S.A.T. I), Test of English as a Foreign Language (T.O.E.F.L.), the American College Testing Program’s A.C.T. Students taking these tests should request that their test scores be sent directly to the Catawba Admissions Office.

Catawba College does not discriminate against qualified individuals who have disabilities. Moreover, as required by law, Catawba will provide reasonable accommodations to those students with disabilities who have met the academic standards for admission.

Students seeking accommodations should contact the Academic Resource Center (See page 77) for a copy of the College’s Policy on Disabilities and procedures. The student must submit a disclosure form and a recent report (less than three years old) from a qualified professional evaluator documenting the disability and making recommendations regarding accommodations. Documentation should be sent to the Director of the Academic Resource Center.

For additional information contact the Director of the Academic Resource Center (704-637-4259).

Students may also submit performance scores on other achievement tests or scales such as the C.E.E.B.’s Advanced Placement (A.P.) Exams, the College Level Examination Program (C.L.E.P.) or the International Baccalaureate (I.B.) Program if they so desire.

There are instances where certain admissions statuses will require additional application records. Those documents are listed in the following sections: Transfer, International, Re-Entering, Post-Baccalaureate, Advanced Placement, College Level Examination Program, Transient and Graduate Students.

During the registration process, any student accepted whose documentation is not complete will be required to sign a document where-in he/she attests that:

1. He/she is aware of the fact that admission is provisional.
2. He/she accepts the sole responsibility for securing and submitting the applicable items within 30 days of his/her initial registration.

If the acceptable item(s) are not received by Catawba College before the deadline, the College may be compelled to cancel the student’s registration. If the College is compelled to take such action, the student will not be permitted to attend any classes following the cancellation date. He/she will not be entitled to a refund of tuition payments for any classes attended.

Lifelong Learning Program:

*Conditional Acceptance:* Students applying for admission to the Lifelong Learning Program with a cumulative GPA below 2.0 on a 4.0 scale from all previous college work will be admitted conditionally. These students must earn at least a 2.0 GPA for the first 12 semester hours attempted at Catawba College before they can be fully admitted. Contact the Center for Lifelong Learning for more information.

**TRANSFER STUDENTS**

Students applying for admission to Catawba College as degree-seeking students from other accredited colleges and universities are admitted as Transfer Students. Transfer students should follow the general procedures outlined above in the section “How to Apply as a Transfer Day Student.”

Transfer students are strongly encouraged to send their college transcript(s), official final high school transcript and application to Catawba College by August 1 for the fall semester and no later than two weeks prior to the Spring semester. **Official college transcripts must be mailed directly from the office of the registrar from all previously attended institutions;** and prospective applicants should request the transcripts be sent to

## 10/ Admissions

Catawba immediately upon their decision to apply.

Candidates will be notified of their application status within three weeks after Catawba receives the completed application file, including all college transcripts and any other requested information.

To be admitted, transfer students must either have earned an Associate degree and/or meet the following criteria:

1) They must be academically and socially eligible to return to the school in which they are currently attending, or were previously enrolled;

2) Students who are attending or have attended an accredited community or junior college may transfer up to 60 semester hours of credit to Catawba College. Graduates of North Carolina Community College degree programs covered under the 1997 Comprehensive Articulation Agreement may receive up to 64 semester hours transfer credit. Students who have attended or are currently attending an accredited four-year institution may transfer up to 90 semester hours of credit to Catawba College, as determined by Catawba's Registrar.

On its official transcripts, Catawba College will show course titles, grades, and credit hours earned (but not quality points) on transfer and transient courses for which Catawba has comparable courses and in which the student has earned a "C" or better. The Catawba College Registrar, in consultation with appropriate department representatives as necessary, will determine whether such courses are comparable to Catawba offerings and therefore acceptable for transfer credit. Catawba College will calculate grade point averages for graduation, honors, class rank, junior marshals, etc. on Catawba work only. In checking graduation requirements in general education, the Catawba College Registrar will evaluate transfer and transient work and count comparable courses as satisfying Catawba's general education requirements.

Students entering the traditional college program with fewer than 18 semester hours will have their records reviewed on an individual basis to determine appropriate placement in the the College Orientation course. All students must satisfy the core requirements and other graduation requirements set forth in this issue of the Catawba College Catalog.

## INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Admission to Catawba College is open to qualified students from all nations. Students who are able to provide evidence of suitable academic preparation and adequate financial resources are eligible to apply at least three months prior to the term in which they plan to begin their studies. For general application criteria, please refer to the section entitled "How to Apply as a Day Student."

Additionally, international candidates must submit the completed Certification of Finances form published by the College Entrance Examination Board. Federal financial assistance is not available to international students.

Those students from nations where English is the native language must have at least one of the following to be considered for admissions:

1. A combined S.A.T. score of 900 with at least 450 on the verbal section.
2. An A.C.T. score of at least 18.
3. Above average scores on the "0" level or "A" level examination in the British system schools or their equivalent in Northern Ireland or Scotland.

Students from nations where English is not the native language must meet at least one of the following requirements to be considered for admissions:

1. Complete Level 109 from an English as a Second Language (E.S.L.) Inc. language center.
2. Score a minimum of 525 on the T.O.E.F.L. (Computer equivalent of 197).
3. Score a minimum of "3" on the A.P.I.E.L.
4. Score 450 or more on the verbal section of the International Scholastic Aptitude Test.
5. Have a combined 2.000 G.P.A. with no grade below a "C" in two English composition courses from an A.A.C.R.A.O. accredited college or university.

All international students' secondary school credentials are subject to the acceptable criteria stated from their individual country in the A.A.C.R.A.O. world education series, governed by the National Council on the Evaluation of Foreign Education Credentials, 1717 Massachusetts Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20036.

## RE-ENTERING STUDENTS

Students who have previously attended Catawba College, who are academically and socially eligible to return to Catawba and have not attended any other accredited college or university since leaving Catawba are able to apply for re-admission to the College in order to take courses for academic enrichment and/or the completion of degree requirements. An application is required for re-entering students. At the time of application, the admissions office will contact various College officials in order to determine the student's eligibility to return. All previous financial balances owed to Catawba College must be paid.

## POST-BACCALAUREATE STUDENTS

Students who have already earned a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution have the opportunity to continue their study at Catawba College. Courses and programs are offered for academic enrichment, the upgrading of credentials, and the attainment of teaching licensure (certification). Proof of graduation from a four-year degree program must be submitted at the time of application. Final transcripts from the degree granting institution will suffice. Please refer to the section entitled "How to Apply as a Day Student" or "How to Apply as a Lifelong Learning Student."

Candidates wishing to obtain a second or additional undergraduate degree may do so provided that the degree sought (for example B.A., B.B.A., B.F.A., B.S.) is different from the previously earned degree(s).

## TRANSIENT STUDENTS

Students attending another college or university may take up to one semester of work at Catawba College and therefore be considered a transient or visiting student. An application, a letter of good standing and eligibility to return to their home institutions or a statement to that effect on an official transcript must be submitted with the application and the \$25 processing fee **no later** than two weeks prior to the term in which they plan to enter.

## Advanced Placement

Students who receive a score of three, four, or five on Advanced Placement (A.P.) tests administered by the College Entrance Examination Board may receive either college credit or advanced placement.

## College Level Examination Program (C.L.E.P.)

Catawba College participates in the College Level Examination Program (C.L.E.P.) and will award credit toward graduation to students who earn grades of 50% or better in the Subject Examinations. These examinations are not offered at Catawba College.

## GRADUATE STUDENTS

Catawba College offers Master of Education Degrees in Elementary Education (K-6). The master's program is comprised of three components: core courses, such as educational research and current issues, which undergird all other areas of study; courses in the specialization; and a rich array of electives. The Graduate Admissions Committee encourages applications for admissions be submitted no later than three months before the beginning of the term for which entry is intended. A catalog and application information may be obtained by writing to the Graduate Program Director, 112 Ketner Hall, Catawba College, 2300 West Innes Street, Salisbury NC 28144-2488 or by calling (704) 637-4461.

## International Baccalaureate Certificate

Catawba College recognizes International Baccalaureate (I.B.) level work in the admissions process and will grant credit for examination scores of 4 or better on Higher level courses only. I.B. Certificate recipients will receive one course credit (3 semester hours) for each Higher level score of 4 or better. No credit is given for Subsidiary level examinations. No credit will be given for English Composition.

## ENTRANCE PROGRAMS

### EARLY DECISION

The Early Decision Plan is for applicants who are certain they want to attend Catawba College. The application and all requested materials from "HOW TO APPLY AS A FRESHMAN DAY STUDENT" must be submitted by December 6. To apply through the Early Decision plan, the student should:

1. Take the S.A.T. I or the A.C.T. in the junior year or at the latest, October of the senior year and have the results sent to Catawba by the appropriate testing agency.
2. Submit the *Early Decision Candidate's Agreement*, which states that Catawba is definitely his/her first choice; if accepted, he/she will enroll and withdraw all applications pending elsewhere.
3. **Complete all application requirements for admissions by the December 6 deadline.** Upon receipt of admission application, a financial aid estimator form will be sent to the applicant.

**Letters notifying students of admission decisions will be mailed by January 16, 2004.** Applications will be accepted, denied or deferred into the regular admissions process. Those applicants who are deferred will be reevaluated during the regular decision selection process.

**Accepted applicants must make a \$250 enrollment deposit by February 28, 2004.** The deposit is refundable through May 1. Those students whose parents have submitted the *Catawba College Financial Assistance*

## 12/ Admissions / Financial Aid

*Estimator* will be awarded financial aid if, according to the College's evaluation, financial need has been established. The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (F.A.F.S.A.) is the official application for the final determination of financial assistance awarded by Catawba College to students.

### EARLY ADMISSIONS

For those students who wish to begin their college work prior to receiving their secondary school diploma, Catawba offers an Early Admissions Plan. The plan stipulates that the student forgo the senior year of high school and begin college immediately following the junior year. Candidates are strongly encouraged to discuss this option with their college advisor/guidance counselor early in their sophomore year since they **must** obtain either the General Education Development (G.E.D.) certificate or an Adult High School diploma. Catawba accepts a composite score of 250 or higher on the G.E.D. in addition to an official transcript of all academic work completed in high school. For general application criteria, please refer to the section entitled "How to Apply as a Day Student."

### JOINT ENROLLMENT

Qualified high school students are afforded an opportunity to pursue courses at Catawba College while still in high school. Credit earned in this program will be counted toward the requirements needed for graduation at Catawba. Acceptance of these credits by other institutions is at the discretion of those officials. Students are encouraged to apply by August 1 for the Fall semester and **no later than two weeks prior** to the Spring semester. A **written** recommendation from the guidance counselor with an official high school transcript of all high school academic work to date, as well as at least one set of standardized test scores are required of these candidates. For general application criteria, please refer to the section entitled "How to Apply as a Day Student".

### SUMMER SCHOOL

Summer School at Catawba College offers a number of courses for students who wish to take additional work, community residents seeking enrichment or others wishing to start their college education with a reduced load. Course schedules are usually available from the Registrar's Office in mid-April.

Students who are not currently attending Catawba must formally apply to the Admissions Office for acceptance to Summer School no later than two weeks prior to the start of classes. Transient students seeking Summer School admissions need only to submit an application with fee and a letter of good standing from an official at their home institution.

Please refer to the section entitled "How to Apply" for further information or call the Director of Summer School at (704) 637-4397.

### NOTIFICATION OF ADMISSION

Students who have completed their application file to the College will be notified of their admission status within three weeks. **Upon acceptance by Catawba, the student should send a \$250 tuition deposit to the admissions office by May 1.** Deposits are refundable through May 1. Upon payment of the deposit, a place in the incoming class will be reserved for the student. The deposit is credited to the student's account in the College Business Office and is deducted from the first payment of fees.

# Scholarships and Financial Assistance

Catawba College advises students and families to start planning for the cost of a college education as early as possible. The family is encouraged to plan ahead and determine the amount that can be saved for educational expenses. Students are expected to work during the summer and set aside a major portion of earnings to be used for college costs.

Students should understand that the primary responsibility for meeting college costs rests with the student and family. Financial assistance is intended to supplement what the parent and student can contribute toward educational costs.

The student should investigate all sources that may be available to assist with educational expenses. Many scholarships are awarded by hometown civic clubs, high schools, companies where parents work, and other local sources. Sources of local financial assistance can be found in high school guidance offices.

- The financial assistance program at Catawba is designed to assist several categories of students, including:
- students who qualify for merit assistance based on excellence in academics and/or athletics;
  - students who qualify for need-based assistance

–students who do not qualify for federal programs and those who want to supplement other assistance through payment plans, student loan programs and parent loan programs.

Persons who wish to know more about the scholarship and financial assistance programs at Catawba should write or telephone:

*The Office of Financial Aid  
Catawba College  
2300 West Innes Street  
Salisbury, NC 28144-2488  
(704) 637-4416, 1-800-CATAWBA, Fax-(704) 637-4252*

## **NEED BASED ASSISTANCE**

The term financial need means the difference between the cost of attending college and the financial ability of the student and parents to contribute to educational costs.

Colleges use a standard system, called need-analysis, to determine a family's ability to pay educational costs. The need-analysis processor uses a formula called Federal Methodology to evaluate the information you report. In determining your family's contribution to educational costs, the formula will consider your family's income and assets. From these resources the system will make allocations for the cost of living, asset protection, and other allowances.

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{COST OF ATTENDANCE} \\ & - \text{FAMILY CONTRIBUTION (Parent and Student)} \\ & = \text{NEED (Eligibility)} \end{aligned}$$

While the Federal Methodology determines the ability of the student and family to pay, it does not award money. Once need is established, colleges provide monetary help to students as funds and eligibility permit. The three main sources of monetary assistance are grants, work, and low-interest educational loans. Funds for the programs include federal, state, and institutional sources.

Federal programs, also referred to as Title IV assistance, include the Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (F.S.E.O.G.), Federal Work-Study, Federal Perkins Loan, and the Federal Stafford Loan Program. Each program carries its own eligibility criteria for award; therefore, we cannot meet full eligibility for all students. The Federal Pell Grant, F.S.E.O.G., and Federal Perkins Loan are awarded to students with exceptional need.

State sources include the North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant (N.C.L.T.G.), the North Carolina Contractual Grant, and the North Carolina Student Incentive Grant.

Institutional sources include academic, need-based, athletic grants, performance grants, campus employment programs, and loan programs.

Outside sources of assistance must be considered as a part of the financial aid package in accordance with current federal regulations and institutional award policies.

## **LIFELONG LEARNING FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

Students in the Lifelong Learning program may be eligible for several types of financial assistance.

- Federal grants or loans
- North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant (NCLTG)
- AMS Payment Plan (students should check with the Business Office at 704-637-4388 or 1-800-CATAWBA)
- Employer Assistance (students should check with their employers)
- GI Bill

Below are some important things to consider regarding financial assistance.

- Student financial assistance packages are awarded in accordance with federal, state, and institutional policies, procedures, and regulations. Loans and grants often require that students enroll in a minimum number of hours during the semester in order to be eligible. For example, in addition to meeting the residency requirements for the NCLTG, a student must register for and complete 12 semester hours. The staff in the Office of Financial Aid (704-637-4416 or 1-800-CATAWBA) will be happy to explain eligibility requirements and application procedures pertaining to all financial assistance grants or loans, or students may contact the Center for Lifelong Learning.
- Financial assistance normally will not be credited officially to the student's account until the end of each semester when it is certain that eligibility requirements have been met. Failure to meet eligibility requirements will result in the loss of financial assistance. Students will be responsible for all tuition costs if they fail to maintain eligibility for financial aid.

## 14/ Financial Aid

- When students cease attending courses during a semester but do not officially withdraw, they remain indebted to the institution for the courses for which they have registered. Students deciding not to return to classes should officially withdraw in the Registrar's office (to remove financial responsibility for courses for which they have registered and, also, to avoid receiving failing grades in all remaining classes) and report to the Office of Financial Assistance to make proper adjustments in their assistance package. Lifelong Learning students should contact the Center for Lifelong Learning for advice and assistance with regard to withdrawals.

- No financial aid will be posted to the student's account until official copies of all high school (or GED) and college transcripts have been received by Catawba College. This means that the student is responsible for full payment of tuition costs on application by registration day if his/her transcripts have not been received.

### Steps Toward Acquiring Financial Assistance

1. If you are a North Carolina resident, you should fill out the form for the NCLTG. This grant currently provides \$1,800 to North Carolina residents pursuing their first bachelor's degree who are enrolled full-time in both regular semesters.
2. If a student wishes to apply for federal financial assistance, he/she must fill out the "Free Application for Federal Student Aid," better known as the FAFSA.

## ENROLLMENT STATUS REQUIREMENTS

Federal programs require an enrollment status of at least half-time, with the exception of the Federal Pell Grant Program. Students may receive assistance from this program for less than half-time enrollment status. State and Institutional programs require a full-time enrollment status.

## COST-OF-ATTENDANCE BUDGETS

Cost-of-education budgets are developed by the Financial Assistance Office to include student budgets for the residence hall student, the student living with parents, and the student living off campus.

Student budgets include tuition and fees, room and board, and allowances for books and supplies, transportation, and miscellaneous expenses. Student budgets are revised annually to reflect cost factors.

The estimated cost of books and supplies is \$800.

## HOW TO APPLY FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

To apply for federal financial assistance, students should file the free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

To receive financial assistance at Catawba College, a student must:

- be accepted for admission at Catawba and continue to make satisfactory academic progress toward degree completion;
- show demonstrated financial need as determined by the FAFSA; and
- meet program eligibility requirements.

Financial assistance must be applied for on an annual basis. Students should apply by the priority deadline determined each year to be considered for all funding sources available, since most sources of funding are limited. The priority deadline is March 15.

## THE FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE AWARD

When the result of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid, called the Student Aid Report (S.A.R. or I.S.I.R. if received electronically), is received at Catawba College, a new student applicant is sent a letter notifying him/her of the award and of any documentation needed to complete the file. After any needed corrections or additions to the application have been made, the final award will be made based on need, eligibility, and available funds as outlined in Institutional Award Policy. The award will be in the form of a "package" containing a combination of grant, work, and loan funds. Continuing students are awarded as soon as their Student Aid Report is received.

## INSTITUTIONAL AWARD ORDER POLICY

1. Automatic Aid (Pell Grants, North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant, Outside Aid, Academic, Performance & Athletic awards).
2. Full Federal Stafford Loan (\$2,625 freshman, \$3,500 sophomores, \$5,500 juniors & seniors).  
(As a student's loan eligibility increases, other need-based programs may be decreased.)
3. Campus-Based Aid (Federal Work Study, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Federal Perkins Loan).



- 4. Endowed/Institutional Need-Based Aid & North Carolina Contractual Grant.
- 5. Unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loan and P.L.U.S. (parent loan).

**DISBURSEMENT PROCESS**

Disbursement of grants, scholarships, and loans will be made in equal installments. One-half of the award is applied to the first semester’s expenses and one-half to the second semester’s expenses. Financial aid is posted to the student’s account approximately 30 days after the semester begins. Loans are credited when the funds are received pending the student’s completion of federal eligibility requirements. Work program assistance will be credited as it is earned monthly, and state grant assistance will be credited after receipt of funds from the state. The Office of Financial Assistance divides outside scholarship assistance into equal installments for each semester unless otherwise notified.

Student Loans disbursed by check will require that the student endorse the check in the Business Office. For parent loans disbursed by check, the Office of Financial Assistance sends the check to the parent borrower for endorsement before funds are applied to the student’s account. For student and parent loans received through Electronic Funds Transfer, students and parents will be sent a notice from the Business Office when the funds have been credited to the student’s account.

Credit balances are relieved by the Business Office in accordance with federal regulations. However, if a credit balance is due to a parent’s Federal PLUS Loan disbursement, then the amount not required to cover the student’s actual charges will be returned to the parent borrower in accordance with federal requirements.

**ASSISTANCE FOR STUDY ABROAD**

Federal financial assistance can be used to cover expenses incurred in a study abroad program as long as the credits would be accepted by the College. Approval of these credits must be obtained from the Registrar’s Office in writing prior to studying abroad. The student must notify the Office of Financial Assistance in writing and submit the approximate costs associated with the program of study for the enrollment period including but not limited to tuition, fees, books, transportation, and personal/miscellaneous expenses. These costs must be approved in writing by the study abroad program coordinator and given to the Office of Financial Assistance. In addition, the student must provide receipts for payment of tuition at the foreign institution and proof of enrollment or intended enrollment. Institutional assistance (scholarships, grants, campus employment, and institutional loan) may not be used while the student is studying abroad.

**SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS POLICY**

The maximum completion time for a full-time student in a four-year undergraduate program, for purposes of receiving financial aid, will be 6 academic years. Summer is considered as one semester for satisfactory academic progress purposes. Summers are considered as a trailer to the regular academic year. The maximum time period to receive aid will be adjusted on a case by case basis for part-time students, transfers, or students who attended part-time for a portion of the program.

Catawba College does not offer remedial coursework; therefore, there is no provision for it under the present academic progress policy. Audits and non-credit courses are not counted by the registrar as hours for which the student is registered; therefore, these hours are not counted for financial aid purposes. Courses which are being repeated are eligible to be counted as hours enrolled for financial aid purposes.

Incompletes are required to be completed within 40 calendar days of the end of the semester; however, an extension may be granted. Failure to complete coursework for which the student received an incomplete will result in the increase of the hours attempted, which will be considered in the subsequent review of satisfactory academic progress using the standards delineated below.

If a student withdraws from all classes and Title IV (federal) funds have paid a portion of the charges for the semester, then that semester will be counted toward the 150% maximum time frame for receipt of financial assistance. Students who have attempted more than 100 hours will have an informational transcript requested by Financial Assistance. The total number of full-time semesters in which the student used Title IV (federal) assistance will be calculated in order to verify that because of a past withdrawal, change of major, etc., the student has not used federal financial aid in excess of the 150% time period.

A student with the following credit hours attempted must meet the standard G.P.A. indicated to receive Title IV (federal) and/or institutional assistance.

<i>Hours Attempted</i>	<i>Required Cumulative G.P.A.</i>
Less than 24	1.0
25 to 47	1.5
48 to 63	1.75
64 or more	2.0

For students who have attempted FEWER THAN 64 credit hours, grades will be reviewed annually in May to determine eligibility for further assistance.

## **16/ Financial Aid**

For students who have attempted MORE THAN 64 credit hours, grades will be reviewed at the end of each academic term.

Note: If a student is very close to the standard, the financial aid administrator may approve financial aid to be given. The student's cumulative G.P.A. would then be reviewed for the next academic progress evaluation period. Students are notified by letter regarding the loss of financial assistance. Students have an opportunity to reclaim eligibility by attending one academic term or summer school at Catawba College without financial assistance and significantly improving their cumulative grade point average. When eligibility is restored, financial assistance will be awarded provided funds are available. Prior awards cannot be held while the student is restoring eligibility. **Students may NOT improve their cumulative grade point average by attending another college.**

### **READMITTED AND TRANSFER STUDENTS**

Students who have been suspended for academic reasons and are subsequently readmitted, will be ineligible to receive financial assistance of any type until they have achieved the grade point average and credit hour requirements as outlined above. Transfer students have the same standards for academic progress as outlined above. Their eligibility will be based on the student's status at the time of enrollment.

### **SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS POLICY FOR GRADUATE STUDENTS**

A graduate program is considered to be two academic years in length. Therefore, the maximum time period a student may receive assistance is a total of three academic years or 6 semesters. The maximum time period to receive aid is adjusted for students working on the degree on a part-time basis. Students must complete the academic program within 5 years according to program requirements. The student must possess at least a 3.0 cumulative G.P.A. to continue to receive financial assistance. Graduate students must also complete at least 6 credit hours per year to continue to be eligible for assistance.

### **SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS APPEALS**

Academic Progress Standards are published in the Catawba College Catalog. Students are generally advised by letter of these standards through campus mail each fall. In addition, students who have not attained the standard at the time of review are notified by letter of which financial assistance cannot be received for the following semester, and the procedure for reinstating assistance.

Satisfactory Progress decisions may be appealed by writing to the Office of Financial Assistance. The appeal is considered by the Financial Aid Appeals Committee.

### **GRADATION OR CANCELLATION OF ATHLETIC AID**

N.C.A.A. regulation 15.3.4 states that a student athlete's athletic aid may be graded or canceled for the following reasons: voluntary withdrawal from the sport, ineligibility to compete in intercollegiate athletics, misconduct, and fraudulent misrepresentation. For continuing student athletes who have had their awards reduced or canceled at the end of any school year, the N.C.A.A. also requires that these students receive a letter of reduction or non-renewal from the Office of Financial Assistance. In any of these scenarios mentioned above, a student athlete has the right to a hearing by a committee. A student may request a hearing in writing through the Office of Financial Assistance.

### **EQUITY IN ATHLETICS DISCLOSURE ACT**

On November 29, 1995, the Department of Education issued final regulations implementing the Equity in Athletics Disclosure Act, enacted in 1994. An institution is subject to the rules of this Act if it: 1) has an intercollegiate athletic program; 2) is co-educational; and 3) participates in any Title IV (federal) program.

In accordance with this Act, the College prepares an annual report of required athletic information. Students may request the information in this report as of October 1, 1998, by contacting the Director of Athletics or the Office of Financial Assistance.

### **CATAWBA SCHOLARSHIPS OR GRANTS**

Catawba Scholarships or Grants are offered to freshman and transfer students who have demonstrated academic excellence, leadership ability, and character. These scholarships or grants are awarded through the Admissions process and range from \$3,000 to \$7,000. The scholarships are renewable provided the recipients maintains a 3.0 cumulative grade point average. Grants are renewable provided the recipient maintains a 2.0 cumulative grade point average. Private donors, civic organizations, and churches sponsor the Endowed Scholarships. These assist us with funding our Catawba Scholarship and Grant programs. The Catawba

Scholarship or Grant you receive as part of your financial aid package may be funded all or in part by these individuals or organizations. You will be informed in writing of the naming of your scholarship.

### **FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIPS**

First Family Scholarships are the most prestigious scholarships at Catawba College. Selected students are invited to campus to compete for approximately 20 scholarships ranging \$11,000 to full tuition. This competition is generally held in February.

### **RALPH W. KETNER SCHOLARSHIPS**

Ralph W. Ketner Scholarships are awarded to full-time day students who are Rowan County residents, based on SAT, GPA and the student's financial need as determined by the FAFSA. These awards range from \$1,000 to \$3,000 depending on the student's demonstrated eligibility and are awarded until the funds are exhausted.

### **THEATRE AND MUSIC SCHOLARSHIPS**

Theatre and Music Scholarships are awarded at the discretion of the Theatre and Music Departments based on auditions. Please contact either department for inquiries regarding these scholarships and audition dates.

### **SCHOLARSHIP ASSISTANCE**

The Office of Financial Assistance maintains a resource file containing information and/or applications to assist the continuing student in applying for outside scholarships and loans. Students are notified of this resource several times throughout the year and are invited to access the file on their own. The Office of Financial Assistance staff is available during regular business hours to answer questions about application procedures and/or provide financial aid documentation needed to complete the application process.

Following are the funds at Catawba College from which annual scholarships are awarded. The funds are a part of the college's permanent endowment. Awards are made annually from the interest earned by the endowment. Today, the minimum endowment required before a scholarship's earnings may be awarded is \$10,000 for Endowed Scholarships and \$150,000 for First Family Scholarships. Persons interested in information about establishing an endowed fund should contact the Development Office.

*It is not possible for students to apply for any of the following scholarships individually. Students who have completed the application for financial assistance at Catawba College will automatically be considered for any of these scholarships for which they may be eligible.*

### **FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIPS**

**THE CLAUDE S., JR. AND RAENELLE ABERNETHY FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Claude S. Abernethy, Jr. of Newton, NC by the estate of Frances E. Setzer also of Newton, in honor of her long-time friends. Miss Setzer was a member of the First United Methodist Church of Newton. She was the first woman from Catawba County to serve in the North Carolina House of Representatives. Over 90 percent of her estate was designated for various charities. Mr. Abernethy, senior vice president of Interstate/Johnson Lane, has been a trustee of Catawba College since 1960, served as vice chairman of the Board 1972-87 and as chairman 1987-88. Preference for the Abernethy Scholarship will be given to students in the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business and to students from Catawba County.

**THE ANTONAKOS-BRAUN MEMORIAL FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Catawba alumni in memory of Dr. Antonios Antonakos and Dr. Milton Braun. Dr. Antonakos was head of Catawba's physics department from 1959-75. Dr. Braun was professor of physics and mathematics from 1931-55. Dr. William G. "Guy" Rich, class of 1961, a physicist with the National Service Weapons Center in Dahlgren, VA spearheaded the effort to establish the fund. Preference for the Antonakos-Braun Scholarships will be given to students in the division of mathematics and sciences.

**THE ANNE BLODGETT BASHORE FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mrs. Bashore, class of 1935, of Lebanon, PA. Anne Bashore was the recipient of Catawba's 1980 Distinguished Alumnus Award. Her son, the Rev. J. Thomas Bashore, is a 1964 Catawba graduate.

**THE HELEN APPS BLACK FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Dr. Kyle Black and children in memory of their wife and mother. The children are Dr. William Black of Salisbury, Dr. Kyle Black, Jr. of Durham, Dr. John Black of Wilmington, and Pamela Black of Light House Point, FL. Dr. Kyle Black, Sr., a retired surgeon, also resides in Salisbury. Mrs. Black was a native of Attleboro, MA. She graduated from Truesdale Nursing School in Fall River, MA, and Emerson College in Boston. Preference for the Black Scholarship will be given to students in science or health-related studies.

## 18/ Financial Aid

**THE JAMES LINN, SR. AND MARY GILLON FOIL BOST FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established in December 1989 in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Bost on the occasion of their 50th wedding anniversary by their children. Mr. Bost, who died in 1997, was founder of the Jim L. Bost Construction Co., Inc. of Rockwell, NC. Mrs. Bost is a graduate of Pfeiffer College and is retired from the U.S. Postal Service. Their children are Mr. and Mrs. James L. Bost, Jr., Mr. and Mrs. Robert F. Bost, and Mr. J. Thomas Bost, all of Rockwell. Preference for the Bost Scholarship will be given to students from Rowan, Cabarrus, Stanly, Davidson, Davie, or Iredell Counties.

**THE HARRY AND FRANCES CANNON FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Frances Cannon of Kannapolis, NC, to assist capable students who demonstrate need. Mrs. Cannon's deep interest in education and desire to help deserving students prompted the creation of the scholarship. The recipient selection will be approved by the Catawba College Scholarships and Awards Committee.

**THE CATAWBA GOLDEN CLUB FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by members of the Catawba Golden Club – those alumni who graduated from the College 50 years or more ago. The Catawba Golden Club was founded in 1982 and is one of the most active groups in the Alumni Association. The scholarship was established as a means for these alumni to perpetuate their interest in their alma mater.

**THE J. FRED, SR. AND MARY A. CORRIHER FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by J. Fred, Sr. and Mary A. Corriher of Landis, NC. Mr. Corriher attended Catawba and was a trustee and trustee emeritus of the College from 1956 until his death in January, 1997. A leader in the textile industry in the Piedmont, Mr. Corriher was president of Corriher Mills Company and Linn Mills Company and was the first president of Linn-Corriher Corporation. Scholarship preference will be given to students from southern Rowan County.

**THE FIRST REFORMED UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF LEXINGTON FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** has been established by the congregation of the church in response to the Campaign for Excellence. Scholarship preference will be given to students who are members of First Reformed Church, to members of other United Church of Christ churches in the Davidson-Forsyth district, and to members of other U.C.C. churches in the Southern Conference. First Reformed Church, Lexington, has long been a leader in support of the College.

**THE JACOB ELI FISHER, SR. FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the family of the late Jacob Eli Fisher, Sr. of Granite Quarry, NC. Mr. Fisher was a business and civic leader in Granite Quarry and Rowan County. He joined F & M Bank of Granite Quarry in 1914, five years after its founding. Mr. Fisher served the bank throughout his lifetime and was president and chairman of the board at the time of his death. A son, Paul E. Fisher, a trustee of Catawba since 1975, serves as treasurer of the Board. Another son, John M. Fisher, serves on the Catawba Chiefs' Board of Directors.

**THE C. RAY AND DEANE FLEMING FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP FUND** was established in honor of Mr. & Mrs. Fleming of Salisbury, NC. Mr. Fleming, a 1957 graduate of Catawba College, is the nephew of the late Leona Fleming Herman, class of 1918. Mr. Fleming is the President of Fleming Candy Company.

**THE DR. MOSES A. & JOSEPHINE ELIZABETH SUMMER FOIL FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the daughter of Dr. Moses A. and Josephine Elizabeth Foil, Ms. Miriam Foil, of Mt. Pleasant, NC, in memory of her parents. Ms. Foil (now deceased) was a retired school teacher and member of the class of 1931. Her father was one of the first graduates of Catawba after the college resumed operations in Newton, NC, under its original charter in 1885. He graduated in 1889 and served as a trustee 1928-44. Foil House, on the present campus, was built in 1938 as a faculty residence, and was named in his honor.

**THE E.B. AND REBECCA BLACK FROCK FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP FUND** was originally established as an endowed scholarship by the now late Mr. & Mrs. E. B. Frock of Hanover, PA, then a generous gift through the estate brought the scholarship to the First Family level. Mr. Frock was a member of the Class of 1933, and retired chairman of the board of the Bank of Hanover and Trust Company and its parent, Hanover Bancorp. He was formerly president of Hanover Wire Cloth and executive vice president of Continental Copper and Steel. Mr. Frock served as a trustee of his alma mater from 1970-92. Scholarship preference will be given to students in the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business and those from PA. Three of the Frock's grandchildren are alumni of Catawba. They are Julie F. Crapster '87, Carole Baublitz-Frederick '82, and John D. Frock '91.

**THE DOROTHY HEDRICK GOODMAN FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of Dorothy Hedrick Goodman by her husband, Enoch A. Goodman of Salisbury, and her children, Mr. and Mrs. Jeffrey V. Goodman and Mr. and Mrs. Michael A. Goodman, all of Asheville, NC, and Mr. and Mrs. R. Daniel Settle, Jr. of Fort Worth, TX. Both Enoch and Dorothy Goodman were members of the class of 1938. Mr.

Goodman has served as vice-chairman of the Board of Trustees, chairman of the Buildings and Grounds Committee of the Board, and is now trustee emeritus.

**THE ENOCH ARTHUR GOODMAN FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the children of the late Enoch Arthur Goodman of Salisbury. Mr. Goodman was a pioneer in the lumber business in Rowan County. He was the founder of Goodman Lumber Company and had extensive real estate holdings in the city and county. In addition, he served as president and a member of the board of Home Building and Loan Association for 30 years. A son, Enoch Alvin Goodman, Catawba class of 1938, has served on the Board of Trustees of his alma mater since 1954.

**THE ENOCH A. GOODMAN, JR. FIRST FAMILY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established in honor of Mr. Goodman by his children; Mr. & Mrs. Jeffrey V. Goodman, Mr. & Mrs. Michael A. Goodman of Asheville, NC and Mr. & Mrs. Daniel Settle, Jr. of Fort Worth, TX. Preference for the Goodman Scholarship will be given to student demonstrating academic achievement majoring in business with special emphasis on business ethics.

**THE LOIS MILES BUSBY GOODMAN FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. Enoch Goodman in honor of his wife. Mr. Goodman graduated from Catawba in 1938 and has served as vice-chairman of the Board of Trustees, chairman of the Building and Grounds Committee of the Board, and is now trustee emeritus.

**THE CLAUDE B., JR. & EDITH HAMPTON FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Claude B. Hampton, Jr., class of 1948, of Salisbury. Mr. Hampton, a retired executive vice-president of Nabisco Brands U.S.A., is a trustee of his alma mater. Scholarship preference is given to students in the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business.

**THE AUBREY W. HEDRICK FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** has been established by the Reverend Aubrey W. Hedrick of Lexington, NC. Reverend Hedrick, who is a member of the class of 1935, is a retired United Church of Christ pastor, having served a number of churches in the Davidson-Forsyth district. Mr. Hedrick's daughters and sons-in-law attended Catawba: Alice Hedrick Foltz '64 and Jerrold L. Foltz '65 of Woodstock, VA, and Ruth Hedrick Messmer '70 and David J. Messmer '68 of Boca Raton, FL. Preference for the Hedrick Scholarship will be given to students from United Church of Christ congregations in the Davidson-Forsyth district and then to students from other United Church of Christ congregations.

**THE BURL VANCE AND DAISY HARRIS HEDRICK FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of Burl V. and Daisy H. Hedrick of Salisbury by their daughters and sons-in-law. Mr. Hedrick was a leading businessman in the region who was engaged in many fields including the mining, construction, and automobile businesses. His companies included B.V. Hedrick Gravel and Sand Company, Carolina Concrete Pipe Company, and Material Sales Company. A daughter, Frances Hedrick Johnson, has served as a trustee of Catawba since 1984 and is secretary of the Board. A son-in-law, Enoch A. Goodman, Catawba class of 1938, has served on the Board of Trustees of his alma mater since 1954.

**THE JOHN STEELE HENDERSON FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Richard D. (now deceased) and Mary Henderson Messinger of Salisbury, and family members. One of Salisbury's most prominent citizens, the late Mr. Henderson was with the Westinghouse Company for 45 years, and at the time of his retirement in 1947 was serving as director of the rural electrification program. In 1953 he and a partner formed a corporation to patent and sell curbing machinery, now known as Power Curbers, Inc. Mr. Henderson was president of Power Curbers and vice president of its affiliated company, M & R Contracting, at the time of his death. His daughter, Mary Henderson Messinger, has been a trustee of Catawba since 1978.

**THE LEONA FLEMING HERMAN FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established through the estate of Mrs. Herman. The Herman Scholarship is the third First Family Scholarship established by Mrs. Herman, class of 1918.

**THE BARBARA S. HILL FACULTY AND STAFF FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by members of the faculty and staff of the College as part of their response to the Campaign for Excellence. Originally named the Catawba College Faculty and Staff First Family Scholarship, it was renamed in 1992 in honor of Mrs. Barbara Shirley Hill, class of 1978, long-time director of scholarships and financial assistance at Catawba.

**THE FORREST H. HOLLIFIELD FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of Forrest Hollifield through the estates of Mr. & Mrs. Hughy H. Hollifield of Winston-Salem, NC. Forrest Hollifield graduated from Salisbury's Boyden High School (now Salisbury High) and Wake Forest University. He received his commission in the U.S. Army in July 1968 and was sent to Vietnam in 1969. He was killed in action in July 1970 while serving as the First Lieutenant with the Sundowners of the 108<sup>th</sup> Artillery Group, as an

## 20/ Financial Aid

artillery air observer. Preference for the Hollifield Scholarship will be given to students in the fields of music and business.

**THE HURLEY FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the Hurley family, which owned and operated The Salisbury Post 1912-97. J.F. Hurley was editor and publisher until his death in 1936. J.F. Hurley, Jr. was publisher until 1974. James F. Hurley III was editor for 15 years and served as publisher until the newspaper's sale in 1997. He is a trustee of Catawba and is immediate past chairman of the Board of Trustees.

**THE JARRELL FAMILY FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of the late A.L. Jarrell, Sr. of Salisbury by his children. Mr. Jarrell, active in civic and business affairs in Rowan County, was the founder and owner of A.L. Jarrell and Sons, Inc., general contractors and real estate developers. He was also president of Jarrell Warehouses, Inc., Jarrell Warehouses of Georgia, Inc., Fairmont Warehouses, Inc., and J & S Development Company, Inc.

**THE ALLEN S. JOHNSON, JR. FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the families of Mr. and Mrs. Charles E. Brady, Mr. and Mrs. Enoch A. Goodman, Mr. and Mrs. Ree V. Goodman, and Mrs. Allen S. Johnson, Jr. all of Salisbury and Mr. and Mrs. R. Daniel Settle, Jr. of Fort Worth, TX. The late Mr. Johnson was a leading businessman and sportsman. He was active in forming Carolina Tuff-Lite Company and the Staclean Diffuser Company, managing partner of Carolina Stalite Company, president of Johnson Concrete Company and general partner in the Lessees of B.V. Hedrick Gravel and Sand Company. In recognition of Mr. Johnson's life-long interest in sports, the Johnson Scholarship is designated as a Sports Hall of Fame Scholarship. His widow, Frances Hedrick Johnson, has served as a trustee of Catawba since 1984 and is secretary of the Board. A brother-in-law, Enoch A. Goodman, Catawba class of 1938, has served on the Board of Trustees of his alma mater since 1954.

**THE BERNICE C. AND ALVIN R. KEPPEL FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of the College's fourteenth president and his wife, and was funded by their son and daughter, daughter-in-law and son-in-law, Dr. and Mrs. Robert A. Keppel of Taylorsville, NC and Dr. and Mrs. Tracey K. Jones of Sarasota, FL. Dr. Robert Keppel has been a member of the Board of Trustees since 1972 and is a member of the class of 1949.

**THE THOMAS W. AND SARAH L. KERN FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Thomas W. and Sarah L. Kern of Salisbury. Mr. Kern served as a trustee of Catawba from 1979-87. He formerly owned and operated Piedmont Mill Supply, Kern Rubber Company, and Kern Hose Division. Mrs. Kern is now deceased.

**THE GLENN E. AND ADDIE G. KETNER FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** has been established by Mr. and Mrs. Glenn E. Ketner, Sr., and Mr. and Mrs. Glenn E. Ketner, Jr., of Salisbury, and Mr. and Mrs. Wade H. Penny, Jr., of Durham, NC. Mr. Glenn Ketner, Sr. is chairman of the board of Ketner Center, Inc. and Rowan Investment Company, Inc., and president of the Ketner Foundation, Inc. Mr. Glenn Ketner, Jr. is a trustee of Catawba College. Scholarships will be available to students from NC, with preference given to students from Rowan, Iredell, Davidson, Davie, Cabarrus and Stanly Counties.

**THE LINDA G. KETNER FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Linda G. Ketner of Sullivan Island, SC. Ms. Ketner is the daughter of Catawba trustee Ralph W. Ketner. Preference for the scholarship will be given to students enrolled in the Ketner School of Business.

**THE RALPH W. AND ANNE KETNER FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Ralph W. and Anne Ketner of Salisbury. A trustee of Catawba and a long-time benefactor, he is former vice-chairman of the Board and a member of the Executive Committee of the Board. Mr. Ketner is a co-founder and retired chairman of the board of Food Lion, Inc. and a nationally recognized innovator and entrepreneur in the retail food business. Preference for the Ketner scholarship will be given to business majors.

**THE ROBERT C. AND MELANIE H. KETNER FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** has been established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert C. Ketner of Greensboro, NC. Mr. Ketner, a vice president with Merrill, Lynch, Pierce, Fenner, and Smith, is a former trustee of Catawba. Preference will be given to able and deserving students from North Carolina who are considering a business-related degree.

**THE THEODORE P. AND JACQUELINE C. LEONARD FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Theodore P. and Jacqueline C. Leonard of Lexington, NC. Dr. Leonard, a 1941 graduate of Catawba, has been a trustee of the College since 1966, is a past chairman of the board of trustees, and was the seventeenth president of Catawba. He is a retired assistant superintendent of schools for the Lexington City School System, having been appointed in 1969 after 14 years of service to the system. Scholarship preference will be given to students from Davidson County.



**THE ROSE E. AND PHILIP S. LEVENSON FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. and Mrs. Morton S. Lerner of Salisbury in memory of Mrs. Lerner's parents. Philip Levenson, a native of Lithuania, moved to Salisbury in 1922 and founded the Family Shoe Store, which subsequently became Phil's Shoes. Mr. Lerner (now deceased) was retired president and chief operating officer of Lerner Shoes, Inc.

**THE THOMAS R. AND SARAH L. MARSHALL FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by their daughter, Barbara L. Marshall, Class of 1972, in honor of her family. The Marshall family — Thomas '41, Sarah '39 (deceased), Nancy '76 of Logansport, IN, Philip '71 of Salem, IN and Barbara '72 of Cary, NC — are all alumni of Catawba. Preference for the Marshall Scholarship will be given to students from IN, PA, and MD who are majoring in business, math and the sciences, or music.

**THE ROBERT A. AND MURRIEL S. MATHESON FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mrs. Elizabeth C. Stanback and Mr. and Mrs. Fred J. Stanback, Jr., of Salisbury in memory of Alice Stanback's parents. Scholarship preference will be given to students planning a career in teaching or medicine. Dr. Matheson was a family doctor in Raeford, NC, and Mrs. Matheson served as a teacher of primary education. The Stanbacks are long-time benefactors of Catawba. Mrs. Elizabeth Stanback's husband, Fred Stanback, Sr., was a trustee of the College for 28 years. Fred J. Stanback, Jr., has been a trustee of Catawba since 1972 and serves on the Executive Committee of the Board.

**THE EULA SCOTT MCGINNIS FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established through the estate of Eula Scott Dyer McGinnis of Salisbury, NC. Mrs. McGinnis was a 1957 graduate of Catawba. A major in the U.S. Army, she also worked in the insurance field and taught in the Kannapolis City Schools.

**THE EDITH WEANT & JOSEPH WOODROW PEELER FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mrs. Peeler in memory of her husband, "Woodie" to whom she was married 54 years. Mrs. Peeler, a member of Catawba's Class of 1940, worked for more than 44 years as executive secretary to the president at Rowan Cotton Mills until it was sold to Parkdale Mills. Her husband, a veteran of World War II, worked for the U.S. Government.

**THE A. GREGORY, JR. AND CHRISTINE PEELER FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. and Mrs. A. Gregory Peeler, Jr. of Myrtle Beach, SC, formerly of Salisbury. Mr. Peeler was president and general manager of Bamby Bakers, Inc. for thirty-five years, and when Bamby was merged into Flowers Industries, Inc., became vice chairman of the Flowers Board of Directors and chairman of the board of the bakery division. Mrs. Peeler, the former Christine Hudson, served as president of the Salisbury Council of Church Women and was active in the Parent Teachers Association. The Peelers are now deceased.

**THE CHARLES G. POTTS FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. Charles G. Potts of Charlotte, NC. Mr. Potts, president of Chaz, Inc., long has been a leader for Catawba in the Charlotte area. A member of the class of 1953, he is a trustee of his alma mater and serves on the External Relations Committee of the Board. Scholarship preference will be given to students from Mecklenburg County.

**THE WALTER R. AND HILDA TROXELL RAMSEUR FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter R. Ramseur of Landis, NC. Mr. Ramseur, retired as a senior systems analyst with Fieldcrest-Cannon, is a 1949 graduate of Catawba. Mrs. Ramseur, a retired elementary school teacher, is a 1950 graduate. The Ramseurs have had three daughters and a son-in-law to graduate from Catawba: Pamela Ramseur McDaniel '76 of Alexander, LA; Sandra Ramseur Hicks '80 and her husband William "Al" Hicks '81 of Lexington, NC, and Julie" I. Ramseur '84 of Raleigh, NC. The Ramseurs received the Alumni Association Distinguished Service Award in 1981. They have been active in alumni and Catawba Chiefs work through the years. Preference will be given to students planning majors in the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business, the Division of Education Services, and the Adrian L., Jr. and Dorothy L. Shuford School of Performing Arts.

**THE RICHARD J. AND PATRICIA P. RENDLEMAN FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Richard J. and Patricia P. Rendleman of Salisbury. Both are Catawba graduates: Richard '41 and Patricia '47. Mrs. Rendleman, a trustee of Catawba since 1975, serves as co-chairman of the Academic & Student Affairs Committee of the Board. Mr. Rendleman is a member of Catawba College Sports Hall of Fame. Scholarship preference will be given to students who enroll in the Adrian L., Jr. and Dorothy L. Shuford School of Performing Arts.

**THE WILLIAM J. RENDLEMAN FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by William J. and Oraleze K. Rendleman of Tampa, FL, in honor of his mother, Allie B. Ware Rendleman, and his children, Kirt R. Austin of Greensboro, and William J. Rendleman, Jr. of Greensboro, and their mother, the late Mary Ann Rendleman. "Mis" Allie B., widow of Judge John L. Rendleman, is a well-known Salisbury resident and four of her children are Catawba graduates: William J. "Bill" Jake," Class of 1940; Richard J., Class of 1941, of Salisbury; Allie Rendleman Carty, Class of 1937, of Bryn Mawr, PA, and Naomi Rendleman Carrigan, Class of

## 22/ Financial Aid

1938, of Ormond Beach, FL. "Bill Jake" Rendleman is very active in Senior Golf Associations and is a member of the Catawba College Sports Hall of Fame. Scholarship preference will be given to students in the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business.

**THE ETHEL FLEMING RINK MEMORIAL FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of Ethel Fleming Rink by her sister, Leona Fleming Herman, class of 1918, of Salisbury. Mrs. Herman (now deceased) and her husband, C.W., were associated with Georgia Military Academy (now Woodward Academy) for 33 years. Scholarship preference will be given to students in the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business.

**THE JOHN F. RINK FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Leona Fleming Herman (now deceased) of Salisbury in honor of her nephew, John F. Rink, also of Salisbury. Mr. Rink is retired general manager of *The Salisbury Post* and a 1949 graduate of Catawba College. Preference for the scholarship will be given to students who are members of Coburn Memorial Methodist Church in Salisbury.

**THE BLANCHE S. ROBERTSON FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established in honor of Mrs. Robertson by her late husband, Julian H. Robertson, Sr. of Salisbury. Mrs. Robertson, the former Blanche Spencer of Martinsville, VA, was active in community affairs of Salisbury before her death in 1993.

**THE JULIAN H. ROBERTSON-NCNB NATIONAL BANK FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by N.C.N.B. National Bank in honor of Julian H. Robertson, Sr., a long-time N.C.N.B. Director. Before his death in 1995, Mr. Robertson was retired president or chairman of four corporations: North Carolina Finishing Company in Salisbury, Erlanger Mills, Inc. in Lexington, NC, and Erlanger Mills Corporation and Erlanger Enterprises, both of NY.

**THE ARCHIBALD C. & FRANCES F. RUFTY FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. & Mrs. Archibald C. Rufty of Las Vegas, NV. Mr. Rufty, Class of 1935, was formerly of Salisbury and is a retired attorney and trustee emeritus.

**THE ELIAS A. SALEEBY FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** is one of the two First Family Scholarships established by Mr. & Mrs. Eli Saleeby through a charitable remainder trust, which names the College as beneficiary. Mr. Saleeby, a native of Lebanon, moved to the United States in 1920 and to Salisbury in 1931 where he established E.A. Saleeby Fruit and Produce, a wholesale business. Mrs. Saleeby, the former Rose Baddour from AR, had ancestors from Lebanon. The Baddour family established the Baddour Center, a residential facility for mentally handicapped adults, in 1978 in Senatobia, MS. In addition to the scholarship funds, the couple also provided for the Saleeby Distinguished Professorship in the Ralph W. Kenter School of Business. The Saleeby Dining Hall in the Cannon Student Center is named for the Saleebys.

**THE ROSE BADDOUR SALEEBY FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIPS** is one of two First Family Scholarships established by Mr. & Mrs. Eli Saleeby through a charitable remainder trust, which names the College as beneficiary. Mr. Saleeby, a native of Lebanon, moved to the United States in 1920 and to Salisbury in 1931 where he established E.A. Saleeby Fruit and Produce, a wholesale business. Mrs. Saleeby, the former Rose Baddour from AR, had ancestors from Lebanon. The Baddour family established the Baddour Center, a residential facility for mentally handicapped adults, in 1978 in Senatobia, MS. In addition to the scholarship funds, the couple also provided for the Saleeby Distinguished Professorship in the Ralph W. Kenter School of Business. The Saleeby Dining Hall in the Cannon Student Center is named for the Saleebys.

**THE SCHRUMM FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP FUND** was established by Dorothy Schrumm Hammond of Newton, NC in memory of her parents Forest Franklin and Beth Knox Lore Schrumm. Mr. Schrumm was manager of Newton Oil and Fertilizer Company and prior to her marriage, Mrs. Schrumm was secretary to the superintendent of Lincoln City Schools. Mrs. Hammond, a 1947 graduate of Catawba, taught first grade in Kannapolis, Charlotte and Newton-Conover before her marriage to the late John Hyatt Hammond. Preference for the Schrumm Scholarship will be given to students majoring in English who plan to teach in NC for at least two years.

**THE ALAN F., BETTY R. AND OLIVER G. SCOTT FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Dr. and Mrs. Alan F. Scott of Salisbury in honor of the family. A longtime friend of the College, Dr. Scott began practice in Salisbury in 1946 after serving in the armed forces. He was a leading physician in the region and has been honored many times by professional and civic organizations. Mrs. Oliver Scott serves as assistant to the president for special events at Catawba.

**THE SECOND UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF LEXINGTON FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the congregation of the church. Scholarship preference will be given to students who are members of the Second Church, Lexington, then to members of other United Church of Christ churches in the



Davidson-Forsyth district, and to the members of other U.C.C. churches in the Southern Conference. Second Church has long been a leader in support of the College.

**THE PORTER W. AND MARIA LONG SEIWELL FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Richard J. and Linda Seiwel of Wilmington, DE and James C. and Martha Seiwel Dayvault of Lakeland, FL in honor of their parents. A leader in the United Church of Christ, Dr. Porter Seiwel served as campus pastor at Catawba from 1960 to 1977. A career teacher, Mrs. Seiwel was active in the alumni affairs of the College. Five family members are Catawba graduates: Porter '35 (deceased), Maria '32 (deceased), Richard '67, James '64, and Martha '63. Richard Seiwel is a trustee of his alma mater. Scholarship preference will be given to students considering majors in (1) religion and philosophy, (2) business, (3) science, or (4) education.

**THE ADRIAN L., JR. AND DOROTHY L. SHUFORD FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. and Mrs. Adrian L. Shuford, Jr. of Conover, NC. Mr. Shuford, a long-time benefactor of Catawba, is a trustee emeritus of the College. He has been a member of the Catawba Board of Trustees since 1944 and served 25 of those years as chairman. Mrs. Shuford, the former Dorothy Lewis-Griffith, is an accomplished concert pianist. The late Mr. Shuford was president of JAC, Inc. of Conover. Scholarship preference will be given to students in the Adrian L., Jr. and Dorothy L. Shuford School of Performing Arts.

**THE WADE H., JR. AND JOANNE SHUFORD FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** has been established by Mr. and Mrs. Wade H. Shuford, Jr. of Hickory, NC. Mr. Shuford, a 1950 graduate of Catawba, has served on the College's Board of Trustees since 1960 and currently serves on the Academic and Student Affairs Committee. Preference for the Wade H., Jr. and Joanne Shuford Scholarships will go to students in the Adrian L., Jr. and Dorothy L. Shuford School of Performing Arts and to those majoring in a foreign language.

**THE DANIEL J. AND MARY JANE SMITH FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by their daughter, Mary Margaret Smith, class of 1929, of China Grove, NC in honor of her family. Miss Smith (now deceased) served 36 years as a home economics extension agent with the North Carolina Agricultural Extension Agency in Haywood, Swain, and Person counties. Miss Smith's brother, Arthur Smith, was a graduate of the class of 1930.

**THE ARNOLD H. SNIDER JR. FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the estate of Arnold H. Snider, Jr. and is in honor of J. Fred Corriher, Jr. the 19th President of Catawba College. Mr. Snider was president and manager of Eastern Rowan Telephone Company, Mid-Carolina Telephone Company, and Denton Telephone Company and ALLTEL Carolina. He was a member of the Catawba College Board of Trustees from 1970-1979. His wife, Kate Mills Snider resides in Salisbury.

**THE BETTY ANNE STANBACK FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by a gift from William C. Stanback of Salisbury in memory of his wife, Betty Anne Stanback, a member of the English faculty 1970-77. The original endowed scholarship fund was established by gifts from friends in memory of Mrs. Stanback. Mr. Stanback, a long-time friend of the College, was formerly chairman of the board of the Stanback Company. Scholarship preference will be given to students who excel in creative writing.

**THE FRED J., SR. AND ELIZABETH C. STANBACK FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Elizabeth C. Stanback of Salisbury in memory of her husband, who served on the Catawba Board of Trustees for 28 years. Mrs. Stanback and her family have long been benefactors of Catawba. Scholarship preference will be given to students majoring in the fields of science and liberal arts and will be awarded on the basis of financial need and academic achievement.

**THE T.W., JR. AND ALTA MAE SUMMERSETT FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the estate of the late Mr. and Mrs. T.W. Summersett, Jr. Mr. Summersett was secretary-treasurer of Summersett Funeral Home, Inc. of Salisbury for many years, was a member of the class of 1930 at Catawba, and the Catawba Sports Hall of Fame.

**THE TRINITY UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF CONOVER FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** has been established by the congregation of the church. Scholarship preference will be given to students who are members of Trinity Church, to members of other United Church of Christ churches in the Catawba district, and then to members of U.C.C. churches in the Southern Conference. Through the years Trinity Church has been a leader in support of Catawba College.

**THE LEO AND VIRGINIA S. WALLACE FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. and Mrs. Leo Wallace of Salisbury. Both the Wallaces are Catawba graduates. Mr. Wallace is a member of the class of 1934 and Mrs. Wallace, the former Virginia Shaver, is a member of the class of 1937. Mr. Wallace, has been involved in real estate in Salisbury and Rowan County for 50 years.

## 24/ Financial Aid

**THE RUSSELL W. WHITENER FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Joan Whitener Cress of Okemos, MI, in memory of her father, Dr. Russell W. Whitener, who served on the Catawba Board of Trustees from 1936-1960. Whitener, a graduate of Old Catawba in Newton, NC, was a teacher and administrator in the public schools of North Carolina for 10 years and later practiced law. Mrs. Cress, a 1955 graduate of Catawba, taught home economics at Connecticut College. An award-winning porcelain artist, she has taught porcelain art in France and throughout the United States. The Whitener Scholarship will assist students who demonstrate financial need.

**THE WHITENER FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Orin and Mary Katherine Whitener of Lenoir, NC, through the Whitener Foundation of High Point, NC. The scholarship fund is in memory of Dr. and Mrs. Edgar Whitener, and James and Sarah Whitener, and in honor of O. Sigmon Whitener, Jr., Shawn Edgar, and Rebecca Katherine Whitener. The Whitener Family has been an important part of Catawba College's history for many years. The late Dr. Edgar Whitener attended Old Catawba and was president of the Catawba board of trustees from 1925-44. Sons Orin and James and their wives, Mary Katherine and Sarah Gladys, are all graduates of Catawba College. Great-grandson, Shawn, attended Catawba and great-granddaughter, Rebecca Katherine, became the fourth generation of Catawba graduates in 1997. Before his death in 1993, Orin was a trustee of his alma mater and served on the Academic Affairs Committee.

**THE BRUCE WILLIAMS AND MARGARET ROSEMAN WILLIAMS FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Bruce Williams of Fairmont, NC who attended Catawba in 1949 - 50. A U.S. Army veteran of World War II, Williams retired in 1989 as president of Southern National Bank of North Carolina in Lumberton. The late Margaret Roseman Williams, who also attended Catawba during the 1940s, was his first wife. The Williams Scholarship will assist students of the Ketner School of Business.

**THE JEAN MILLER WURSTER FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established in honor of Mrs. Wurster, the wife of the College's eighteenth President, Dr. Stephen H. Wurster, in recognition of her many contributions to the life of the College. Preference for Jean Wurster Scholars will be given to students majoring in psychology: special education (MH).

**THE STEPHEN H. WURSTER FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established in honor of the eighteenth president of the College. The donors established this scholarship as a tribute to the leadership that President Wurster provided to Catawba. Preference for Wurster Scholars will be given to students majoring in the humanities and social science.

**THE ARLEN AND DORIS YOKLEY FIRST FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** is being established by Arlen and Doris Yokley. Mr. Yokley, a 1959 graduate of Catawba, is retired vice president, secretary and treasurer of BellSouth Corporation. He currently serves on the college's Board of Trustees. The Yokley scholarship will be awarded to students with a good academic record and leadership potential who can demonstrate financial need and who work on campus.

## ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIPS

**THE HARRY B. ADAMS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FUND** was established by the family and friends in memory of Mr. Adams '48, a trustee emeritus from High Point, NC. Mr. Adams retired from Myrtle Dest Company after 36 years, the last 14 years as company president. He was a member of the High Point Rotary Club and Emerywood Baptist Church. He served on the board of directors for High Point Regional Hospital and First Union National Bank. His wife, the former Charlotte Hawkins Adams, is a 1949 graduate of Catawba.

**THE DR. WILLIAM S. ADAMS SCHOLARSHIP** was established in honor of Dr. William S. Adams of Salisbury for his service to education. Dr. Adams is a retired assistant superintendent for planning and development with the DeKalb County School System in Georgia. He taught at Henderson and Wiley elementary schools in Salisbury. He was associate professor at Old Dominion University, Agnes Scott College and Emory University before joining the DeKalb system in 1972. His wife, the former Martha Smith, graduated from Catawba in 1941 and was a long-time primary teacher.

**THE GERALD REID & INEZ BANKETT ALLEN SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the late Gerald R. Allen, class of 1950, of Salisbury in memory of his wife, Inez, also a 1950 graduate of Catawba. Preference for the Allen scholarship fund will be given to students enrolled in the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business who demonstrate need and have a high academic standing. Allen, who earned his master's degree in education from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, spent the early part of his career in sales finance before shifting his focus to education. He served as an instructor, director of education and dean of instruction at a private junior college until he moved into the North Carolina community college system, where he taught business administration, marketing and management until retiring in 1988. His wife retired in 1989 as a guidance counselor with the Charlotte-Mecklenburg schools.

**THE ALUMNI ASSOCIATION BOARD OF DIRECTORS LEADERSHIP SCHOLARSHIP** has been established by the Catawba College Alumni Association Board of Directors. This scholarship will be awarded to a rising junior or senior who has good academic credentials and has been a leader on the Catawba campus. The scholarship will be awarded on the basis of academic merit, good citizenship, and demonstrated leadership ability.

**THE GENE APPLER FOOTBALL SCHOLARSHIP** was established by friends and former teammates in memory of former Catawba College football player, Gene Appler, class of 1965. Appler, a native of Littleton, PA, was an outstanding defensive lineman for Catawba between 1961 and 1965 and was twice named All Carolina Conference. After graduation he taught and coached at two high schools and a middle school in the Richmond, VA area. He was a real estate broker and owner of Appler Realty for 20 years prior to his death. Preferences for the scholarship will be given to students who play defensive line for the Catawba College football team and demonstrate financial need.

**THE WARREN V. AND ARLETTA L. BALL AND CHARLES R. AND DOROTHY R. LANDIS SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Ronald V., Class of 1961, and Darlene Landis Ball, Class of 1962, of Greensboro, NC as a tribute to their parents. The scholarship will be awarded on the basis of academic achievement, leadership ability, and financial need.

**THE OWEN DUKE & PAULINE JARRETT BEAN SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of Owen D. Bean, class of 1949, by his wife Pauline "Polly" Jarrett Bean, Class of 1942, of Hickory, NC. Preference for the Bean scholarship will be given to students with financial need who are majoring in science or math. Mr. Bean was an area supervisor for the Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms Tax Division of the U.S. Treasury Department. Preference will be given to students majoring in math or science.

**THE E.M. BEAVER BUSINESS SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Edgar M. and Doris Swicegood Beaver of Charlotte, NC. The Beavers are Catawba graduates: Edgar '39 and Doris '46. One scholarship is awarded each year to a senior, junior or sophomore enrolled in the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business who has demonstrated by his or her academic record a high potential of success, who measures up to the high standards of character and self-discipline, and whose need for financial assistance has been proven.

**THE GREGORY JOSEPH BENSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of Gregory Joseph Benson, Class of 1980, by his mother, Rita Benson Thomas of Lake Lure, NC. A graduate of the Adrian L., Jr. and Dorothy L. Shuford School of Performing Arts at Catawba, Gregory was pursuing a career in motion pictures when he lost his life in a boating accident in 1985. Scholarship preference will be given to students who are majoring in drama.

**THE JOYCE C. BILLINGS SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Bill Billings in honor of his mother, Mrs. Horace Billings, a 1950 honor graduate of Catawba. Mrs. Billings retired in 1987 after 25 years as claims representative with the Social Security Administration. Bill Billings, a Salisbury native, won North Carolina Press Awards with the Salisbury Post and the Charlotte Observer as a high school and college student. He was a member of The Observer Team that won a Pulitzer Prize in 1981. He operates his own realty company in Charlotte. Preferences for awarding the scholarship will be given to female students from Rowan County.

**THE CLARENCE RAY BLACK ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. and Mrs. W. Houston Black, Class of 1951, of Raleigh, NC in memory of Mr. Black's brother, Ray. Preference for the scholarship will be given to students preparing for careers in science. It will be awarded on the basis of academic ability, leadership potential, and financial need. Clarence Ray Black was born in Kings Mountain, NC. A member of the U.S. Air Force, he served in the South Pacific during World War II. After retiring from the armed services as a chief warrant officer, he worked with General Motors in Miami, FL.

**THE W. HOUSTON AND VIRGINIA BUIE BLACK SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. and Mrs. W. Houston Black of Raleigh, NC. Both are 1951 graduates of Catawba. Mr. Black, a past president of the Catawba Alumni Association, retired from Carolina Power and Light Company. Preference for the Black Scholarship will be given to students planning to enter the teaching field.

**THE MAE BLACKWELDER SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Miss Mae Blackwelder of Asheboro, NC. A 1933 graduate of Catawba, Miss Blackwelder (now deceased) served for seventeen years as principal at the former Fayetteville Street School in Asheboro. Preference for the Mae Blackwelder Scholarship will be given to able and deserving students from Cabarrus County who have financial need.

**THE JOHN H. BOGER ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FUND** was established through the estate of Mr. John H. Boger of Salisbury, NC. Preference for the Boger scholarship will be given to students from Rowan County.

## 26/ Financial Aid

**THE BOLT MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP** was created by an anonymous donor to be awarded to an entering freshman with the stated intention of pursuing a major in music.

**THE REV. BOBBY R. AND MRS. ELSIE C. BONDS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Dr. and Mrs. Theodore Leonard of Lexington, NC. Bobby Bonds is a 1953 Catawba College graduate. He furthered his education at Yale Divinity School where he received a master's degree. Mr. Bonds has been a United Church of Christ pastor for 40 years. The Bonds Scholarship will be awarded to students majoring in religion and philosophy, pre-ministerial students or students from Davidson County.

**THE EMMETT B. BOUTWELL MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP** was established in 1973 honoring Captain Emmett B. Boutwell (U.S.N., Retired) and is awarded to a Music major by the Music Department. Funds for this scholarship are donated by Mrs. Emmett B. Boutwell of McLean, VA. Application for this scholarship should be made to the Music Department chairman.

**THE BRIGGS-GREEN-PRICE ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Theodore and Jacquie Leonard of Lexington, NC, in memory and in honor of three Catawba alumni who are also members of the Reid Davey Sunday School class of First Reformed United Church of Christ. The scholarship is in memory of William C. "Jake" Briggs, a 1940 graduate, and in honor of Vernon G. Price, a 1949 graduate, and Col. Louis A. "Ike" Green, a 1942 graduate. All were members of the football team when they attended Catawba, and both Briggs and Green were inducted into the Catawba Sports Hall of Fame. Leonard is a 1941 graduate and a member of the Catawba Board of Trustees. Preference for this scholarship will go to student-athletes in the football program who demonstrate ability and financial need.

**THE CARL G. & LENA BROWN CARPENTER ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Carl & Mary Ida Yost of Granite Quarry, NC and Ann Arbor, MI in memory of Mary Ida's aunt and uncle. Lena Carpenter was a 1932 alumna of Catawba College. Preference for the scholarship will be given to music majors who have a special interest in church music. Carl Carpenter was founder and owner of First State Bank and Trust in Bessemer City. Lena Carpenter was assistant principal and elementary school teacher. She served as church organist for 48 years at Grace Lutheran Church in Bessemer City.

**THE EDWARD A. & LORNA A. BROWN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. & Mrs. Edward A. Brown of Salisbury, NC. Mr. Brown, a member of the Catawba College Board of Trustees, is president of W.A. Brown & Son, Inc. The Brown Scholarship will assist a rising junior or senior who has demonstrated leadership abilities while at Catawba. Preference will be given to Rowan County students pursuing a career in teaching in the arts and sciences.

**THE FRANK P. BUCK, SR. MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP IN BUSINESS**, established in memory of Frank P. Buck, Sr., provides scholarships to the most qualified freshmen with the stated intention of pursuing a major in a business-related field.

**THE ROBERT ODELL AND NELLIE STYERS BURKHART ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was funded by Catawba College graduate Barry Leonard '65 and wife Clara Leonard in honor of his grandparents. Preference will be given to students who are members of Second United Church of Christ, Lexington, NC, or Peace United Church of Christ in Greensboro, NC, then to students from Nazareth Children's Home or Elon Children's Home.

**THE FLOYD BURTON FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. & Mrs. Floyd M. Burton of Salisbury, NC. Preference for the Burton Scholarship will be given to student athletes who demonstrate need. Burton, a World War II veteran, worked at Southern Railway Shops in his hometown of Spencer, NC. He graduated from Salisbury Business College before opening his own business, Burton Furniture Company. He is now retired. Mrs. Burton is the former Dorothy McDaniel and they have two daughters and two grandchildren.

**THE ROSE B. & J.W. BYERS SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the Rose B. and J.W. Byers estates. Preference for the Byers Scholarship will be given to students majoring in education. Mr. Byers was a 1930 graduate of Catawba College.

**THE ARNOLD J. CANUP ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the family of Arnold J. Canup. Arnold J. Canup was a 1930 Catawba College graduate who played on the undefeated 1929 football team. He retired in 1972 after 42 years with the U.S. Postal Service. The Scholarship will be awarded to a student athlete who has financial need and maintains a 3.0 grade point average.

**THE DONALD M. AND MARGARET SUMMERSETT CARTER ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** has been established by Donald and Margaret Carter. Mrs. Carter, a 1943 Catawba graduate, also attended University of North Carolina at Greensboro where she earned her master's degree. She then became a teacher

and guidance counselor for 22 years at Salisbury High School. Donald Carter, a graduate of the Cincinnati College of Mortuary Science, is the president of Summersett Funeral Home. The scholarship will offer financial assistance to Rowan County students who are majoring in teacher education.

**THE J. ALVIN CARTER ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by McCoy, Hillard & Parks CPA's of Salisbury in honor of J. Alvin Carter, longtime business professor at Catawba. The firm's three partners are all Catawba graduates. David McCoy is from the Class of 1972, Michael Hillard, Class of 1969, and Brent Parks graduated in 1985. In addition, McCoy's wife, the former Janet Binder, is a graduate. Carter, the former chairman of the Ketner School of Business, has been on the Catawba faculty for 27 years. Preference for the Carter scholarship will be given to students enrolled in the Ketner School of Business.

**THE JIM A. AND BARBARA K. CHAMBERS SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Chambers of Davidson, N.C. Mr. Chambers, a 1964 graduate of Catawba, is president of Career Consultants in Charlotte. Mrs. Chambers, a graduate of the Cabarrus Memorial Hospital School of Nursing, is a registered nurse. Scholarship preference for the Chambers Scholarship will go to students in the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business.

**THE CHEEK FAMILY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of their parents, Ernest M. and Earlye Sharpe Cheek, Sr., and brother, A. Wilson Cheek, by Catherine Cheek Kunkel of Asheboro, NC, E. Merriman Cheek, Jr., of Burlington, NC, Ione Cheek Euliss of Burlington, NC, Elouise Cheek Hammond of S. Plainfield, NJ, and Richard A. Cheek of Salisbury. Four of the donors are Catawba graduates: Merriman, '48, Ione, '43, Elouise, '47, and Richard, '47. Dr. Richard Cheek is a trustee of Catawba and co-chairman of the Academic & Student Affairs Committee of the Board. Scholarship preference will be given to students with financial need who are members of the United Church of Christ.

**THE CLINTON AND RUTH CHILDRESS SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of the couple by their son and his wife, Mr. & Mrs. Thomas C. Childress of Salisbury. Tom Childress, who is senior vice president at Catawba, and his wife Judy are both graduates of the institution, earning their degrees in 1964 and 1965, respectively. The late Mr. Childress was co-owner of Trio Knitting Mill in Mount Airy. The late Mrs. Childress was a homemaker who later in her life enjoyed serving as a teacher's assistant in the Mount Airy School System. Preference for the scholarship will be given to students from Surry County who are the first in their families to attend college and who have demonstrated financial need.

**THE MAXINE & ART CLAAR ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. & Mrs. Claar of Burlington, NC and will be awarded to a member of the Catawba College football team who demonstrates need. Preference will be given to a receiver. Art Claar graduated from Catawba in 1949 and started on Catawba's two Tangerine Bowl winning teams. Following his graduation, he worked in education and coaching, and owned his own lighting fixture business. Maxine, a retired teacher, works part-time supervising student teachers at Elon University.

**THE J. ERNEST AND LILLIAN HUTCHENS CLAPP ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established in honor of Mr. & Mrs. J. Ernest Clapp of Whitsett, NC by their son, Dr. Kenneth W. Clapp, class of 1970. Preference will be given to employees or children of employees of the Blowing Rock Assembly Grounds, members of Mt. Hope United Church of Christ, Whitsett, Peace United Church of Christ, Greensboro, Emanuel United Church of Christ, Lincolnton, NC or other churches in the U.C.C. Southern Conference.

**THE CLASS OF 1962 SCHOLARSHIP** was established by members of the Catawba College Class of 1962 in honor of their thirtieth reunion. Preference for the scholarship will be given to children of alumni or for continuing students who have proven their excellence but who were initially granted little or no financial assistance.

**THE ROBERT L. COOK FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Robert L., Sr. and Ruth Camp Cook (now deceased) and Robert L., Jr. and Sara DuBose Cook of Salisbury in honor of their family. The Cooks are owners of J.H. Cook & Sons of Granite Quarry, NC. Three members of the Cook family attended Catawba: Robert L. Sr., Class of 1938; Curtis C., Class of 1940; and Sara DuBose, Class of 1965. Sara DuBose Cook serves on the Board of Trustees. Scholarship preference will be given to able and deserving students who play a varsity sport. The recipient must show academic potential and make satisfactory progress in order to maintain the scholarship.

**THE RUTH CAMP COOK ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Robert Cook, Sr. in honor of his wife and Dr. Karl Hales, professor of communication arts. Preference for the Cook Scholarship will be given to students majoring in communication arts. Mr. Cook, former president of J.H. Cook & Sons of Granite Quarry, wanted to honor his wife after 60 years of marriage.

## 28/ Financial Aid

**THE PETER P. COOPER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** has been established by an anonymous friend in memory of Peter P. Cooper II, long-time associate professor at Catawba. Mr. Cooper held numerous positions during his 25 years at Catawba, his alma mater. Scholarship preference will be given to students majoring in political science or the sciences.

**THE CORINTH REFORMED UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF HICKORY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the congregation of the church. Preference for the Corinth Church Scholarship will be given to students who are members of Corinth Church, then to qualified students from other United Church of Christ churches in the Catawba District, and to members from other U.C.C. churches in the Southern Conference.

**THE WILLIAM C. COUGHENOUR SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of 18th Catawba President, Stephen H. Wurster, by Mr. William C. Coughenour of Salisbury. Mr. Coughenour, a retired attorney, has served as chairman of the Rowan County Board of Elections and the Salisbury Recreation Commission and a member of the board of directors of the Salisbury-Rowan Y.M.C.A., the Red Cross and Home Federal Savings & Loan. The Coughenour Scholarship will be awarded to an able student who participates in the tennis program.

**THE ROBERT W. & FLORENCE W. CRAMER ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by David and Lynne Eastburn of Columbus, OH in memory of Lynne's parents. The Cramers made their home in Pitman, NJ. Mr. Cramer was employed by Mobil Oil Corporation, while Mrs. Cramer was a housewife. Lynne, Class of 1971, has taught music and been a substitute teacher in Columbus, OH. David, a 1972 graduate of Catawba, was senior executive with CompuServe for 22 years and vice president and general manager for Time Warner. Presently, he is chairman of Nuvocom, Inc. and a self-employed patent litigation consultant. Preference for the Cramer Scholarship will be given to students majoring in music education on the basis of financial need and academic achievements.

**THE REID DAVEY BIBLE CLASS SCHOLARSHIP** was established to honor the past, present, and future teachers of the Reid Davey Bible Class of First Reformed United Church of Christ in Lexington, NC. Preference for the scholarship will go to members of First Reformed United Church of Christ and then to students from Davidson County.

**THE JAMES C. AND MARTHA SEIWELL DAYVAULT SCHOLARSHIP** has been established by Mr. and Mrs. James C. Dayvault of Lakeland, FL. Mr. Dayvault, Class of 1964, is president of Richard P. Rita Personnel Systems, of Tampa. Mrs. Dayvault, the former Martha Seiwel, manages the Lakeland office of the firm. Preference for the Dayvault Scholarship will be given to able and deserving students in the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business.

**THE GLENN W. DEAL JR. AND EDITH S. DEAL SCIENCE ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Glenda and Jerry Poole of Concord, NC. Glenda Poole is the daughter of Glenn and Edith Deal. Glenn Deal taught at Catawba for 26 years and holds the title of associate professor emeritus. Grants from the Deal Scholarship will go to students who show academic ability and demonstrate financial need, with preference given to juniors majoring in chemistry who have graduated from Rowan or Cabarrus County high schools or music majors from Rowan or Cabarrus counties.

**THE ROBERT M. DISHER, JR. SCHOLARSHIP OF SAINT MARK'S REFORMED CHURCH OF BURLINGTON** was established by the congregation of the church in 1988 in honor of their pastor, Robert M. Disher, Jr., at the celebration of the tenth anniversary of his ministry at Saint Mark's Church. The Reverend Disher is a Catawba graduate, Class of 1974. This scholarship is the second endowed scholarship fund to be established at Catawba by Saint Mark's. Scholarship preference will be given to students who are members of Saint Mark's Church and then to students from Alamance County.

**THE LUCILE EPPERSON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by family and friends in memory of Mrs. Epperson, longtime music professor and piano teacher. Mrs. Epperson, a member of the music faculty from 1948-1975, was active in the musical life of Salisbury and Rowan County. She played piano and harpsichord with various ensembles at Catawba and surrounding colleges and at the Mint Museum in Charlotte. In addition, she maintained a private studio in her home from 1978 to 1988. Mrs. Epperson was choir director at the First Baptist Church in Spencer for more than 20 years and served as president of the Salisbury Music Club and a board member of the Salisbury-Rowan Choral Society. Preference for the Lucile Epperson Scholarship Fund will be given to students majoring in music.

**THE ROBERT P. ESBENSHADE SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Robert P. Esbenschade, Class of 1951, of Lancaster, PA, through his estate and has been increased by the family of Mr. Esbenschade, who served in the Army Air Force's Strategic Air Command during the Korean conflict. He spent his entire career with RCA, where he was a purchasing agent. Scholarship preference will be given to able and deserving students who are members of United Church of Christ congregations in PA and then to other qualified students from PA.



**THE FOIL ESSICK SCHOLARSHIP OF PILGRIM REFORMED UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF LEXINGTON** has been established in honor and memory of Mr. Foil Essick, Class of 1930. The recipient is to be an entering freshman who is a member of Pilgrim Reformed United Church of Christ, Lexington, NC. Should no one qualify for this award from Pilgrim Church, the scholarship will be awarded to the most qualified student from Davidson County, NC.

**THE EVANGELICAL AND REFORMED WOMEN'S GUILD SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the National Women's Guild of the former Evangelical and Reformed Church. Scholarship preference is given to students who are members of the United Church of Christ.

**THE STEPHEN L. AND CAROL S. EVERHART SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Stephen L., Class of 1969, and Carol Stewart Everhart, Class of 1970, of Bristol, VA. Mr. Everhart is president of Cozy-Dozy, Inc., of Bristol, TN. Everhart Scholarships are awarded annually on the basis of academic achievement, leadership ability, and financial need.

**THE JAMES FISHER AND DOROTHY CLICK FESPERMAN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FUND** was established by Dorothy Click Fesperman, Class of 1942, in memory of her husband James, also the Class of 1942. Preference for the Fesperman Scholarship will be given to students from Rowan County who have financial need. Mr. Fesperman held positions with the federal government and with the state of North Carolina. Mrs. Fesperman, a homemaker, has done extensive volunteer work.

**THE FRANK P. FIELDS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** in Education was established by Frank Fields of Mooresville, NC, to assist able and deserving students. Fields retired from ICI America's Inc. and currently services as a sales consultant with Marlowe-VanCorp. Preference will be given to students majoring in education from (1) Mooresville (2) Iredell County (3) North Carolina (4) transfer students from Mitchell Community College. Mr. Fields graduated from Catawba College in 1951.

**THE FIRST REFORMED UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF BURLINGTON SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the congregation of the church. Scholarship preference will be given to students who are members of First Reformed Church, to students from Alamance County, and to members of United Church of Christ churches in the Southern Conference.

**THE FIRST REFORMED UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF HIGH POINT SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the congregation of the church to support qualified students from the congregation who wish to attend Catawba College. The scholarship can be divided to serve multiple students. Secondary consideration will be given to qualified students from the High Point, NC area, then to students from other United Church of Christ churches in the Southern Conference, and finally to other deserving students.

**THE FIRST UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF LANDIS SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the congregation of the church. Preference for the First Church, Landis Scholarship will be given to students who are members of the Church, to members of other United Church of Christ churches in the Rowan district, and to members from United Church of Christ churches in the Southern Conference.

**THE FIRST UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF SALISBURY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the congregation of the church. Scholarship preference will be given to students who are members of First Church, to members of other United Church of Christ churches in the Rowan district, and to members from United Church of Christ churches in the Southern Conference.

**THE JOHN A. AND SUSAN LANTZ FOIL ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established through the estate of Willie Augusta Lantz, Class of 1894. Miss Lantz served her alma mater for more than four decades (1915-59) as registrar, dean of women, and trustee.

**THE NEVIN RICHARDS AND KEARNEY KAY FRANTZ ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of the Reverend Nevin R. and Kearney Kay Frantz, Class of 1933, as requested by Mrs. Frantz, by the couple's children: Dr. Nevin R. Frantz, Jr., Blacksburg, VA, John A. Frantz, Class of 1964, Laurel, MD, and Carol Frantz Pontius, Richmond, VA. Preference for the Frantz scholarship will be given to a son or daughter of a minister or teacher, a student interested in the ministry or teaching, and who demonstrates financial need.

**THE JERRY D. FREEMAN SCHOLARSHIP** was established in honor of Jerry D. Freeman, Class of 1969. This scholarship will be awarded to able students in environmental science. Mr. Freeman, a resident of China Grove, serves as managing partner of the accounting firm, Sherrill and Smith of Salisbury.

**THE ARTHUR & MAUDE GEORGE ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Carolyn George Willis of Sun City, AZ and her sister Mary George Coughenour of Winston-Salem, NC in memory of their parents. Mrs. Willis and Mrs. Coughenour are graduates of Catawba. Mrs. Willis was a member of the Class of

### 30/ Financial Aid

1937 and Mrs. Coughenour graduated in 1943. Mr. & Mrs. George were long-time residents of Salisbury. Both Mrs. Willis and Mrs. Coughenour enjoyed careers as educators. The George Scholarship will be awarded to students of high character and scholastic ability who demonstrate financial need.

**THE GRACE REFORMED UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF NEWTON SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the congregation of the church. This is the second endowed scholarship from Grace Reformed Church. Scholarship preference will be given to students who are members of Grace Reformed Church, to members of other United Church of Christ churches in the Catawba district, and to members from United Church of Christ churches in the Southern conference.

**THE CLARENCE AND LOIS GRANT MEMORIAL ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Richard and Rachel McGimsey of Roanoke, VA and John and Pat Willard of Winston-Salem, NC in memory of the parents of Mrs. McGimsey and Mrs. Willard. Both Clarence Grant and his wife, the former Lois Tiller, were Davie County natives. Rachel McGimsey is a 1952 graduate of Catawba; Richard McGimsey is a 1951 graduate and a trustee of his alma mater.

**THE JOSEPH W. & SUZANNE V. HALL ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Bill and Rosemary Hall of Salisbury in memory of Hall's father and in honor of his mother. Joe Hall, a native of Mount Ulla, was a retired dairy farmer. Suzanne VanderLinden Hall is a native of Hendersonville and a retired Rowan County elementary school teacher. Bill Hall is a 1966 graduate of Catawba.

**THE HAMLEY FAMILY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of Sarah E. Hamley, by her husband Jon C. Hamley, Class of 1986. Sarah lost her life in a commercial airline crash near Pittsburgh, PA, in 1994. Mr. Hamley's brother Jeffrey C. Hamley and sister-in-law Kymn Davidson-Hamley are 1985 graduates of Catawba. Preference for the scholarship will be given to students in the Ketner School of Business or the Department of Teacher Education.

**THE HEBRON UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF WINSTON-SALEM SCHOLARSHIP FUND** was established by the congregation of the church. Scholarship preference will be given to members of Hebron Church, then to members of other United Church of Christ congregations in the Davidson-Forsyth district and to members of other United Church of Christ churches. Scholarships will be awarded on the basis of academic achievement, leadership ability and financial need.

**THE J. MAX AND HAZEL S. HENDERLITE SCHOLARSHIP** was established through the estate of J. Max Henderlite of Salisbury. Mr. Henderlite, a member of the Class of 1944, was an accountant and a civic leader in Salisbury. Scholarship preference will be given to able and deserving students from Rowan, Iredell, Davidson, Davie, Cabarrus and Stanly Counties.

**THE ROBERT HILL MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP IN DRAMA** was established in memory of Robert Hill, Class of '83, and is awarded to the rising sophomore, junior, or senior with an accumulative grade point average of 3.0 or higher who has made a significant contribution to the Theatre Arts program at Catawba College.

**THE FRANK AND RUTH BROWN HODGE TEACHER EDUCATION SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Carl and Dr. Mary Ida Hodge Yost of Ann Arbor, MI in honor of Dr. Yost's parents the late Frank and Ruth Brown Hodge. Mrs. Hodge, a 1931 graduate of Catawba, taught for more than 40 years in Rowan County, having served most of that time as a first-grade teacher at Rockwell Elementary School. Frank Hodge attended Catawba from 1926-1928, participating in both track and football. A civil engineer, Hodge worked for many years as Rowan County surveyor. The Hodge scholarship will give preference to students in teacher education who demonstrate academic performance or potential teaching talent.

**THE HOLT ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Alvin C. Holt of Charlotte, NC. A 1953 graduate, Mr. Holt served as treasurer of Wiscasset Mills Company until his retirement in 1985. He has served as president of the Albemarle Rotary Club; treasurer of the Central Carolina Chapter of the National Association of Accountants; a member of the board of directors of the Stanly County Vocational Workshop; and campaign chairman of the Stanly County Cancer Society. Preference for the Holt Scholarship will be given to students from NC who are enrolled in the Ketner School of Business.

**THE JOHN M. AND LILLIAN S. HOUGH SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Dr. John M. Hough, Jr., former Dean of Education Services at Catawba, in honor of his parents. The Hough Scholarship will provide assistance to able and deserving students who plan to enter the teaching field. Scholarships will be awarded on the basis of academic achievement, leadership ability, and financial need.



**THE CHARLES DEWITT HOWELL ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by former biology students of Dr. Howell at Catawba. Robert Whitener, a 1950 Catawba graduate, led the campaign to raise money for the scholarship. Dr. Howell (now deceased) taught at Catawba from 1945-1951. He then joined the faculty at University of Redlands in CA, where he retired. The Charles Howell Endowed Scholarship will be awarded to Catawba students majoring in biology or chemistry.

**THE CLIFTON WATT HUDSON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the estate of Mr. Hudson. Preference will be given to the members of First Reformed United Church of Christ in Lexington and to students from Davidson County. Clifton Hudson, a native of Lexington, NC, was in the U.S. Navy during World War II, serving in combat in southern France. He was employed for more than 30 years in the District of Columbia's Department of Environmental Resources in Washington. He returned to Lexington in 1979 after his retirement. He was active in the First Reformed United Church of Christ of Lexington.

**THE JAMES G. HUDSON AND JEAN L. HUDSON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established in honor of the late James G. Hudson, Jr. and Jean Logan Hudson, graduates of the Class of 1943. Hudson was an attorney with Woodson, Ford, Sayers, Lawther, Short, Parrott & Hudson and served as president of the Rowan County Bar Association and as attorney to numerous county boards and agencies, including 30 years with the Rowan County School Board. Mrs. Hudson taught science at Rockwell High School after graduation from Catawba and later taught home economics at Boyden High School in Salisbury.

**THE AUBURN C. & VIRGINIA A. HUNSUCKER ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Bob and Mary Roakes of Salisbury, NC in honor of Mary's father and in memory of her mother. Bob and Mary are both graduates of Catawba having earned their degrees in 1963 and 1965 respectively. Auburn Hunsucker, a graduate of the Class of 1932, was employed for over 60 years as a bookkeeper and in finances for Newton Oil and Fertilizer, now Carolina Glove, in Catawba County. Preference for the Hunsucker Scholarship will be given to students from Catawba County.

**THE LUTELLE ELIZABETH JACKSON SCHOLARSHIP** was established through the estate of Lutelle Elizabeth Jackson of Mooresville, NC Ms. Jackson was a 1930 graduate of Catawba. Preference for the scholarship will be given to a deserving student who is a descendent of a member of the Class of 1930.

**THE CHARLES D. AND RUTH DAVIS JARRELL SCHOLARSHIP** has been established by the children of the late Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Jarrell of Salisbury in memory of their parents. The donors include Stephen E. Jarrell of Raleigh, NC, Lynn Jarrell Johnson of Hilton Head, SC, Kimberly R. Jarrell of Salisbury, Charles D. Jarrell, Jr. of Salisbury, and Sharon Jarrell of Hilton Head Island, SC, a 1972 graduate of Catawba, and Susan Goodman Jarrell, wife of Stephen Jarrell, a 1968 Catawba graduate. The Jarrell's have had a lifelong interest in the College, and Mr. Jarrell was an avid fan of the Indians. Scholarship preference will go to able and deserving students from Rowan County.

**THE OLIVE L. JENKINS MEMORIAL ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of Olive Jenkins by her husband, Dr. Raymond Jenkins, and daughter, Margaret J. Davis, of Salisbury, NC. Preference for the scholarship will be given to students majoring in English or American literature. Mrs. Jenkins, a graduate of Emerson College of Oratory, taught speech at Catawba from 1926 to 1932 and wrote and directed a play about Catawba's early years in 1967.

**THE OLIVE AND RAYMOND JENKINS SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Dr. & Mrs. Raymond Jenkins of Salisbury, NC and is awarded annually to a junior or senior English major judged by the selection committee to be most qualified. Priority will be given to an English major with a special interest in the literature of England. Dr. Jenkins (now deceased) was chairman of the English department at Catawba from 1925-66. Mrs. Jenkins, also deceased, served on the faculty from 1926 to 1932.

**THE N. FRED, SR. AND KATHERINE W. JORDAN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the Reverend N. Fred Jordan, Jr. and his wife, Taffy, of Charlotte, NC, in memory of his parents. The Reverend Mr. Jordan is a 1967 graduate of Catawba. His mother, a 1941 Catawba graduate, was a second-grade teacher who served in the Rowan County and Salisbury schools. His father worked in refrigeration for Pet Dairy. Preference for the scholarship will be given to students majoring in education or religion and philosophy.

**THE ESTHER KEPLEY SCHOLARSHIP OF SECOND UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF LEXINGTON** was established by the congregation of the church in memory of Mrs. Esther Kepley. The annual return on this endowment provides scholarships to members, or children of members, of Second United Church of Christ. If there is no applicant for the scholarship from Second Church during a given year, consideration is given to members of other United Church of Christ congregations in Davidson County.

## 32/ Financial Aid

**THE ROSEMARY & KARL KINARD ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. and Mrs. Jim Hurley in honor of Rosemary and Karl Kinard. Rosemary Kinard is assistant professor of music and choral director at Catawba College. Karl Kinard is an adjunct instructor of music. The scholarship will be awarded to individuals who have made an outstanding contribution to one of the auditioned ensembles. Preference goes to music majors and minors.

**THE PHILLIP J. KIRK SCHOLARSHIP** was established in honor of Phillip J. Kirk, Class of 1967, and a member of the Catawba College Board of Trustees. Kirk is president of NC Citizens for Business and Industry. The scholarship will support students in the Department of Teacher Education.

**THE PHILLIP J. AND GENEVA B. KIRK SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the couple's sons, along with their spouses, in memory of their father and in honor of their mother. The Kirks are natives of Rowan County. Geneva Bostian Kirk was a former school lunchroom manager at East Rowan High School and was educated at Catawba College. Mr. Kirk was a brakeman for the Southern Railway and professional baseball player. Phillip, Jr., a 1967 Catawba graduate, is also a member of the Catawba College Board of Trustees. He and his wife, Margaret, reside in Raleigh, NC. Ronald and his wife, Herta, live in Cary, NC. Preferences for the Kirk scholarship will be given to students planning a career as an educator.

**THE GORDON A. AND ALENE S. KIRKLAND MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Martha Kirkland West, Class of 1959, in memory of her parents. Gordon Kirkland served as Catawba's head football and baseball coach from 1934-49, then as Director of Athletics until 1953. The outstanding senior male athlete award bears his name. Mrs. Kirkland taught in the public schools in Chowan and Oxford counties prior to coming to Salisbury. Martha Kirkland West is retired elementary education director of the Rowan County Schools, and serves on the Board of Trustees. Scholarship preference will be given to scholar-athletes who have high academic credentials and who show evidence of good citizenship.

**THE DOROTHY YANCEY KIZZIAH SCHOLARSHIP** was established through gifts from James F. Hurley, Gerry Trammell Hurley, and Clyde E. Kizziah, Jr., son of the late Mrs. Kizziah. Mrs. Kizziah was dean of residence at Catawba College from 1948-65. Kizziah Scholarships will be awarded on the basis of academic achievement, leadership ability, and financial need.

**THE CLARENCE KLUTTZ ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of Clarence Kluttz, former Salisbury attorney. Kluttz, a trustee emeritus of Catawba, received an honorary doctor of laws degree from the college in 1976. He served on the boards of Rowan Regional Medical Center and Security Bank and Trust and as president of the Chamber of Commerce. In addition, he was a member of the Salisbury City Council and held leadership positions on the vestry of St. Luke's Episcopal Church. Kluttz was a member of the American College of Trial Lawyers and the Rowan County, North Carolina and American Bar Associations.

**THE MARGARET H. KLUTTZ SCHOLARSHIP** was established in honor of former Salisbury Mayor, Margaret H. Kluttz. Mrs. Kluttz, a graduate of Greensboro College, has been an active member of the community. She is past president of the Rowan Heart Association and Historic Salisbury Foundation. She also served on the Main Street Task Force which helped initiate Salisbury's downtown revitalization efforts.

**THE MARY EMMA KNOX ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mrs. Margaret Davis of Salisbury in honor of Mary Emma Knox, retired dietician and director of dining services and director of residence. Mrs. Davis is the daughter of Catawba's legendary English professor Dr. Raymond Jenkins and Olive Jenkins. Knox, a 1942 graduate of Catawba, retired in 1984 after 43 years of service to her alma mater.

**THE DENNIS C. & FLORA T. LANDRETH MEMORIAL ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by brothers Jeff and Joe Landreth in memory of their parents. Jeff Landreth of Manteo, NC is a 1967 graduate of Catawba. He was employed in law enforcement and security. He retired in 2001 after 16 years with Glaxo-Wellcome and now serves as senior vice president for Guardsmark, a private security company. Joe, a certified Public Accountant, graduated in 1970 from Catawba. He retired after 25 years of service with Wake Forest University Health Services. Today he works part-time as Financial Director, Subsidiaries of Wake Forest University Health Services. The late Dennis and Flora Tuttle Landreth resided in Winston-Salem, NC. Dennis Landreth was employed in heavy truck sales, while his wife, Flora, was employed in retail sales.

**THE PALMER G. LAUGHRIDGE SCHOLARSHIP** has been established in memory of their father by James and Patsy Foutz Laughridge of Salisbury, NC and Palmer, Jr. and Jane Turner Laughridge, of Wilson, NC. Three of the donors are Catawba graduates: James, '50; Palmer, '38 and Jane, '46. Scholarship preference will be given to deserving students in the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business who have a particular interest in sales and marketing.

**THE BILLY JOE LEONARD ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. & Mrs. Barry D. Leonard of Greensboro, NC, in honor of the Reverend Billy Joe Leonard, Class of 1950. Billy Joe is the retired pastor of Second United Church of Christ, Lexington. Barry Leonard is a 1965 graduate of Catawba and a Certified Public Accountant with Leonard, Stewart, & Satterfield, PA.

**THE DR. J. C. LEONARD ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. & Mrs. Theodore P. Leonard of Lexington, NC in memory of Dr. Jacob Calvin Leonard, Class of 1889 and member of the Catawba College Board of Trustees for 42 years. Preferences for the Leonard scholarship will be given to (1) students majoring in religion (2) members of First United Church of Christ, Lexington (3) students from United Church of Christ churches in Davidson county or (4) students from other United Church of Christ churches in the Southern Conference.

**THE LAWRENCE A. LEONARD SCHOLARSHIP OF SAINT MARK'S REFORMED CHURCH OF BURLINGTON** was established by the congregation of the church in 1975 in honor of Dr. Lawrence A. Leonard, Catawba Class of 1938. Dr. Leonard served as pastor of Saint Mark's Church from 1960-77. Scholarship preference will be given to members of Saint Mark's Church. First preference will be given to a student desiring to enter pre-ministerial studies or Christian education studies. If there is more than one applicant, the one with the greater financial need will be the recipient. If there is no applicant for the scholarship from Saint Mark's Reformed Church by July 1 of any given year, then consideration, using the same criteria as listed above, will be given to Alamance County residents.

**THE P. JAMES AND CARRIE S. LEONARD SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Dr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Leonard of Lexington, NC in memory of Dr. Leonard's parents. Dr. Leonard, a trustee of Catawba since 1966, served as chairman of the Board of Trustees from 1977-83. A 1941 graduate of Catawba, Dr. Leonard was the seventeenth president of Catawba. He is retired as the assistant superintendent of schools for the Lexington City School system. Mrs. Leonard, the former Jacqueline Cameron, taught home economics in the Lexington-Davidson School system for twenty years. Preference for the Leonard Scholarships will go to students from First Reformed United Church of Lexington, then to members of Second United Church of Christ of Lexington, United Church of Christ churches in the Davidson-Forsyth district, and to other United Church of Christ congregations.

**THE REID LEONARD SCHOLARSHIP** was established in honor of Reid G. Leonard of Salisbury for his 23 years of service on the Salisbury School Board. Preference for the Leonard Scholarship will be given to students in education, science, or mathematics.

**THE WILFORD A. LEONARD ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. & Mrs. Wilford A. Leonard of Greensboro, NC. Preference for the scholarship will be given to students majoring in mathematics. Mr. Leonard, Class of 1949, retired from Jefferson Pilot Life Insurance Company and is a fellow of the Society of Actuaries.

**THE WILBERT R. AND HELEN B. LESSER SCHOLARSHIP** has been established by Dr. and Mrs. Wilbert R. Lesser of Ellenton, FL and Black Mountain, NC. Dr. Lesser, a 1935 graduate of Catawba, is pastor emeritus of First United Church of Christ, Bradenton, FL and is a past president of the Catawba Golden Club. Mrs. Lesser, the former Helen Brennehan, is a Catawba alumna, Class of 1936. Two of the Lesser's children are Catawba graduates, Gwendolyn Lesser Call of Shalimar, FL, Class of 1964, and Marylyn Lesser Butcher of Lexington, KY. Class of 1971, as is son-in-law, Major Charles M. Call, Jr., Class of 1966. The Lesser Scholarship will be awarded to a rising junior who is a contributing member of a varsity team. Criteria for the award include academic excellence, sportsmanship, and athletic ability.

**THE ROBERT L. LINDER SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. & Mrs. Marshall Murphy of Tulsa, OK to honor long-time Rowan County coach, Robert Lewis "Lope" Linder. Coach Linder, a 1952 graduate of Catawba College, served 34 years as coach and athletic director in the Rowan and Cabarrus School systems. Marshall Murphy, 1966 Catawba graduate, worked for Linder for two years as assistant football and track coach at South Rowan High School. Preference for the Linder Scholarship will be given to students from Nazareth Children Home or students from Rowan and Cabarrus counties who show academic ability and demonstrate need.

**THE STAHLER AND JO WHITE LINN SCHOLARSHIP** has been established by Stahle and Jo White Linn of Salisbury, NC. A leading attorney in the city, Mr. Linn is a former trustee of Catawba and Mrs. Linn is a genealogist and author. Scholarships will be awarded on the basis of academic achievement, leadership ability and financial need.

## 34/ Financial Aid

**THE FRED N. & LUCILE B. LIVENGOOD SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Lucile B. Livengood of Winston-Salem, NC in memory of her husband, Fred. A 1933 graduate of Catawba, Mr. Livengood was a long-time employee of the U.S. Postal Service, had taught high school science and was a lieutenant commander in the Navy during World War II. Mrs. Livengood has retired from a career as a public school teacher in Davidson and Forsyth counties. Scholarship preference will be given to members of Hebron United Church of Christ near Winston-Salem or to students from Davidson County.

**THE BETTY STANSBURY LOMAX SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Dr. Bobby A. Lomax of Salisbury in honor of his wife. Dr. Lomax, a 1956 graduate of Catawba, received his degree in dentistry from Medical College of Virginia. A long-time supporter of the Catawba Chiefs Club, he established the Lomax Athletic award in honor of his wife in 1987. Mrs. Lomax served as an assistant professor of physical education at Catawba 1960 to 1977. The Lomax scholarship will be awarded to able students on the basis of need.

**THE CHARLES JR. LYNN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FUND** is being established by family and friends in memory of Charles Lynn, Class of 1973. Lynn taught in the Salisbury Schools for several years before working with juveniles at Jackson Training Schools before his death in September 1999. Preference for the Lynn Scholarship will be given to students majoring in math or computer sciences.

**THE MARIANNE BINGHAM PEARSON MACCARONI SCHOLARSHIP** was established by friends and family of the late Marianne Maccaroni, Class of 1967. She and her husband, Ronald, also a 1967 graduate, served for a number of years as alumni representatives in northern Virginia. Ron Maccaroni noted that he and his wife met and married at Catawba. In addition, Mrs. Maccaroni's mother, the late Kathryn A. Bingham Pearson, graduated from Catawba in 1933, and her father, Robert Pearson of Miami, FL, graduated from Catawba in 1935. One brother, Kent Pearson is a 1960 graduate. Preference for the Maccaroni Scholarship will be given to students majoring in English or foreign language who have high academic standards and are practicing Christians.

**THE SUE MAPHIS FAMILY ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. Don Maphis in memory of his wife and in honor of his three children: Scott, Samuel, and Rande. All three children are graduates of Catawba. Scott graduated in 1978, Samuel graduated in 1980 and Rande Maphis Maynard graduated in 1981. Don Maphis was Catawba football coach and assistant dean of students 1962-68. Preference for the Maphis scholarship will be given to football players with ability and financial need or physical education or sports medicine majors.

**THE JOHN AND VERA FRANCES HARRIER MAYDAK SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Dr. and Mrs. John Maydak in memory of his parents. His mother, a laboratory technician, was a 1933 graduate of Catawba. Mr. Maydak was a master machinist for Ferry Machine Company. Dr. John Maydak, chief anesthesiologist at North Medical Center in New Port Richey, FL, is a 1970 graduate. Preference for the Maydak Scholarship will be given to students considering careers in health sciences or the arts.

**THE NORMAN W. AND GERTRUDE FOUST MAYHEW SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the family and friends of Mr. and Mrs. Norman W. Mayhew of Lexington, NC. Patricia Tweedy, Mrs. Mayhew's niece, and her husband Edward, of Greensboro, NC, spear-headed the effort to establish this scholarship fund. The late Mr. Mayhew was employed by Robey A. Leonard Wholesale Company before his retirement. Mrs. Mayhew was employed by Dixie Furniture Company. Two of the four Mayhew sons are Catawba graduates: Bobby Linn Mayhew of Lexington, NC, Class of 1980, and Michael Joseph Mayhew of Boone, NC, Class of 1975. Preference for the Mayhew Scholarship will be given to students from Central Davidson High School, then to students from other Davidson County schools.

**THE HOYT AND MINNIE MCCACHREN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP IN THEATRE ARTS** was established to honor the beloved Catawba couple. Hoyt graduated from Catawba College in 1954, and holds a Master's degree from the University of Oregon and a Ph.D. from the University of Georgia. He returned to Catawba in 1957 where he has served as professor, Technical Director of the drama program, manager of the Robertson College-Community Center, Chairman of the Drama Department and finally as Dean of the Shuford School of Performing Arts until his retirement in 1994. Minnie, a registered nurse, also began her Catawba career in 1957 and retired as the Director of Catawba's Health Center.

**THE RICHARD G. AND RACHEL GRANT MCGIMSEY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. and Mrs. Richard G. McGimsey of Roanoke, VA. Mr. McGimsey, Catawba Class of 1951, is a retired senior vice president-administration and co-founder of Moore's Building Supply Company. He serves as President of RGM Properties. Mrs. McGimsey, the former Rachel Grant, Catawba Class of 1952, taught English and drama in the public schools and is secretary-treasurer of RGM Properties. Mr. McGimsey is a trustee of his alma mater and serves on the External Relations Committee of the Board of Trustees.

**THE W. ELLIS MEEHAN SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the late W. Ellis Meehan, Class of 1937, of Chapel Hill, NC. "Red" as he was remembered in sporting circles, was an outstanding running back at Catawba and was named to the 1935 Associated Press All-American Football Team. He also played basketball and was the organizing coach of the first Catawba track team. He is a member of the Catawba College Sports Hall of Fame. Scholarship preference will be given to deserving students of good character who play a varsity sport.

**THE JUNE & MARIE MICHAEL ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Chester A. "Junie" Michael, III, Class of 1970, in honor of his mother and in memory of his father. The scholarship will be awarded to students who demonstrate need, with a preference given to students from Davidson County. The late Mr. Michael was in the automobile business. His sons Junie and Tim '82 followed in their father's footsteps and today are employed as presidents of their own dealerships, at Parkway Ford in Winston-Salem and Capital Ford in Raleigh, respectively. Mrs. Michael worked as a bookkeeper most of her life having retired in 1992 after working 35 years at Central Davidson High School.

**THE BACHMAN B. MILLER, JR. MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP** was established in honor and memory of Bachman B. Miller, Catawba Class of 1951, by his mother, the late Mrs. Lelia B. Miller of Salisbury. The income from the endowment will provide scholarship assistance for a deserving student with an interest in music, preferably a music major.

**THE SAM & BETTY MOIR ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by friends and former athletes who played under Sam Moir. Moir was the Catawba men's basketball coach from 1960-1994. Moir also served as associate professor of physical education and recreation. Betty Moir, an alumna of Appalachian State and Eastern Kentucky University, served as an unofficial recruiter and ardent fan. The Moir Scholarship will go to male basketball players from Rowan, Stokes, Surry or Burke counties.

**THE MARTHA HINES MOREHEAD ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** is being established by Dr. Martha Kirkland West in honor of Dr. Martha Morehead, beloved professor of English at Catawba from 1968 to 1988. Morehead taught at Hickory, Hildebran and Hudson high schools before she came to Catawba. She served as chair of the English Department at her retirement. West, retired director of elementary education with the Salisbury-Rowan Schools and Catawba College alumna and trustee, was on the Catawba Education Department faculty when Morehead joined the college in 1968. Preference for the Morehead Scholarship will be given to upperclass English majors.

**THE MELVIN K. MORGAN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FUND** was established by Dr. Martha West in honor of retired associate superintendent of the Rowan County Schools. Morgan, a 1951 graduate, served as teacher and principal at Kizer, Mount Ulla and Rockwell schools before joining the Rowan County Schools administration. Martha West, Class of 1959, is retired elementary education director for the Rowan-Salisbury Schools.

**THE CLARENCE E., JR. AND MARGARET (PEGGY) GARNER MORRIS SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. and Mrs. Clarence E. Morris, Jr. of Atlanta, GA. Both are 1951 graduates of Catawba. Mr. Morris is a past president of the Catawba College Alumni Association. He is retired Operations Manager with BellSouth Services, Inc. Mrs. Morris is a retired elementary school teacher in the DeKalb County Georgia Public Schools, where she taught for 32 years.

**THE MT. ZION UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF CHINA GROVE SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the congregation of the church. Preference for the Mt. Zion Scholarship will be given to students who are members of Mt. Zion Church, to members of other United Church of Christ churches in the Rowan district, and to members from United Church of Christ churches in the Southern Conference.

**THE G. HAROLD AND AILEEN LIPE MYERS SCHOLARSHIP** was established in honor of the couple by their children. Myers, (now deceased) was a 1945 graduate of Catawba, and Mrs. Myers is a 1947 graduate. The Myers children are the Rev. Phillip R. Myers of Concord, NC, Susan M. Jarrell of Thomasville, NC, Stephen H. Myers of Lexington, NC and Julia M. O'Brien of Raleigh, NC. Before his retirement, Mr. Myers, served a number of churches, including Mt. Zion United Church of Christ in China Grove and Heidelberg United Church of Christ of Thomasville. Mrs. Myers was an English teacher for many years at Thomasville Senior High School and North Rowan High School. A published poet, she is now a free-lance writer.

**THE ELMER P. AND JEAN B. NANCE SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the late Mr. and Mrs. Elmer P. Nance of Lexington, NC. Mr. Nance served as a trustee from 1969-1999. He was the retired chairman of the board of Nance, Inc. and the president of Golden Crescent Investment Corporation and Davidson Investment Corporation. Scholarship preference will be given to students who are members of Second United Church of Christ of Lexington with secondary preference to students from Davidson County.

## 36/ Financial Aid

**THE NAZARETH CHILDREN'S HOME ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mrs. Anne D. Lyerly as a memorial to her husband, Larry A. Lyerly, Class of 1958. Mr. Lyerly's grandfather established the home early in the twentieth century. His parents ran the orphanage during the 1930's and he served on the board of directors before his death in 1997. Scholarship recipients must be current or former students from Nazareth Children's Home.

**THE NEW GILEAD UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF CONCORD SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the congregation of the church. Preference for the New Gilead Church Scholarship will be given to students who are members of the church, to members of other United Church of Christ churches in the Rowan district, and to students from other United Church of Christ churches in the Southern Conference.

**THE GEORGE A. AND BARBARA HAYES NOBLE ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FUND** is being established by Mr. & Mrs. George Noble, Class of 1953. Preference for the Noble Scholarship will be given to students in the Ketner School of Business. Noble is a retired manager of the Administration Department of Aetna Life and Casualty. Mrs. Noble is a retired business education teacher.

**THE ERIK W. AND EUGENIE S. OLDENBURG SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Dr. and Mrs. Erik W. Oldenburg, formerly of Winston-Salem, NC, for outstanding students in the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business. Dr. Oldenburg was an associate professor of business at Catawba. A native of Sweden, he received bachelor's and master's degrees from Stockholm University. He earned a doctorate at Etudes Universitaires Internationales in Brussels and has done post-doctoral study at the University of Miami. He has worked with Bethlehem Steel Corporation in Liberia, IPCO Hospital Supply in Florida and Esselte Business Systems in New York in addition to teaching. Mrs. Oldenburg, a native of Estonia, was employed with Wachovia Bank and Trust in Winston-Salem. Preference for the Oldenburg Scholarship will be given to students majoring in international business or to those with a concentration in marketing.

**THE OMWAKE-DEARBORN SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of Dr. Howard R. Omwake, the thirteenth president of Catawba college who served 1931-42 and Dr. Donald C. Dearborn, the fifteenth president who served 1963-67. Preference for the Omwake-Dearborn Scholarship will be given to students majoring in mathematics and will be awarded on the basis of financial need and academic achievement.

**THE G. MELVIN AND PATSY EVERHART PALMER ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. & Mrs. Barry G. Leonard of Greensboro, NC, in honor of Dr. G. Melvin Palmer, Class of 1949, and his wife Patsy Everhart Palmer, Class of 1953. Dr. Palmer is retired minister of Peace United Church of Christ in Greensboro. Barry Leonard is a 1965 graduate of Catawba and is a Certified Public Accountant with Leonard, Stewart, & Satterfield, PA.

**THE DAVID R. PATTERSON ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIP** is being established by Mr. Patterson of Rockwell, NC, through the Catawba College Chiefs Club. Mr. Patterson, a 1972 graduate of Catawba, is an active member of the Catawba Chiefs Club.

**THE PEACE UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF GREENSBORO SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the congregation of the church to support students from Peace Church who want to attend Catawba. The Church works with the College in naming the recipient each year. Peace Church is a leader in the Southern Conference in stewardship support of worthy causes.

**THE A. C. PEELER FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Dr. Augustus Calvin Peeler, Class of 1916, of Winston-Salem, NC, before his death. He established the scholarship in memory of Mrs. Peeler and their daughter, Mildred Schallert Peeler and in honor of their daughter Miriam Peeler Simcox. The earnings from the principal are to be awarded to a member of either First United Church of Christ, Pittsburgh, PA; First United Church of Christ, Winston-Salem, NC; or St. Luke's United Church of Christ, Salisbury. Should no one from these churches be qualified, the award is to be made to the most qualified student with a declared major in either Religion, Philosophy, or Music.

**THE BANKS J. AND AGNES A. PEELER SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of their parents by Mr. and Mrs. Robert B. Arnold, Sr. of Charlotte, NC, Dr. and Mrs. Richard N. Peeler of Annapolis, MD; and Dr. and Mrs. Robert G. Peeler of Jacksonville, FL. Dr. and Mrs. Banks J. Peeler were Catawba graduates, Class of 1919. Dr. Peeler, served on the Catawba Board of Trustees from 1937-74 and was chairman from 1945-50. Four members of the family are Catawba alumni: Robert Arnold, Class of 1950; Jean Peeler Arnold, Class of 1946; Richard Peeler, Class of 1947; and Robert Peeler, Class of 1951.

**THE LILLIAN C. PEELER SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Shirley Peeler Ritchie and Raymond C. Ritchie of Salisbury in memory of Mrs. Ritchie's mother, a member of the Class of 1926 and also a student at Old Catawba in Newton, NC. The Ritchies are graduates of Catawba: Shirley '52 and Raymond '53. Shirley holds a doctorate in education and is a retired professor of education at Catawba. Raymond is an executive with



Carolina Beverage Corporation in Salisbury. Preference for the scholarship will go to graduate students in teacher education on the basis of their contributions to the education profession.

**THE CARL L. AND DOROTHY C. PETREE SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. and Mrs. Richard J. Seiwell of Wilmington, DE in memory and honor of Mrs. Seiwell's parents. Mr. Petree, a native of Winston-Salem, NC, was with General Electric for several years as an engineer and was co-founder and president of Farmer's Dairy, Inc. Mrs. Petree worked for Forsyth County prior to joining the family business. Mrs. Seiwell, the former Linda Petree, recently retired as a senior research chemist with the DuPont Company. Mr. Seiwell, a 1967 Catawba graduate and a partner with the investment firm of Cashman, Ferrell and Associates of Berwyn, PA, is a member of the Board of Trustees and the External Relations Committee of the Board. Preference for the Petree Scholarship will go to able and deserving students in the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business or science majors.

**THE PHILIP MORRIS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIPS** were established by Philip Morris U.S.A. and are designated for minorities and women. Four Philip Morris scholarships may be awarded.

**THE RUTH FITZGERALD POTEAT ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by members of Mrs. Poteat's family. Mrs. Poteat was the mother of six children: Mrs. Helen Goodnight, Salisbury, NC, Mrs. Vivienne Stafford, Hickory, NC, Mr. Larry Poteat, Roanoke, VA, Mr. David Poteat, Boone, NC, Mrs. Linda Walser, High Point, NC and the late Annette Olson.

**THE ANNIE WARLICK SHUFORD RANKIN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** was established by friends of Annie Warlick Shuford Rankin of Conover, NC upon her death at age 100 as a tribute to her life of witness and service. Mrs. Rankin, Catawba Class of 1906, was a lifelong benefactor of her alma mater. Her late husband, Adrian L. Shuford, Sr., served on the Catawba Board of Trustees, and her son, Adrian L. Shuford, Jr. who has served as a trustee since 1944, is a past chairman of the Board. Scholarship preference will be given to able and deserving students from Catawba County.

**THE REBECCA REITZ-McKINLEY SCHOLARSHIP** is being established by Ms. Rebecca Reitz-McKinley of Salisbury. Preference will be given to students majoring in performing arts. A native of Brookville, PA, Ms. Reitz-McKinley received her education at Lebanon Valley College Conservatory of Music. She is active in the Waterworks Visual Arts Center, is past president and former board member of Piedmont Players, and is a former member and soloist of the Concert Choir.

**THE CLAIR V. RHODES SCHOLARSHIP** was established through the estate of Rev. Clair V. Rhodes of Baltimore, MD. Rev. Rhodes, pastor emeritus of Zion United Church of Christ, was a 1930 graduate of Catawba. During his career, he served churches in MI, KY, PA and MD. His wife, Eloise Roth Rhodes, was a member of the Catawba Board of Trustees during the 1960s. Dr. Elmer Hoke, Catawba's twelfth president, was his cousin as was Dr. Bruce Wentz, long-time psychology and philosophy professor. Preference for the Rhodes Scholarship will go to students who are pursuing a career in church music.

**MARION M. RICHARDS/SALISBURY CIVITAN CLUB ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by The Salisbury Civitan Club. Marion "Chub" Richards '41 has been a member of the Civitans for over 50 years. Richards has served Civitan at various levels, from work with the local club to the office of international president. Richards was a coach, teacher and administrator at Catawba. The Marion M. Richards/Salisbury Civitan Club Endowed Scholarship Fund will give preference to a resident of Rowan County majoring in therapeutic recreation.

**THE JOHN F. RINK ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by John R. Rink, Class of 1949, of Salisbury, NC. Mr. Rink is retired General Manager of Post Publishing Company. Preference for the Rink scholarship will be given first to students from Rowan county and then to students from one of the five surrounding counties.

**THE HUBERT & BLANCHE L. RITCHIE ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. & Mrs. Hubert A. Ritchie of Faith, NC, for students from Rowan County. The Ritchies gave this scholarship in honor of Blanche Ritchie's sister, Edith Hampton, and her husband, Claude, and the Ritchies' friends Guy and Ann Carlan. Both the Ritchies are Rowan county natives. He was in the dairy business for many years before working for Cone Mills. She was employed by Cannon Mills for 35 years.

**THE CHARLIE T. & LOUISE T. ROAKES SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Bob '63 and Mary Roakes '65 of Salisbury and Dave '72 and Nancy Blalock '72 of Scotch Plains, NJ, in memory of the parents of Bob and Nancy. The late Mr. & Mrs. Roakes were longtime residents of Salisbury and for 25 years were owners and operators of C.T. Roakes Grocery, located near the Catawba College campus. The Roakes Scholarship will be awarded to Catawba College students with financial need.

## 38/ Financial Aid

**THE THOMAS AND EMILY ROBERTS SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. & Mrs. Thomas H. Roberts of Charlotte, NC. Mr. Roberts, (now deceased), graduated from Catawba in 1963 and was retired Director of Southeastern Region Supply and Distribution for Hoechst-Celanese. Mrs. Roberts, the former Emily Hoke, is also a 1963 graduate. The recipients of the Roberts Scholarship are to demonstrate academic achievement, leadership ability, and financial need.

**THE MORTON D. and ELIZABETH B. ROCHELLE SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. and Mrs. Rochelle to aid students majoring in communication arts. Mr. Rochelle (now deceased) co-chaired the Salisbury-Rowan phase of the Heritage for Tomorrow capital campaign. In 1976 he received an honorary degree from the college. Three members of the family graduated from Catawba: son Richard Rochelle, Class of 1968; son-in-law Wayne Gudger, Class of 1969; and granddaughter Stephanie Gudger, Class of 1994.

**THE MYRTLE SMYRE ROWE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP OF GRACE REFORMED UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF NEWTON** was established by the church from the estate of Miss Myrtle Smyre Rowe, a lifelong member of Grace Church. Scholarship preference will be given to members of Grace Church or a student who has a family connection with Grace Church. Secondary preference will be given to students from Catawba County. Scholarship candidates planning to major in a health-related field will be given first consideration. Preference will be given to able and deserving students who have demonstrated financial need.

**THE JOSEPH AND ANN SCHOFIELD ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Joe and Ann Schofield of Greenville, SC. Joe Schofield, a 1964 Catawba College graduate, is a retired business owner. Ann Schofield, a 1963 Catawba College graduate, is director of Holy Cross Academy in Simpsonville, SC. The Scholarship will be awarded to students from SC who are majoring in business or education.

**THE FRANK B. SHAVER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** was established by friends and family of the late Frank Burrage Shaver, Class of 1949, of Salisbury. Mr. Shaver served as an educator for 44 years. He began his teaching career in Sanford, NC, after his graduation from Catawba. He came to Rowan County in 1952 and served as teacher, coach, principal and administrator in Rowan/Salisbury schools. Preference for the Shaver Scholarship will be given to students majoring in education.

**THE SHILOH UNITED CHURCH OF CHRIST OF FAITH SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the congregation of the church. Preference for the scholarship will be given to students who are members of Shiloh Church, to members of other United Church of Christ churches in the Rowan district, and to members from United Church of Christ churches in the Southern Conference.

**THE HAZEL M. AND NORMA S. SHIRING SCHOLARSHIP** was established through the estates of Hazel M. and Norma S. Shiring of Moore County, NC.

**THE CHARLES W. AND MARTHA BLACK SIGLER SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the Reverend and Mrs. Charles W. Sigler of Granite Quarry, NC. Reverend Sigler, a native of Hagerstown, MD and 1948 Catawba graduate, earned a master of divinity degree from Lancaster Theological Seminary and went on to pastor churches in PA before serving at Shiloh United Church of Christ in Faith, NC. He retired in 1993. Martha Sigler has taught piano for more than 50 years and serves as assistant organist at Shiloh United Church of Christ. Mrs. Sigler's grandmother, Martha Moose graduated from Old Catawba as did her mother, Glenn Lentz, and her father, the Reverend Harvey Black. The Siglers have two children: Miriam Sigler Koon, a 1974 Catawba graduate, and Charles D. Sigler, a 1982 graduate. Preference for the Sigler Scholarship will be given to students majoring or minoring in music or to students who are members of the United Church of Christ.

**THE TOM E. SMITH SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM** was established by friends of Food Lion president Tom E. Smith, a 1964 graduate of Catawba College and now chairman of the college's board of trustees. Scholarships will be awarded to students who demonstrate high levels of personal industriousness and intellectual ability.

**THE FRANK W., SR. AND GLADYS H. SNIDER SCHOLARSHIP FUND** was established by the family and friends of the late Reverend Frank W. Snider, Sr., Class of 1951. Preference for the Snider Scholarship will be given to (1) pre-ministerial students from Davidson County; (2) students from the United Church of Christ churches in North Carolina Reverend Snider served: Memorial, St. Matthew's or Salem U.C.C. Churches of Maiden; Pilgrim U.C.C., Lexington; St. John's U.C.C., Burlington, Emanuel U.C.C., Lincolnton; Calvary U.C.C., Thomasville; Memorial U.C.C., Lexington; or Hebron U.C.C., Winston-Salem; (3) students from Davidson County.

**THE CHARLES W. AND WINIFRED SIGMAN SOMERS SCHOLARSHIP** was established through the estate of Col. Charles W. Somers, Jr., Class of 1937. The fund is to provide one tuition scholarship each year to a deserving student attending Catawba.



**THE SOUTHERN SYNODICAL GUILD SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the Southern Synodical Women's Guild of the former Evangelical and Reformed Church, and is given to students who are members of United Church of Christ congregations in the Southern Conference.

**THE SPORTS HALL OF FAME SCHOLARSHIP** was established by members of the Catawba College Sports Hall of Fame to assist deserving athletes. Preference for the scholarship will be given to a student-athlete who demonstrates academic excellence, leadership ability, and financial need.

**THE HARVEY & CAROLYN STRATTON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by friends and former athletes under Stratton. Harvey Stratton is a 1954 Catawba graduate. He coached football, baseball and golf and served as athletic director and development officer at Catawba. Stratton was named Coach of the Year numerous times and was elected to the Catawba Hall of Fame in 1984. Carolyn Stratton was a member of the Catawba staff for 21 years as administrative assistant in the Office of Student Affairs. She retired in 1991. The Stratton Scholarship will be given to students who participated in high school athletics for at least two years and are majoring in physical education or sports medicine.

**THE JAMES A. SUMMERS SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of James A. Summers, former mayor of Salisbury, NC. Mr. Summers, a graduate of Duke University, was employed with the family business, Summer Hosiery Mill, until 1975 when the mill was sold. He became an investor before taking positions with the state. He served as mayor of Salisbury from 1975-1979, deputy secretary of the North Carolina Department of Natural Resources and Community Development from 1981-84 and secretary of the department from 1984-85 when he became town manager of Cary, NC.

**THE THERESA LINN TAYLOR SCHOLARSHIP IN DRAMA** was established by Theresa Taylor McSwain, Class of 1940, in memory of her mother, Theresa Linn Taylor. Scholarship preference will be given to rising juniors and seniors majoring in Drama, who plan a professional career in the theatre. Secondary consideration will be given to other majors in the Adrian L., Jr. and Dorothy L. Shuford School of Performing Arts. Scholarships will be awarded on the basis of academic achievement, leadership ability, and financial need.

**THE BETTY & JULIAN "DUKE" THOMPSON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by J. Michael Thompson, Class of 1965, and his wife Carolyn of Rockville, MD in honor of his parents. Preference for the scholarship will be given to scholar-athletes with leadership ability and demonstrated financial need. Betty and Duke Thompson are both graduates of Catawba. Betty was a member of the Class of 1943 and her husband was a member of Class of 1941. In addition to their son, two of their grandchildren, Jeff Thompson of Winston-Salem, NC and Courtney Thompson of Olney, MD, graduated from Catawba in 1989 and 1991 respectively. Duke Thompson enjoyed a long career with the U.S. Navy, retiring as captain in 1980. Betty retired after a career as a school teacher.

**THE G. ADRIAN TREXLER SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of Mr. Trexler through the estate of his late wife, Faye Styers Trexler. Mr. Trexler was a member of the Catawba College Class of 1937. The Trexlers resided in Salisbury.

**THE THOMAS A., JR. AND REBA YOKELEY WALL SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Reba Yokeley Wall of Albemarle, NC in memory of her husband. A 1952 Cum Laude graduate of Catawba with a degree in accounting, Mr. Wall had his own practice in Albemarle for over twenty years. Mrs. Wall, a Thomasville native, served as office assistant for the family firm. Scholarship preference will be given to able and deserving students in the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business who are majoring in accounting and who have financial need.

**THE CHARLES AND NANCY T. WALLACE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** was established by the daughter of the late couple, Mrs. Cathering Wallace Coltrain of Salisbury. Mr. Wallace, a 1937 graduate of Catawba College, was president and treasurer of Wallace Motor Co., first vice president of Belle Realty Development Co., and secretary of Wallace Realty. Mrs. Wallace, the former Nancy Thompson, was president of Wallace Motor Co. after her husband's death. She was also president of L&M Investment Corp. and owner of the Prince Charles Apartments. Preference for the scholarship will be given to well-rounded students who demonstrate financial need.

**THE JACK D. AND JUANITA H. WALTERS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FUND** was established by Theodore and Jacqueline Leonard of Lexington in honor of Jack Walters of Rockwell. Preference for the Walters Scholarship will be given to students from Nazareth Children's Home, where Walters serves as director of development and Leonard served on the board for 40 years. Students from Rowan County who are majoring in education will also be eligible to receive the scholarship. Walters, a 1949 graduate of Catawba, holds a master of education degree from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He served as a teacher and principal in the Rowan County Schools for 36 years before joining Nazareth Children's Home in 1985. An active member

## 40/ Financial Aid

of St. James Lutheran Church, he is married to the former Juanita Hahn, a 1951 graduate of Catawba, and they have three children.

**THE JESSE W. & ETHEL HERMAN WARLICK MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Margaret R. Warlick, Class of 1937, in memory of her parents. Miss Warlick retired from the Greensboro Schools after 39 years of teaching. Preference for the Warlick scholarship will be given to students majoring in music.

**THE CATHERINE MCALLISTER WAYLAND HUMANITIES SCHOLARSHIP** was established through the estate of Catherine Wayland. The recipient will be a rising Junior or Senior majoring in the Humanities and a full-time student in the day program at Catawba College. The recipient will be selected from students nominated by professors in the Humanities on the basis of academic merit and qualities of leadership.

**THE GEORGE & JEANNE BRUNBAUGH WEILER SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. & Mrs. George Weiler of Ridgewood, NJ. The scholarship is in memory of Mrs. Weiler's parents, Professors William G. Cleaver and Mary Conrad Cleaver, Ph.D. William Cleaver was on the Catawba faculty from 1928-42 and Mary Cleaver taught from 1929-45. Jeanne Weiler graduated from Catawba in 1938. Preference for the Weiler scholarship will be given to a rising senior majoring in the sciences.

**THE JAMES KING WEST MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** was established by his widow, Dr. Martha Kirkland West, Class of 1959, of Salisbury, and other family and friends. Scholarship recipients will be upper-class students with major interests in the humanities. West Memorial Scholarships are awarded annually on the basis of academic achievement, leadership ability, and financial need. Dr. West, a noted scholar and author in the field of the Old Testament, was professor of Religion and Philosophy at Catawba from 1962 until his death in 1984.

**THE MARTHA KIRKLAND WEST ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established by friends from the Rowan-Salisbury School system in honor of Dr. West, Class of 1959, upon her retirement as Director of Elementary Education for the Rowan-Salisbury Schools. Preference for the scholarship will be given to teachers from the Rowan-Salisbury School System or students from Rowan County majoring in elementary education.

**THE STERLING AND MARIE WHITENER SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Dr. and Mrs. Donald L. Whitener of Winston-Salem; Dr. & Mrs. Robert W. Whitener of Greensboro, NC; and Dr. & Mrs. Sterling H. Whitener in memory of their parents. Scholarship preference will be given to qualified applicants from China who meet the admission standards of Catawba or to Catawba students who are academically qualified to spend a study period in China. Five of the children attended Catawba: Donald '43, Robert '50, Marion '51, Sterling '42 and Barbara '44.

**THE DR. PATRICIA RICE WHITLEY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Bryan and Helen Ertl Applefield in honor of physical education and recreation professor, Dr. Pat Whitley. Bryan and Helen Applefield are from Dothan, AL and graduated from Catawba in 1966 and 1967, respectively. The scholarship recognizes Dr. Whitley's tireless dedication to Catawba and her students. She has been a member of the Catawba faculty since 1964. The Applefield's are the owners and operators of Goldco, Inc., a holding company for 47 Burger King Franchises.

**THE DR. MARVIN WIGGINTON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established at Catawba College in memory of Dr. Marvin Wigginton. Dr. Wigginton, professor emeritus of music, taught at Catawba College for 32 years. He served as chairman of the music department from 1949-1970, and was responsible for developing Catawba's marching band. He was the marching band director for 15 years and composed Catawba's fight song, "Fight, Catawba, Fight." Dr. Wigginton retired from Catawba College in 1980.

**THE DICK WILLIAMS BASEBALL SCHOLARSHIP** was established by friends and former baseball players in honor of Coach Richard "Dick" Williams. Coach Williams, a 1957 graduate of Catawba, served as athletic director, head football coach and baseball coach at East Mecklenburg High School in Charlotte for 31 years. In 1988 he returned to Catawba to coach the baseball team for five years and he now serves as coordinator of the Catawba College Chiefs Club. Preference for the Williams scholarship will be given to a rising senior baseball player who embodies the qualities of an exemplary Catawba College athlete—character, sportsmanship, leadership, and a willingness to put the team first.

**THE JAMES L. WILLIAMSON SCHOLARSHIP IN ACCOUNTING** was established by James L. Williamson of Charlotte, NC. Mr. Williamson, a member of the Class of 1954, is a retired partner with KPMG Peat Marwick. A trustee of his alma mater, Mr. Williamson is chairman of the Finance Committee of the Board of Trustees. Preference for the Williamson Scholarship will be given to students pursuing degrees in accounting.

**THE MILLARD WILSON ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP** was established in memory of Millard Wilson, chairman of the Business Department from 1948 to 1979. The scholarship will be awarded to students enrolled in the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business.

**THE DR. & MRS. ROBERT W. WILSON SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Dr. Robert Wilson and his wife Peggy Furr Wilson of Salisbury, NC to assist students who demonstrate need, are involved in volunteerism, and who intend to major in science, with a preference for pre-dentistry, pre-medicine or environmental studies. Dr. Wilson, a 1962 graduate of Catawba, is a retired dentist. His wife, Peggy, graduated from Woman's College of the University of North Carolina. In the 1990's she served as director of Volunteer Catawba. They have three adult children: Margaret Wilsey '89, Katherine Rowe, and Tim Wilson.

**THE PATRICIA RECTOR WYATT SCHOLARSHIP** was established by family and friends in memory of Dr. Patricia Mae Rector Wyatt. Dr. Wyatt, former associate professor of sociology and 1976 alumna, taught at Catawba for nine years. She is survived by her husband Larry and son Nathan of Gold Hill, NC. Her father, Ted Rector is a 1951 alumnus and her brother David, is a 1980 Catawba graduate. Preference for the Wyatt Scholarship will be awarded to upperclassmen from NC, majoring in sociology with a 3.25 or better grade point average.

**THE W. R. YOPP FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP** was established by E. Naomi Yopp of Wilmington, NC. Miss Yopp, owner and manager of The Glenn Hotel in Wrightsville Beach, was educated at Catawba College. The Glenn, designed and built by Mrs. Glenn's mother in 1940 following the death of her husband has remained in the family ever since and depends entirely on repeat business. Sometimes generations of families have spent their annual summer vacations at the landmark hotel. The Yopp Family Scholarship is to assist students who have demonstrated need and are of good character. Preferences will be given to descendants of the Yopp family, or students of German, Portuguese, or Native American descent.

## ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIPS

Annual Scholarship Funds are maintained with yearly gifts of a particular amount. The continuation of a scholarship fund is dependent upon the annual gift.

**THE GILBERT B. BENSON SCHOLARSHIP FUND** was established through the estate of Marion B. Peterson of MD. Mr. Benson, a 1942 graduate of Catawba, was Mrs. Peterson's attorney and financial advisor. He and his wife, Jean, reside in Timonium, MD. He has retired from the firm of Wooden and Benson.

**THE CIVITAN-NELSON HADEN ANNUAL MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP** is given by the Salisbury Civitan Club to a Music major. Preference is given to a graduate of a high school in Rowan County. The scholarship is in memory of Nelson Haden, a former Civitan. Selection of the recipient is made by the Catawba Music faculty and approved by the Civitan scholarship committee.

**THE CIVITAN EDUCATION ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP** is given by the Salisbury Civitan Club to an Education major. Preference is given to a graduate of a high school in Rowan County and who plans to teach. This scholarship alternates each year—one year going to an Elementary Education student (K-3 or Intermediate) and the next year to a student planning a Secondary Education career. The recipient is selected by the Catawba Department of Teacher Education faculty and approved by the Civitan scholarship committee.

**THE DELHAIZE ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIPS** were established through a generous gift from Delhaize "Le Lion," major shareholder of the Salisbury-based Food Lion grocery chain. Preference for the Delhaize scholarships will be given to personnel or close relatives of personnel employed in the territory of Food Lion.

**THE GAY T. DUNCAN ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mr. Haskell A. Duncan, Class of 1956, in memory of his wife, Gay Tate Duncan. Mr. Duncan is president of Duncan Enterprises in Southern Pines, NC. He is an active member of First Baptist Church having served as minister of music and education and director of the adult choir. Mr. Duncan also serves as a professor of religion and philosophy at Sandhills Community College. Preference for the Duncan scholarship will be given to students from the Southern Pines area who have demonstrated need.

**THE A.J. FLETCHER MUSIC SCHOLARSHIPS** are funded by the A.J. Fletcher Foundation of Raleigh, NC. Applicants for Fletcher Music Scholarships are brought to campus for an audition.

**THE SADIE AND HOBERT FOUTS SCHOLARSHIP** was established through the estate of Hobert L. Fouts, Class of 1930. Preference for the Fouts scholarship will be given to students from Davidson County who demonstrate financial need, citizenship, and academic achievement. Mr. Fouts owned the Thomasville Veneer Co., which he operated until his retirement in 1971. A Davidson County native, he was an active member of

## 42/ Financial Aid

Heidelberg United Church of Christ in Thomasville. Mrs. Fouts, a native of Thomasville, was active in the community and in Heidelberg Church, serving as pianist, organist and Sunday School teacher.

**THE JACK KELLY MEMORIAL ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP** is given by fellow students and friends as a living memorial to Jack Kelly, president of the Student Government Association in 1951-52. The scholarship is awarded each year to the rising junior or senior in Biology or Chemistry who has best upheld the high standards of scholarship and character exemplified by the life of Mr. Kelly. The award is made by the Student Senate and the faculty of the Natural Science departments.

**THE KIWANIS ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP** is given by the Kiwanis Club of Salisbury to encourage scholarship and to assist deserving young people to secure a college education. The scholarship is awarded annually to Rowan County students with high scholastic standing. The recipient of this award is to be selected by a committee representing the Kiwanis Club and including the Director of Scholarships and Financial Assistance.

**THE MARIAN B. PETERSON SCHOLARSHIP FUND** was established through the estate of Mrs. Peterson of Towson, MD. Mrs. Peterson was a medical technologist and her late husband, Bill was a radiologist. The Petersons were both natives of PA.

**THE RENDLEMAN ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP FUND** was established by Mr. & Mrs. Richard Rendleman of Salisbury. Both are Catawba graduates: Richard '41 and Patricia '47. Mrs. Rendleman serves on the Board of Trustees. Mr. Rendleman is a member of the Sports Hall of Fame. Preference for the Rendleman Scholarships will go to local students with special talents who demonstrate solid academic promise.

**THE MICHAEL SHANE STONE ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP** was established by friends and family in memory of Shane Stone, a Catawba football player who was killed in an auto accident in July 1990. Preference for the Stone scholarship is given to a Rowan County resident who plans to participate in the Catawba football program.

**THE RICHARD A. REITZ SCHOLARSHIP** was established in honor of Dr. Reitz, who retired as Chair of Modern Foreign Languages in 2000 after many years of service to the college. The scholarship will be awarded to outstanding students of languages to help them pay for study programs in other countries, normally of at least a full semester. Those interested should consult a member of the department.

**THE ROWAN DISTRICT UCC CHURCHMEN'S SCHOLARSHIP** is provided by the Rowan District United Church of Christ Churchmen's Fellowship. Recipients of the scholarship must be the son or daughter of a member of the district who is an entering freshman.

**THE EVELYN A. AND WALTER P. WAGONER ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP** was established by Mrs. Sandra Wagoner Harjes of Winston-Salem, NC in honor of her parents, Walter and Evelyn Wagoner of Salisbury, on the occasion of their 50th wedding anniversary. The Wagoner scholarship will be awarded to a rising senior who has a caring spirit and a genuine understanding for his or her fellowman; who has been involved in service to the Salisbury and Rowan County community; who has exhibited a pursuit of knowledge and attainment of academic achievement; and who demonstrates strong Judeo-Christian principles. Mr. Wagoner is a retired officer of Wagoner Construction Co. and other related businesses. He was a member of the Catawba College Board of Trustees from 1969-1979 and received an honorary doctor of business administration degree from Catawba in 1970. Mrs. Wagoner, the former Evelyn Albright, is active in Haven Lutheran Church and is involved in Meals on Wheels.

**THE LETTIE PATE WHITEHEAD SCHOLARSHIPS** are funded by the Lettie Pate Whitehead Foundation, Inc. of Atlanta, GA. Scholarships are awarded to able and deserving Christian women who are residents of the nine southeastern states.

## OTHER SCHOLARSHIPS AND GRANTS

**ATHLETIC GRANTS IN AID** are offered each year in Catawba's intercollegiate athletic programs. These scholarships are available to eligible entering freshmen and transfer students. For information, write to: Director of Athletics, Catawba College, Salisbury, N.C. 28144-2488.

**THE CATAWBA STUDY ABROAD GRANT** of \$1,000 for each semester of study is made available to students who have been approved to study abroad, possess a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.0, and have completed the required documentation in the Office of Financial Assistance.

## CAMPUS EMPLOYMENT

**CAMPUS EMPLOYMENT** is funded and administered by the College and offers a limited number of positions in various offices, departments and facilities on campus. The program is intended for students demonstrating financial need that may not be met by other programs. Applications are available in the Office of Financial Assistance.

## INSTITUTIONAL LOAN FUNDS

**THE CATAWBA COLLEGE STUDENT LOAN FUND** has been established by donors who wish to assist deserving students. Applications for loans from this fund must be made to the Office of Scholarships and Financial Assistance. Preference is given to students who do not qualify for federal loan programs.

**THE JOHN ROBERT, JR. AND HESTA K. CRAWFORD FIRST FAMILY STUDENT LOAN FUND** was established by Mr. and Mrs. John Robert Crawford, Jr. of Salisbury. Mr. Crawford was chief executive officer of Rowan Cotton Mills for fifty years. Mrs. Crawford, the former Hesta Kitchin of Scotland Neck, N.C., served as an assistant dean and instructor in Latin and Greek at Meredith College before coming to Salisbury, where she taught Latin at Boyden High School.

**THE MABELLE KIZER JOHNSTON LOAN FUND** was established at Catawba by former instructors of teacher training of the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction in honor of Mrs. Mabelle Kizer Johnston, former director of this work. It is to be loaned to members of the senior class who are preparing to teach in the elementary grades in the public schools of North Carolina.

**THE REVEREND WILSON F. and MATILDA APPELEGATE MORE MEMORIAL LOAN FUND** was established by the estate of Miss Blanche Rebecca More of Hightstown, N.J. as a tribute to her parents. A member of the United Church of Christ, Miss More specified that, if possible, monies borrowed from the More Fund are to be repaid within six years of graduation. Preference will be given to pre-ministerial students preparing to continue their studies at Lancaster Theological Seminary.

**THE HENRIETTA A. and WILLIAM NOBLETT MEMORIAL LOAN FUND** was established through the will of William Noblett to provide "scholarship loans for tuition purposes only." The fund represents an endowment investment, the income from which is to be used for loans to students who meet the following qualifications: (1) Only persons who are, or have been, residents of orphans' homes conducted throughout the United States by the Evangelical and Reformed Church will be eligible to receive loans from this fund. (2) The amount of the loan to be given a student is left to the "discretion of the officials of the College." (3) Priority of the applicants will be based upon scholarship, "except that any eligible applicant who has a physical deformity or other incapacity shall have an additional ten points added to his or her scholastic average." Recipients of such loans "shall be required to repay such monies so as to make some available to others who may subsequently qualify." The remaining funds, however, are available without restriction as to major.

**THE ARCHIBALD C. AND FRANCES F. RUFTY STUDENT LOAN FUND** was established by Mr. and Mrs. Archibald C. Ruffy. Mr. Ruffy, Catawba Class of 1935, served as a trustee of his alma mater from 1981-87 and is a trustee emeritus. Mrs. Ruffy served on the Board of Trustees 1987-90.

**THE LOUISE ROSE RUSSELL LOAN FUND** provides monies for loans to young women of the junior and senior classes.

**THE MARY EUNICE SMITH LOAN FUND** was presented to Catawba by the Women's Missionary Society of the Potomac Synod of the Reformed Church in the United States. The income from this fund is loaned to worthy women students of the United Church of Christ. When loans are repaid, the amount of the loan is added to the principal of the fund.

**THE MR. & MRS. ARNOLD H. SNIDER, JR. FIRST FAMILY ENDOWED LOAN FUND** was established by Mr. & Mrs. Arnold H. Snider, Jr. of Salisbury. Mr. Snider was president and manager of Eastern Rowan Telephone Company, Mid-Carolina Telephone Company, and Denton Telephone Company and ALLTEL Carolina and is director emeritus and former president of the North Carolina Telephone Association. He was a member of the Catawba College Board of Trustees from 1970 to 1979. Mrs. Snider, the former Kate Mills Suiter of Scotland Neck, N.C., has served as president of the Rowan Democratic Unit of Women and a trustee of Rowan Technical Institute, now Rowan-Cabarrus Community College.

**THE C. KENNETH SPICER LOAN FUND** was established by the Administrative Management Society (Charlotte, N.C. chapter) in honor of one of its most distinguished and devoted officers, the late C. Kenneth Spicer.

## 44/ Financial Aid

**THE THOMAS M. STANBACK, SR. LOAN FUND** was established by the late Thomas M. Stanback, Sr. of Salisbury and is designed to assist students who would be unable to complete their college courses without financial assistance. Funds are available on loan to students majoring in fields other than Drama, Music, and Physical Education.

## FEDERAL PROGRAMS GRANTS

**THE FEDERAL PELL GRANT PROGRAM** is a federal entitlement program designed to provide federal assistance to needy students who attend post-secondary educational institutions.

Eligibility and the actual amount awarded are determined by the U.S. Department of Education. The Department of Education uses a congressionally-approved formula to determine a student's eligibility. The formula is applied consistently to all applicants and takes into account indicators of financial strength such as income, assets, family size, etc. Students may apply for a Federal Pell Grant by filing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid.

**FEDERAL SUPPLEMENTAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY GRANTS (F.S.E.O.G.)** may only be awarded to students with exceptional need, who also qualify for a Federal Pell Grant. Colleges receive a fixed amount of funds for FSEOG and can award no more after those funds are exhausted. The Financial Aid Administrator will determine the award based on institutional award policy and availability of funds. Students may apply for this program by filing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid.

## WORK-STUDY

**THE FEDERAL WORK-STUDY PROGRAM** provides jobs to students who demonstrate substantial need, and are willing to earn part of their educational expenses. Total earning limits are established prior to beginning employment and cannot be exceeded. The salary is the current minimum wage for on-campus positions. All students approved for the work program are expected to perform satisfactorily while assigned to a job. In the event that a student's employment is terminated due to unsatisfactory performance, additional financial assistance will not be granted to compensate for the loss of earnings. Checks will be issued on a monthly basis. Students work in various offices, academic departments, facilities on campus and in off-campus organizations through the National Community Service Program. Students participating in this off-campus work program may be paid more than minimum wage. Applications are available in the Office of Financial Assistance. In addition, students must file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid.

## STUDENT LOANS

**THE FEDERAL PERKINS STUDENT LOAN** is a low-interest, long-term loan made through institutional financial aid offices to help needy undergraduate and graduate students pay their post-secondary educational costs. The College must give priority to students with exceptional financial need.

Students who qualify may borrow up to \$4,000 per year not to exceed a \$20,000 aggregate for undergraduate education. Repayment begins nine months after the student graduates, leaves school, or ceases to be enrolled on at least a half-time basis.

The interest rate is five percent and repayment of principal may be extended over a ten year period. Examples of payment schedules are available in the Office of Financial Assistance.

Cancellation may be granted for certain types of activities: full-time teacher in certain schools designated by the Secretary of Education as a school with a high enrollment of students from low income families; full-time teacher of handicapped children; full-time teacher of mathematics, science, or other fields where there are teacher shortages; full-time law enforcement or corrections officer; or in the event of death or permanent disability. Deferment may be granted should the student enter the Armed Forces, Peace Corps, return to at least half-time study at an institution of higher education, or become temporarily totally disabled.

Effective July 1, 1992, deferments may be made upon the following: active duty in National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration Corps; 6 month deferment for parental leave for unemployed borrowers who interrupt a period of school deferment due to pregnancy, care of newborn child, or care of adopted child (immediately following placement); 12 month deferment for a mother with pre-school age children who is just entering or reentering the workforce and is compensated at a rate not to exceed the rate prescribed by Section 6 f the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938; economic hardship in a graduate or post-graduate fellowship/internship program meeting specific requirements; working with infants, toddlers, children and youths with disabilities as defined in the law; employed in public or non-profit child or family services agency serving high-risk individuals as defined by law.

**THE FEDERAL SUBSIDIZED STAFFORD STUDENT LOAN** is a low-interest, long-term loan designed to help students with educational costs. Loan repayment begins 6 months after the student leaves college or graduates. The lender will generally allow up to 10 years to repay the loan. Three percent (3%) of the total loan principal will be deducted by the lender as loan origination and insurance fees. The interest rate is a variable rate not to exceed 8.25 percent.

Under the provisions of the Higher Education Amendments, all applications must demonstrate need by means of a federally approved need-analysis; therefore, students must file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid in order to receive assistance in this program.

Eligible students will be offered up to \$2,625 for the first year of undergraduate study, up to \$3,500 for the second year of undergraduate study, \$5,500 for the last two years of study, and \$8,500 for graduate study.

The Office of Financial Assistance will provide a list of recommended lenders in the program. New borrowers may choose from the list or select any other lender participating in the program. Once you have obtained a Federal Stafford Loan application, you should complete the student section and forward the application to the Office of Financial Assistance at Catawba for institutional certification.

**THE FEDERAL UNSUBSIDIZED STAFFORD STUDENT LOAN** is designed primarily for students who do not qualify for need-based assistance; however, the student must file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid to qualify for this loan program. The interest rate is a variable rate not to exceed 8.25%. Loan repayment of principal begins 6 months after the student leaves college or graduates. The lender will generally allow up to 10 years for repayment. There is a 3% origination and insurance fee, and the student must pay the interest on the loan during the periods of enrollment, grace periods and deferment periods.

The loan limits and application process are the same as those for the Federal Subsidized Stafford Loan. Institutional certification of the loan is required.

## **NORTH CAROLINA PROGRAMS**

**NORTH CAROLINA CONTRACTUAL NEED GRANTS** are funded by the North Carolina General Assembly to assist needy North Carolina undergraduate students in attending private colleges and universities in the State. To qualify for a N.C. Contractual Need Grant, a student must demonstrate financial need and be a legal resident of North Carolina as outlined by the North Carolina Residency Manual. Awards are based on need, eligibility, and the availability of funds.

**NORTH CAROLINA LEGISLATIVE TUITION GRANTS (NCLTG)** are granted by the General Assembly to provide tuition assistance to N.C. residents attending private colleges and universities in the State. To receive the N.C.L.T.G., a student must be a legal resident of North Carolina and be enrolled as a full-time undergraduate. Application for the grant and the residency forms should be completed and returned to the Office of Financial Assistance before the student registers. The NCLTG award for 2003-2004 was \$1,800.

**NORTH CAROLINA STUDENT INCENTIVE GRANT** may be applied for through College Foundation, Inc., in Raleigh. Legal residents of N.C. who are enrolled full-time and who have demonstrated substantial financial need may apply for an Incentive Grant on the Free Application for Federal Student Aid. Determination of a grant is made by College Foundation on the basis of eligibility, substantial need, and the availability of funds. Students are encouraged to apply by February 28.

**THE PROSPECTIVE TEACHER SCHOLARSHIP LOAN FUND** program provides loans for North Carolina students who plan a teaching career. Priority is given to those who plan to teach the mentally handicapped and other elected teaching categories. Under certain provisions, the loan can be cancelled by employment as a full-time teacher in North Carolina Public Schools. The application deadline is mid-February. Applications may be obtained in the Department of Education at Catawba or in the Office of Financial Assistance.

**THE NORTH CAROLINA LOAN PROGRAM FOR HEALTH, SCIENCE, AND MATHEMATICS** provides loans to North Carolinians who pursue career opportunities in certain health, science, and mathematic disciplines. Loan maximums are \$2,500 for each academic year. The in-school interest rate is eight (8) percent. Upon completion of all required coursework, loan recipients in qualifying disciplines may be eligible for loan cancellation by service in North Carolina. Applications are available in the Office of Financial Assistance.

## ALTERNATIVE FINANCING

### FEDERAL PLUS LOAN

Parents requesting information on alternative loan programs should contact the Office of Financial Assistance. One option is the Federal PLUS Loan. The Federal PLUS Loan program is a loan program for parents of dependent undergraduate students. Federal PLUS Loan borrowers may obtain loan funds from banks, credit unions, and other participating lenders, at a variable interest rate not to exceed 9%. Repayment begins within 60 days after the final loan disbursement. Borrowers are not required to show financial need; however, they must undergo a credit analysis. Parents may borrow up to the cost of attendance less other assistance received per year for each child who is enrolled at least half-time in a degree program.

A number of other lenders provide extended tuition payment plans, varied loan options, and credit line options to parents. The Office of Financial Assistance will provide a list of recommended lenders in the program. New parent borrowers may choose from the list or select any other lender participating in the program.

Once the parent has obtained the Federal PLUS application, it should be completed and forwarded to the Office of Financial Assistance at Catawba for institutional certification.

### PAYMENT PLAN

Student bills are due and payable at the beginning of each semester. For those students who prefer a payment plan, Catawba College makes available tuition payments with Academic Management Services (A.M.S.). The A.M.S. tuition contract is an agreement between A.M.S. and the person responsible for a student's financial obligations to pay a contracted amount over a period of months.

In determining the amount to be contracted, the student should deduct any award of financial assistance from the total charges, with the exception of Federal Work-Study and Campus Employment. For further information, please contact the Business Office.

## OTHER SOURCES OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

**REHABILITATION COMMISSION.** Students with certain physical or emotional disabilities may qualify for assistance. A student should contact the state rehabilitation commission in his area for information.

**VETERANS ADMINISTRATION.** Catawba College is approved for providing financial assistance for the education and training of eligible service persons, veterans, reservists, and dependents of totally and permanently disabled veterans.

V.A. regulations require that certain documents be on file prior to certification of enrollment. A certified copy of the form DD 214 will be required. Contact the Office of Financial Assistance for other required documents.

To be eligible for educational benefits, the student must be enrolled in an approved curriculum and taking only those courses required for graduation. Students must maintain satisfactory academic progress for continued eligibility. For V.A. purposes, the veteran cannot be certified for Veterans benefits after the end of two consecutive terms of academic probation; Veterans benefits will be terminated after the second term. Counseling will be administered to determine if the veteran is likely to progress satisfactorily.

The V.A. will not pay for enrollment in the following: (1) audited courses, (2) independent studies, (3) repeated courses previously passed, (4) courses not required in the chosen curriculum.

For further information write the Veterans Administration Regional Office, 251 North Main Street, Winston-Salem, NC 27155. Information may also be obtained from the Veterans Education Program, 130 Penmarc Drive, Suite 110, Raleigh, NC 27603-2434. The National VA Hotline number is 1-800-827-1000.



# Expenses and Fees

All tuition and fees are subject to change, without notice, by the Catawba College Board of Trustees.

## EXPENSES—Full-Time Students

Following are expenses to attend Catawba College for Full-Time students (12-18 semester credit hours):

<b>2004-2005</b>	
Tuition & General Fees .....	\$17,600
Room Rental & Board.....	5,900

## EXPENSES—Part-Time Students

Following are expenses to attend Catawba College for Part-Time students (11 or fewer semester credit hours):

Tuition Per Semester Credit Hour .....	\$475
--	-------

Following are expenses to attend Catawba College for Summer School Students:

Tuition Per Semester Credit Hour .....	\$230
--	-------

Following are expenses to attend Catawba College for Graduate School:

Tuition Per Semester Credit Hour .....	\$120
--	-------

## EXPENSES—Lifelong Learning Students

Following are expenses to attend Catawba College for Lifelong Learning students:

Tuition Per Semester Credit Hour .....	\$230
--	-------

Application Fee .....	\$30
-----------------------	------

*(No application fee is required for on-line applicants)*

### Withdrawals and Refunds (Lifelong Learning)

Students who withdraw from a block before the second class meets are eligible for a full refund. A 75% refund will be given if a student withdraws before the third class of the block. No refund will be given after the third class meeting. On-Line Class withdrawals are not eligible for a full refund. 60% tuition refund is calculated during the first seven (7) calendar days of the semester; 35% during the second seven (7) calendar days; 25% during the third seven (7) calendar days. No refund is issued after the twenty-first (21) calendar day for On-Line Class withdrawals. Please note that policies governing financial aid may need to be considered in addition to the refund policies just stated. Students contemplating withdrawal from a class should contact the financial aid office to determine what effect, if any, withdrawing will produce. Most types of financial aid, including North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant for North Carolina residents, require full-time status in order to qualify. Withdrawals must be completed before 5:00 PM when the Business, Registrar's and Financial Assistance offices close. Lifelong Learning students should always discuss proposed withdrawals with their advisor.

## CHARGES BY SEMESTER

Charges are billed to students/parents each semester in advance of the start of each term. Upon completion of registration, the students/parents obligate themselves for the semester. Semester amounts due and payable are:

	<b>Residence Hall Students</b>	<b>Day Students</b>
FALL SEMESTER	\$11,750	\$8,800
SPRING SEMESTER	\$11,750	\$8,800

## 48/ Expenses

### OTHER FEES & CHARGES

Admissions Application Fee.....	\$ 25
Advance Resident Hall Deposit (all boarding students) .....	200
Advance Tuition Deposit (all new full-time day students) .....	250
Advance Tuition Deposit (all existing full-time non-resident day students) .....	100
Tuition Overload .....	per hour 275
<i>(19th semester hour and beyond)</i>	
Audit Fees (Private music lessons may not be audited).....	per hour 50
Credit by Examination - <i>50% of Applicable Program Rate</i>	
Post-Baccalaureate Teacher Certification Tuition (per semester hour) .....	230
Private Residence Hall Room .....	per semester 1,175
Returned Check Fee (each) .....	35

### STUDENT INSURANCE

Markel Insurance Company has been chosen to underwrite and administer a Student Accident and Health Plan specifically designed for Catawba College students. Catawba College is providing this coverage for all full-time day students at no extra charge beyond tuition. Part-time and Lifelong Learning students may enroll in this insurance plan by completing an enrollment form in the Business Office and paying an annual premium.

### REFUND/REPAYMENT POLICY

The College is required to use Federal software to calculate refunds for students withdrawing before the 60% point in the semester. Catawba College will credit any refund amount due the student to the student's account if the student also owes a repayment or owes unpaid charges to the institution.

The date of withdrawal is considered as the formal date on the Withdrawal Form. Students may obtain instructions for withdrawal from the Registrar's Office. If the student fails to formally withdraw from the institution, then the date of withdrawal is considered to be the last documented date of attendance. Federal software is used to calculate each student's applicable refund.

#### Federal Refund Calculation

This calculation applies to Title IV recipients. This calculation stipulates that for students withdrawing one week before classes begin, there will be a 100% refund of tuition, fees, room and board. A 90% refund is given to students withdrawing within 10% of the enrollment period; a 50% refund would be given to students withdrawing between 10% and 25% of the enrollment period; and a 25% refund would be given to students withdrawing between 25% and 50% of the enrollment period. Again, the Business Office calculates the Institutional refund, and the calculation yielding the greater advantage to the student is used.

#### Institutional Refund Calculation

Tuition refunds for full-time students are based on the date on the official withdrawal form when signed by the Registrar. All calendar days are counted from and including the first day of classes as published in the official Catawba College calendar. NO REFUND WILL BE MADE FOR RESIDENCE HALL CHARGES OR GENERAL FEES AFTER CLASSES HAVE BEGUN.

#### Withdrawal Period

#### % of Tuition

#### Refund

During the First Seven (7) Calendar Days	60%
During the Second Seven (7) Calendar Days	35%
During the Third Seven (7) Calendar Days	25%
After the Twenty-First (21) Calendar Day	-0-

\*\* For example, if a student withdrew during the Second Seven Calendar Day period, a 35% tuition refund would be calculated. A percentage of that money would be disbursed first to federal programs (calculated by the federal formula) if applicable, then to state programs if applicable. See distribution policy 1-19. Please note that the student is only entitled to any portion of a refund remaining after the distribution policy has been executed.

Tuition overload charges, tuition charges for graduate, evening students, and students taking less than 12 hours are not refundable after the last day to "add a course." (see academic calendar.) During shorter academic terms like summer sessions or other abbreviated intensive study periods, NO REFUNDS WILL BE MADE AFTER THE FIRST DAY OF SESSION CLASSES.

### **Distribution of Funds**

Since federal, state and institutional funds are paying the student's educational expenses, then it follows that at least a percentage of these funds should be repaid to the federal government, state or institution before the student receives a refund.

Following is the federal and institutional distribution of refunds and repayments as specified by law.

1. Federal SLS
2. Unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loan
3. Subsidized Federal Stafford Loans
4. Federal PLUS Loan
5. Unsubsidized Federal Direct Student Loan Program
6. Subsidized Federal Direct Student Loan Program
7. Federal Direct Plus Loan
8. Federal Perkins Loan Program
9. Federal Pell Grant Program
10. Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant Program
11. Other Student Financial Aid Programs
12. NC Contractual Need Grant
13. Institutional Loan
14. Institutional Grant
15. Catawba Grant
16. Institutional Academic Scholarship Programs (Distinguished Scholars, Catawba Scholars, and Catawba Achievement)
17. Performing Arts Scholarship
18. Institutional Athletic Scholarships
19. Student

Please note that the student is only entitled to any portion of a refund remaining after the required federal distribution and institutional distribution policy has been executed.

After the refund is calculated, if a student who is due to directly receive a portion of a refund owes unpaid charges to Catawba, then the College will automatically credit the refund amount to the student's account up to the amount owed by the student. PLUS LOAN portions of a refund will be issued to the parent who borrowed the PLUS LOAN.

Refund will be issued within 14 days of the date a credit balance occurs, unless written permission to retain the funds on the student's account is provided by the parent or student.

### **Advance Tuition / Advance Room Deposits**

These deposits are non-refundable.

### **Food Service Refunds / Prorated**

The amount of refund is computed to the date of withdrawal from food service.

### **Return of Funds Policy**

For students who received cash payments for living expenses which consisted of federal programs except for Federal Work-Study and Federal Loan programs, a repayment calculation will be performed upon withdrawal from the College. Any cash received to cover educational expenses not incurred as a result of withdrawal will be required to be returned to programs as listed in the distribution of funds. Eligible charges considered in the refund/repayment calculation are room, board, tuition and fees.

### **Check Cashing Policy**

The Business Office is available for cashing checks up to \$50.00 daily; however, we suggest the student open up a local bank account. An ATM machine is located in the Cannon Student Center. There will be a \$35.00 Returned Check Fee charged to the student account when a check is returned. If the college is unable to collect, the check will be charged to the student's account with an additional \$35.00 fee. These charges will be reflected in the student's bill. After two checks are charged to the account, check cashing privileges will be revoked at all college facilities for the remainder of the year. Payments thereafter should be in cash, money order, or certified check.

## 50/ Expenses/ Facilities

### EXPLANATION OF TUITION & FEES

**Full-Time Day Tuition** – Basically covers each student's college education costs.

**Residence Halls** – Covers the cost of operating the residence halls plus resident supervision and other amenities. Resident hall damages are charged to students and student groups responsible for any damages.

**Food Service** – A full-service meal program is required of all residence hall students and covers the cost of food, food preparation, cleaning, utilities, and operations of the dining facility.

**Part-Time Day Student Tuition** – Students taking eleven (11) or fewer hours in the day program pay this credit hour rate for the number of credit hours requested.

**Advance Tuition Deposit** – At registration each semester, students returning for the next semester are required to pay an advance tuition deposit. **IT IS NON-REFUNDABLE AFTER MAY 1.** The advance deposit is applied toward tuition in the next semester when the student enrolls and remains in college at least three (3) weeks.

**Advance Residence Hall Deposit** – Provides for a reservation of a residence hall space for the ensuing semester. **IT IS NON-REFUNDABLE.**

**Graduation Fees** – No fees charged, but order caps and gowns through college bookstore at current costs.

**Tuition Overload** – Faculty teaching loads and teaching costs are set to provide high quality small class instruction to students taking between twelve and eighteen semester hours. Such a normal load will result in a student graduating in four years with satisfactory academic progress. The extra tuition charge is intended to cover the costs connected with the additional hours (19th hour and so on) taken by a student.

**Audit Fee** – With the permission of the faculty member, students may prefer to audit a course in which they have some interest. No credit is granted for such course work towards graduation requirements and there is limited class participation dependent upon the specific course.

**Returned Check Fee** – Students and/or parents who write checks to Catawba College which are returned from our bank for insufficient funds are charged a bad check fee to cover the bank processing charges. (See check cashing policy).

**Private Residence Hall Room** – There are several residence halls that have a limited number of private rooms. This extra charge is assessed to students who desire the privacy of such a room.

**Admission Application Fee** – Each new student who applies to Catawba College must send the application fee which is non-refundable and covers the basic costs associated with processing each student's application for admission.

**Credit by Examination** – Certain course credits, upon permission of Catawba College, may be granted to students who wish to test their proficiency. The costs associated with this program are intended to cover the special examination preparation, administering the exam, and grading and review by the specific academic department of the completed examination.

## The Campus Facilities

The Catawba College campus is an attractively landscaped 276 acres of land containing 28 buildings. Over two-thirds of Catawba's student body resides on the campus with the remainder commuting from their homes in nearby communities. During the middle and late 1980s, the College completed a major physical renewal and modernization, which included construction of the Charles A. Cannon Student Center, Ralph W. Ketner Hall, housing the Ketner School of Business and the Department of Teacher Education, as well as significant grounds and landscaping refurbishment. Most of the residence halls have been recently refurbished, the Center for the Environment was completed in 2001, the Mariam and Robert Hayes Athletic Field House was completed in 2002, and the Shuford Football Stadium was rebuilt in 2003.

Following is a list of the principal structures and facilities on campus and some information about their history and function:

## **ABERNETHY PHYSICAL EDUCATION CENTER**

This building contains the Enoch A. and Dorothy H. Goodman School of Physical Education and Athletics and also provides the College with outstanding facilities for both intercollegiate and intramural athletic competition. The School was established in 1986 and is named in honor of the Goodmans, alumni and benefactors of Catawba. Mr. Goodman, an emeritus member of the Board of Trustees, is a 1938 graduate, as was his late wife, the former Dorothy Hedrick.

Included in the Center is a gymnasium seating over 3,000 persons for intercollegiate basketball. It converts to three full-size basketball courts for intramural play. An indoor collegiate-size heated swimming pool, handball courts, martial arts facilities, physical conditioning and weightlifting rooms, classrooms, and Physical Education faculty offices also are located in the Center building.

The Center is named for the late Julius W. Abernethy, Sr. of Newton, N.C., one of Catawba's most generous benefactors, and former vice-chairman of the Board of Trustees. The gymnasium is named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Enoch A. Goodman. The swimming pool is a gift of trustee Mrs. Allen S. Johnson, Jr. and the late Mr. Johnson of Salisbury. The Center's lobby is named in memory of Gordon A. Kirkland, who served the College in a variety of athletic posts from 1935-53. Other sections and special rooms of the Center are dedicated to or named for various individuals and are gifts to the College from these persons or from friends and firms supportive of the College and its athletic program.

## **ATHLETIC FIELDS**

Catawba College is fortunate in the variety and caliber of the athletic fields available for both intercollegiate and intramural competition. Shuford Stadium, a new facility, is named for the late Abel A. Shuford of Hickory, former trustee of the College. The stadium which seats 4,000, contains a press box, named in memory of James F. Hurley, Jr. of Salisbury, former chairman of the Salisbury Post, a coaches' box and an elevator. Kirkland Field, the playing surface inside the stadium, is named for former Coach Gordon Kirkland, Catawba's successful football, baseball and basketball coach during the late 1930s and 1940s. Kirkland Field was redone as part of the stadium construction project and now has its own irrigation system. Frock Fields, a complex of fields containing areas for softball, soccer competition and practice, field hockey, lacrosse and football practice, is named for the late E.B. Frock of Hanover, PA, a 1933 graduate of Catawba and former trustee. The Allen S. Johnson, Jr. Tennis Complex is a complex of six tennis courts of competition caliber located near the Frock Fields. The Center is named in memory of Allen S. Johnson, Jr. of Salisbury, an outstanding athlete at Duke University and long-time supporter of Catawba College. It was given in his memory by his wife, Mrs. Allen S. Johnson, Jr., a member of the Board of Trustees. Newman Park is the baseball stadium and is named for the late Dr. H.H. Newman of Salisbury who was interested in and helped to promote a varied athletic program at the College, and served as athletic team doctor 1925-47.

## **WILLIAMS MUSIC BUILDING**

Catawba's Department of Music has classrooms, piano studios, a piano laboratory, a rehearsal hall and practice rooms in this building, which also includes a large Allen electronic organ. The facility underwent complete renovation in 2000. The building was originally erected with gifts from the late Hon. A.R. Brodbeck of Hanover, PA. It's recent renovation was funded through gifts from the estate of Jean Paul Williams and Helen Brubaker Williams.

## **CANNON ACADEMIC COMPUTER CENTER**

The Charles A. Cannon Computer Center, located in the Corriher-Linn-Black Library, is equipped with eight computers on the main floor for community borrowers, and seven computers in the basement for faculty, staff, and students. The Center also houses the Computer Services department. The Center is a gift of the Charles A. Cannon Foundation, Inc. and the Charles A. Cannon Charitable Trusts and was dedicated in April, 1985. The Cannon Foundation has continued to generously support projects to enhance and maintain the information technology infrastructure of the college.

## **CANNON STUDENT CENTER**

This structure sits at the center of campus, at the hub of activity, and is designed to be both the "living and dining room" of campus life. The Center contains the dining and food services operations of the College, which include Rahauser Dining Hall, named in memory of Reverend Frederick A. Rahauser, a pioneer minister of the Reformed Church; Saleeby Dining Room, named in honor of Rose Baddour and Elias A. Saleeby of Salisbury, friends and benefactors of the College; and McCorkle's, a snack bar, named for one of the founders of the College. The Center also has the College bookstore, post office, several study lounges, game room, offices for student government and the Office of Student Affairs staff, The Corriher Career Development Center, and the

## 52/ Facilities

Proctor Foundation Health Services Center. In front of the Student Center is Stanback Plaza, named in memory of Fred J. Stanback, Sr. of Salisbury, former Catawba trustee and benefactor. The Cannon Student Center was funded with gifts from the Charles A. Cannon Charitable Trust No. One, and a number of other friends, and is named in memory of Charles A. Cannon, founder of Cannon Mills Company and a philanthropist of extraordinary generosity.

### **THE CENTER FOR THE ENVIRONMENT**

Completed during the summer of 2001, Catawba's new Center for the Environment is a model of green design. The \$5.7 million, 21,000 square-foot center has classrooms and labs overlooking a 189-acre wetland preserve. The three-story center has walls of glass to take advantage of the sun's heating powers and photovoltaic cells to capture sunlight and produce electricity. A closed-loop, geexchange system provides heating and cooling, shredded newspaper is used for insulation, bamboo is used in flooring, and beams are made of laminae from recycled timber. The furnishings in the facility are also environmentally sound and include desktops made of stalks of wheat bonded with soy-based glue and table legs made from recycled cardboard.

### **COLLEGE HOUSING**

The College has nine on-campus residence halls that can accommodate 736 residents. All housing facilities offer central heating and air conditioning and laundry facilities. There are three types of housing accommodations to meet the needs of our students: double rooms, suites, and apartments. All first year students are housed in Abernethy Hall (men) and Woodson Hall (women). Upperclass students reserve rooms in the spring of each year through a room reservation process in the following buildings: Barger-Zartman Hall (women), Foil House (men), Hurley Hall (co-ed), Hollifield Hall (women), Pine Knott Hall (co-ed), Salisbury-Rowan Hall (men), and Stanback Hall (co-ed). All rooms are assigned and managed through the Office of Housing & Residential Life.

Stanback Hall is named in honor of Elizabeth C. Stanback of Salisbury, a long-standing friend of the College, which was served by her late husband, Fred J. Stanback, Sr., as a member of the Board of Trustees, just as her son, Fred J. Stanback, Jr., serves today. The residence hall was originally built to house the College's home economics curriculum, and was later expanded and designated as a women's residence hall known as North Hall. After renovation and refurnishing in the summer of 1988, the residence hall was rededicated in honor of Mrs. Stanback.

A gift of the Women's Missionary Society of the General Synod of the Reformed Church in the United States and its Girl Guild, Zartman Hall was built in 1926 and named in memory of Mrs. Elizabeth Conrad Zartman in recognition of her services in the development of the work of the Society. In 1986, the building was completely renovated and air-conditioned as the result of a most generous gift from the late Mrs. Zeda Peeler Barger of Faith, NC. Mrs. Barger, a member of Shiloh United Church of Christ, made the gift in memory of her husband, J.J. "Jake" Barger. In recognition of Mrs. Barger's generosity, the building was renamed Barger-Zartman Hall.

Hollifield Hall, formerly Claremont Hall, is named in memory of Forrest H. Hollifield, formerly of Salisbury, who was killed in action in Vietnam in 1970. The residence hall was built in 1930 and was recently renovated and modernized. Lt. Hollifield's parents have endowed the facility and it has been renamed in their son's memory.

Woodson Hall is named in memory of Mrs. Margaret Cunningham Woodson of Salisbury, a benefactor of the College.

Abernethy Hall is the most recently constructed men's residence on campus and is designed for two men per room and is four floors in height. The structure is named in memory of Julius W. Abernethy, Sr. of Newton, NC, former vice-president of the Catawba Board of Trustees and long-time benefactor of the college.

Pine Knot is a former faculty apartment building which has been renovated into coed housing.

Foil House recently was renovated and offers suite-style housing.

Salisbury-Rowan Hall is a three-floor structure erected for the College through gifts of the citizens of Salisbury and Rowan County. The residence hall is arranged in sections with the rooms in suites, housing two or three men per room.

Hurley Hall is a recently renovated facility that originally served as faculty housing. It has apartment style units.

### **CORRIHER-LINN-BLACK LIBRARY**

The Corriher-Linn-Black Library is the campus center for library and information resources and services. Library resources include over 300,000 volume-equivalents in a wide array of print and nonprint formats from books, documents, maps, periodicals, and newspapers, to microforms, audiovisual, CD-ROMs, and computer software. This abundance and variety of resources represent approximately 300 volume-equivalents per student. Library services include individualized reference, online database searching, group library instruction, on-site borrowing, document delivery system (including interlibrary loan service), and photocopying.

Catawba students, faculty and staff may borrow library materials from and use the services of the Rowan Public Library. In addition, Catawba students have access to library resources and services at Livingstone College, Hood Theological Seminary, and Rowan-Cabarrus Community College. As a member of the Charlotte Area Educational Consortium, Catawba faculty have borrowing privileges at approximately twenty college and university libraries in the Charlotte metropolitan area, including the Atkins Library of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte.

The Library has been a selective depository for U.S. Government documents since the 1890s and a selective depository for N.C. State documents beginning in 1995. The Library is connected to the Internet and thus provides access to library and information resources around the world. The Library also participates in the North Carolina Libraries and Virtual Education (NC LIVE) network for statewide library and information resources and the Online Computer Library Center (OCLC) via the Southeastern Library Network (SOLINET) for international online access to cataloging and reference services.

PLEIADES, the online library system inaugurated in 1995, provides computerized access to library holdings and electronic access to information resources on the Library's local area network (LAN) and the campus wide information system (CWIS).

The Library, dedicated in 1952, is named in memory of Mr. Lotan A. Corriher, Mr. J.P. Linn, Dr. O.R. Black, and Mr. G. O. Lipe of Landis, N.C. Mr. Linn was a member of the Board of Trustees 1928-37; Mr. Corriher was a long-time member of the Board (1923-55) and a generous benefactor of the College.

## **EXPERIMENTAL THEATER FLORENCE BUSBY CORRIHER THEATRE**

A new "black box" theater was constructed in 2000 to provide a wonderful facility for plays produced by Catawba students. This facility has the latest in lighting and takes its place as a part of a complex that includes a large rehearsal area and a dance studio.

## **HAYES ATHLETIC FIELD HOUSE**

The \$3 million Mariam and Robert Hayes Athletic Field House is located on property adjacent to the Shuford Football Stadium. Completed in 2002, it contains dressing rooms for men's soccer, lacrosse, field hockey, football, and women's softball, as well as meeting and classroom space, offices for coaches, a rehabilitation area and a strength training room.

## **HEDRICK HALL**

This structure contains the College's administrative offices, some faculty members' offices as well as a number of classrooms. It is named in memory of J.T. Hedrick of Lexington, NC, a friend and trustee of the College for many years. The area also includes Holmes Plaza, named in memory of Haden C. and Lucy Pannill Holmes, grandparents of James F. Hurley of Salisbury, former chairman of the Catawba Board of Trustees and donor of funds for the plaza.

## **HOKE HALL**

Formerly the student center, Hoke Hall contains a concert hall, offices for the Lifelong Learning Program, and offices and classrooms for the Communications Department. The Lerner Wellness Center is located on the lower level and is equipped with aerobic and cardiovascular exercise equipment for faculty, staff and students. The Cannon Concert Hall houses a recently rebuilt Steinway concert grand piano of a limited late nineteenth century design and a two-manual organ designed by Robert Noehren. The latter instrument is a gift to the College by the late Mr. and Mrs. Adrian L. Shuford, Sr., of Conover, NC. This piano is the only piece of equipment moved from the old Catawba College campus in Newton, NC, to the new Salisbury campus in 1925 that is still in use.

The building is named in memory of Dr. Elmer R. Hoke, twelfth president of Catawba, and was built on the site of the former Linn-Corriher Gymnasium. The lounge and concert hall are gifts of the Cannon Foundation of Concord, N.C. Various other firms and individuals also contributed to the building's facilities.

## **KETNER HALL**

The Ralph W. Ketner Hall houses the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business and Department of Teacher Education. Located adjacent to the Charles A. Cannon Student Center, Ketner Hall contains a variety of classrooms and other academic facilities within its three-story structure. Included are a library, seminar rooms, computer facilities, conference areas, and faculty offices. It also contains a 150-seat teaching auditorium named in



## 54/ Facilities

honor of Tom E. Smith, a 1964 graduate of Catawba, member of the Board of Trustees, and former president and chairman of the board of Food Lion, Inc., headquartered in Salisbury. A central atrium, topped by a skylight, provides access to all three floors in this modern facility. The atrium is named in honor of Establishments Delhaize Frères et cie "Le Lion" S.A. of Brussels, Belgium, in recognition of their generous support of the college during the Campaign for Excellence (1985-88) and their honoring of their business associate Ralph W. Ketner.

Ketner Hall and Ketner School of Business are named in honor of Ralph W. Ketner of Salisbury, vice-chairman of the Board of Trustees, and a benefactor of the College. Mr. Ketner is one of the founders and chairman emeritus of the board of Food Lion, Inc. The facility, completed in 1988, was made possible by the largest gift in the history of the College received from Mr. Ketner and his wife, Anne, and by commitments from other friends and business firms.

### **OMWAKE-DEARBORN CHAPEL**

The Chapel was opened and dedicated in February, 1964. A gift to the College from the people of the Southern Synod of the Evangelical and Reformed Church (now the United Church of Christ), the Chapel is American Gothic in design. Two dramatic stained glass windows, one in the chancel rising high above the altar, and a rose window above the balcony over the narthex, dominate the Chapel interior. A comprehensive three-manual Casavant pipe organ was given to the Chapel by the late Mrs. Annie Warlick Shuford Rankin, and her son, Adrian L. Shuford, Jr., trustee chairman emeritus, of Conover, N.C.

The sanctuary seats 1,000 and the building contains a choir rehearsal room, robing rooms, and office and study for the College Chaplain. The Chapel was built "to the glory of God in honor of J.W. Abernethy, Sr., trustee advisor, and benefactor of the College." In May, 1969, it was named the Omwake-Dearborn Chapel in memory of two former Catawba presidents, Dr. Howard R. Omwake (1931-42) and Dr. Donald C. Dearborn (1963-67). Interestingly, Dr. Omwake was Dr. Dearborn's father-in-law.

Portraits of Drs. Omwake and Dearborn, and Mr. Abernethy, the late former vice-president of the Catawba Board of Trustees, hang in the Chapel's narthex.

### **ROBERTSON COLLEGE-COMMUNITY CENTER**

This structure is a unique and highly-used facility for both the College and the Salisbury-Rowan County community and was named in 1987 in honor of Blanche S. and Julian H. Robertson of Salisbury, long-time supporters of the College, its programs and activities, and in recognition of the Robertson family's generous support of Catawba. The Center contains the 1450-seat Keppel Auditorium; the 240-seat Hedrick Little Theatre; the Peeler Crystal Lounge, a spacious glass-walled room for seminars, banquets, conferences, and dances; and the Brady Courtyard, an area between the Peeler Crystal Lounge and Hedrick Little Theatre used for receptions and various types of socials.

The Center is also home for the Adrian L. and Dorothy L. Shuford, Jr. School of Performing Arts. Designed as a facility for the display of performing arts, the Center contains a common stage area for the main auditorium and little theatre. This feature allows wide flexibility in staging various events. There is an extensive rigging and fly-storage area backstage along with facilities for scenery preparation and costume design and production.

The Center was built in 1964 with contributions from the citizens of the Salisbury and Rowan County community. The auditorium is named in memory of Dr. A.R. Keppel, fourteenth president of Catawba College (1942-63); the little theatre is named in memory of Mr. and Mrs. B.V. Hedrick of Salisbury, benefactors of the College; the Crystal Lounge is named in honor of the late Mr. Clifford A. Peeler of Salisbury, trustee emeritus of the College, and the courtyard is named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Charles E. Brady of Salisbury, N.C. Mr. Brady is a member of the Class of 1930. The School of Performing Arts is named in honor of Adrian L. and Dorothy L. Shuford, Jr. of Conover, N.C. The late Mr. Shuford was a trustee emeritus and served as chairman of the Board of Trustees 1951-77; Mrs. Shuford is a professional concert pianist and serves as an adjunct member of the Department of Music faculty.

### **SHUFORD SCIENCE BUILDING**

This three-story structure includes classrooms, laboratories, and faculty offices for Biology and Chemistry instruction. The building is capped by Montgomery Observatory, which contains a 15-inch Cassegrainian telescope covered by a 14-foot motor-driven dome.

The Science Building is named in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Adrian L. Shuford, Sr. of Conover, N.C. The Observatory is named in memory of H.M. and Addie V. Montgomery.



## **SALISBURY NATURE STUDY AREA**

The Salisbury Nature Study Area is a 45-acre tract of land, jointly owned by Catawba College and the Salisbury Board of Education. Lying adjacent to the campus proper, the land is an outdoor biological laboratory containing not only some typical Piedmont plant and animal communities, but also a rare and unusual association of Coastal Plain plant species unique in the Piedmont. Considerable research has already taken place in the area and studies are ongoing. The land is used for research and study by the Rowan-Salisbury Schools system and Catawba College. The land is included on the North Carolina Registry of Natural Heritage Areas.

## **CATAWBA COLLEGE ECOLOGICAL PRESERVE**

The Catawba Ecology Preserve is a 189-acre tract of land located behind the Omwake-Dearborn Chapel in the northeastern section of the campus. The area is under development as an ecological preserve designed to be a significant educational and natural resource. A small lake and other specially created study/research areas have been created on the property. Funding for the development of the preserve has been provided through the gifts of Fred J. Stanback, Jr. and William C. Stanback of Salisbury. Mr. Fred J. Stanback, Jr. is a member of the Catawba Board of Trustees.

# **Student Life & Activities**

## **INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS AND INTRAMURAL SPORTS**

All students are encouraged to participate in intramural sport activities. The program offers extensive team and individual involvement using the many athletic facilities. All students are encouraged to explore intercollegiate athletic participation. Team selection is based on skill abilities.

Catawba is a member of the South Atlantic Conference. Teams are fielded in baseball, men's and women's basketball, men's and women's cross country, field hockey, football, men's and women's golf, men's lacrosse, softball, men's and women's soccer, women's swimming, men's and women's tennis, and volleyball. National competition is available for qualifying teams through the National Collegiate Athletic Association (Division II).

## **AUTOMOBILES**

All students are permitted the privilege of operating a vehicle on campus as long as campus traffic, parking regulations and applicable city and state laws are observed. Campus regulations require all faculty and staff and students, both resident and commuting, to declare whether or not they will or will not operate a vehicle on campus, and adjacent areas. Those who operate a vehicle on campus and adjacent areas must register their vehicle and display a valid registration rearview mirror hang tag on the vehicle at all times. There is a significant fine for failure to register. Students are expected to park their vehicles in the authorized areas only. Violators of parking regulations will be assessed fines and/or have their cars towed for multiple offenses. Persistent failure to observe the traffic regulations will result in having one's parking privilege revoked. See the student handbook and/or the parking brochure for detailed parking regulations.

## **CAMPUS MINISTRY AND RELIGIOUS LIFE**

As a church-related institution, Catawba takes seriously its commitment to the spiritual growth of each individual at the same time that the college recognizes the varied expressions of religious belief that are present in a college community. Students are encouraged to maintain a relationship with a local congregation of the denomination with which they are affiliated. Weekly worship is held in the Chapel and is open to all students regardless of denominational background. Seasonal celebrations are held also for the entire Catawba community. The Fellowship of Christian Athletes maintains an active presence on campus and welcomes athletes and non-athletes of all denominations.

Campus ministry at Catawba is a ministry of caring through which students are enabled and encouraged in their spiritual growth journeys. The Campus Minister serves as spiritual leader, counselor, and representative of the church on campus as well as coordinator of the religious life of the campus. He works closely with the students' spiritual needs and responding to those needs with meaningful programs and activities that will facilitate the students' growth in their relationship with God and with one another. Among the primary functions of the Campus Minister is to provide counseling for students regarding personal and spiritual concerns.

## **CORRIHER CAREER DEVELOPMENT CENTER**

The Corriher Career Development Center offers the opportunity to students and alumni to develop a career plan that will be a lifetime experience. Due to constant change in the job market, career planning can no longer be delayed until the senior year. It must be developed and fine-tuned over the student's years at Catawba College. The Career Center is staffed with professionals who care about students and alumni.

The Career Center offers the following services for all students and alumni; individual counseling; full and part-time job vacancies; internships; graduate school information including GRE, MCAT, GMAT, and LSAT applications and materials; workshops in Job Searches, Interviewing Skills, Etiquette Skills, Dress to Succeed and Resume Writing; networking with alumni and colleges and universities across the state; Career Expo in the Fall. The Center also offers an extensive Career Library.

Special services for Seniors include a resume service, individual counseling for cover letters and resumes, a Student Resume Book, Alumni Networks, two major Career Fairs (one in the Spring and one in the Fall), a Teacher Education Fair and a Non-Profit Career Fair. The Center also offers a Real World Event, held in the Spring. This event includes guest speakers discussing finances, credit, and interviewing skills.

## **CONDUCT**

The College reserves the right to suspend, expel, or enforce the withdrawal of any student whose academic standing is unsatisfactory, who violates the Honor Code, who persistently violates College regulations, or whose influence, by word or deed, is determined to be injurious to the best interest of the student body or the institution.

The College, upon the advice of its professional staff, may require a student to withdraw temporarily from the College for medical or psychological reasons. In these cases, the student will be encouraged to seek professional care. Such action is not taken for punitive reasons but because the welfare of the individual and the community mandates this procedure.

The College cannot be viewed or used as an instrument of political, social, or military policy, but will continue to be an institution of intellectual freedom for all in the search for the truth and its dissemination. Any person, or group, which interferes with or disrupts any college function, activity or operation, occupies or damages any facility or property of the College, or infringes upon the rights of others, will be dealt with fairly and promptly and will be subject to serious penalty, to include civil action and dismissal. Students do have the right and responsibility to dissent, discuss, and engage in peaceful rallies and demonstrations when not participating in regular classroom activity.

Students are referred to the Catawba student handbook for a delineation of College regulations in the various areas of campus life.

## **COUNSELING SERVICES**

Counseling Services for personal and psychological concerns are available for boarding and day students. These services include individual and group counseling, crisis intervention, referral services, educational programs, and limited psychological testing. All services are confidential and operate under the ethical standards of the American Counseling Association. Students often seek out counseling for help with family conflict, feeling lonely, substance abuse, relationship issues, anxiety and stress, sexual assault, financial worries, depression, grief, etc. In addition to Counseling Services, the College Chaplain offers help with spiritual matters, Health Services offers help with medical concerns, and the Academic Resource Center offers help with academic and disability issues.

## **CULTURAL ADVANTAGES**

One of the aims of Catawba is to furnish means for the cultural development of its students. To accomplish this goal, the College provides several avenues which include the organized work of the classroom where consideration is given to outstanding achievements in the arts and sciences; the daily personal contact of students with teachers; lectures, theatre performances, concerts and recitals by members of the faculty and students; dramatic presentations, lectures and programs by representative men and women in the fields of literature, science and art.

The Robertson College-Community Center not only provides performance space for college performing arts productions, but also houses the performances of the Salisbury Symphony, the Rowan Community Concert Association, and other community sponsored performances.

The Omwake-Dearborn Chapel, in addition to religious services, provides excellent facilities for choral and other musical performances and community activities.

## **PROCTOR STUDENT HEALTH CENTER**

A consulting physician and two registered nurses are employed by Catawba, which also maintains a modern, efficient Proctor Student Health Center on the campus. In addition, the services of the many competent physicians and surgeons practicing in the city of Salisbury, and the facilities of a well-equipped hospital, Rowan Regional Medical Center, are available to students.

A thorough medical examination, including a record of all immunizations against rubella, measles, tetanus, and diphtheria, is required of all new students. Evidence of such examination and immunizations must be filed with the Health Center before registration. All candidates for intercollegiate athletic teams must have annual physical examinations prior to their arrival on campus.

A medical fee, included in the College's general fees, covers routine nursing service. This fee, however, does not cover the services of a physician off-campus, medicines prescribed by a physician or other medicines, supplies, tests provided by the Health Center, or specialized services such as IV therapy, nebulization.

## **PERSONAL RECORDS AND THEIR CONFIDENTIALITY**

A personal record for each student is maintained by the Office of the Deans of Students. Information obtained and maintained in this record is used for counseling and advising the student while he or she is enrolled.

Catawba College administration, faculty and staff only may have access to student records or information from student records and only for professional college-related purposes with the approval of the Vice President and Dean of Students.

Each student attending Catawba College may inspect personal official records. Requests to inspect personal official records should be made in the office of Office of Deans of Students. The appropriate record will be made available for inspection within 45 days of the request.

After inspecting a personal official record, the student may request a hearing to determine and correct, if applicable, inaccurate, misleading or inappropriate data contained in the record. Catawba College will attempt to settle a dispute with the student regarding the accuracy of educational records through informal meetings with the student. If the dispute is not settled, a hearing will be held at the request of the student.

While it has always been the practice of Catawba College to protect confidential information contained in student files from improper disclosure, Catawba College, however, may release information from its records to appropriate persons in connection with an emergency if the knowledge of such information is necessary to protect the health or safety of a student or other persons.

Information held by the College in any of the offices (e.g., transcripts, confidential student personal records, financial aid data, grade data) is released for off-campus use, such as to graduate schools, potential employers and others, only with the student's knowledge and consent or upon subpoena.

Information classified as public which may be released by the College upon request includes the student's name, date and place of birth, home, school and e-mail address, local and permanent telephone number, dates of attendance, classification, major/minor fields of study, award of degree, academic honors such as Dean's List and other scholastic awards, parents' names, students' class schedule, photographs and religious preference.

Athletic information about student's participation in sports and data such as height and weight will be released to the news media and will be published by appropriate College publications.

Currently enrolled students may withhold disclosure of directory information under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. To withhold disclosure, written notification must be received in the Registrar's Office at Catawba College on or before the last day to add a class each semester. Catawba College assumes that failure on the part of any student to specifically request the withholding of "Directory Information" EACH SEMESTER he or she is enrolled indicates individual approval for disclosure.

## **HOUSING AND RESIDENTIAL LIFE**

Living in a College residence hall is considered to be an integral part of a student's development and important to the college experience. Professional and paraprofessional staff persons are committed to providing an environment conducive to a student's academic, social, and personal growth. Appropriate programs, services, and guidelines are provided to promote a positive residence life program.

Catawba requires all full-time students, (enrolled for 12 or more semester hours), who are not 21 years of age and who do not room and board at the home of their parents, guardians, or spouse to live in one of the College's residence halls. Students carrying less than a full-time load may pursue the option to live on campus if they choose. If interested they must request permission from the Associate Dean for Housing and Residential Life.

All students 21 years of age or older are permitted to reside off-campus beginning with the semester in which the student turns 21 years of age. Such students must notify the Office of Housing and Residential Life by June 1 for Fall semester and November 1 for spring semester of such intent, in writing, prior to the beginning of the

## 58/ Student Life

appropriate semester.

Although there are certain requirements for living on campus, it is nevertheless considered to be a privilege. Accordingly, it is expected that students act in a responsible manner, and adjust their life styles, if necessary, to a manner which will contribute to their own personal development and that of their peers.

Students are assigned to campus housing facilities through the Office of Housing and Residential Life, under the supervision of the Associate Dean for Housing and Residential Life. Established room reservation procedures are followed for all students. Students are furnished with a desk, bed, mattress, chair, and dresser or closet. Students must furnish their own linens. All residence halls provide laundry facilities for student use.

The College reserves the right for its appropriate personnel to enter residence halls and rooms by the use of pass keys or otherwise, to inspect rooms for purposes of housekeeping, maintenance, and management, and to insure that Catawba's residence life policies are being observed. Health and safety inspections are made on a regular basis. Upon individual student's approval, Catawba may request to show consenting students' rooms to prospective students.

When a Catawba student accepts a room key and moves into a room, the student agrees to abide by all policies and guidelines as outlined in the student handbook. Catawba College does not carry insurance on the possessions of those students living in the residence halls. It is suggested that those wishing to insure their goods against loss should provide coverage through their parents' homeowners policy or another private vendor. The College is not able to compensate students for losses incurred as a result of theft or damage.

### **PUBLIC SAFETY**

Catawba College is committed to providing a safe and secure environment for all members of the campus community and guests of the College. The College provides public safety services 24 hours a day, every day of the year, through the Office of Public Safety, located in the Cannon Student Center. The Office is staffed by professional public safety officers who are specifically responsible for patrolling the campus, securing buildings and property, enforcing federal, state, and local laws as well as college regulations, providing escort services, assisting with traffic and crowd-control at college-sponsored events, responding to calls for emergency and motorist assistance, and providing campus-wide crime prevention education. Public Safety officers are not certified to make arrests, but maintain an excellent working relationship with the Salisbury Police Department.

Ensuring a safe environment is the responsibility of all members of the Catawba community. Members of the campus community are encouraged to report emergencies or suspicious activities to the Office of Public Safety by dialing 4000 from any campus phone. Emergency telephones are also available in the West Campus Parking Lot, the parking lot behind the Library, the College Community Center, and five outside residence halls that automatically connect the caller to the officer on duty. If circumstances warrant, crime alerts are prepared and posted either selectively or campus wide. Catawba's history indicates the College exists in a relatively safe environment; however, when accidents or crimes occur, the College is prepared to respond with trained and qualified individuals. In accordance with the Jeanne Cleary Act, Safety and Crime Statistics Report, the College maintains an annual security report on its website. For further information, contact the Office of Public Safety.

### **SOCIAL LIFE**

Catawba students possess several definite characteristics. While they are interested in study and the pursuit of an educational goal, they are part of a cosmopolitan group, living and learning with students from varying sections of the country with different backgrounds and ideas. All of this provides yet another aspect of the total educational environment at Catawba College. Catawba students are involved with and able to participate in any number of special activities outside the classroom. Extracurricular clubs and organizations are an important facet of campus life. The College administration believes that diversified collegiate activities are necessary to a complete and well-rounded education. The spirit of the administration, therefore, is one of encouragement, with a view to making each activity contribute its utmost toward the growth of the complete individual.

In general, all students at Catawba are looked upon as having the integrity, concern, interest and responsibility to conduct themselves as mature adults, with due regard for the feelings and rights of others. The Catawba student handbook contains a detailed listing of the regulations concerning student activity and behavior.

### **CLUBS AND ORGANIZATIONS**

Catawba College offers a wide range of clubs and organizations. Brief descriptions of many campus organizations are listed below. For additional information on any of these groups, or to talk with someone about getting a new organization started, contact the Office of Campus Activities and Programs.

#### **African American Association**

This association performs a variety of community services along with diverse social and educational programming for the Catawba College community. It is open to all students, but strives to ensure that African

American students have an opportunity for involvement in an on-campus organization. It further seeks to expose African American students to prospective post-graduate opportunities.

### **ALPHA Program**

The ALPHA Program recognizes the new beginning being made by incoming students at Catawba, and it offers the means by which the transition to college life can be made in a smooth and meaningful manner. Upperclass students known as Alphas work with faculty advisors during the Orientation program to assist new students in adjusting to the academic, co-curricular, and social environment of Catawba. These Alphas provide peer assistance with academic and personal needs, help with questions, listen to concerns, and serve to welcome new students into the Catawba community.

### **Alpha Chi**

A national honorary society, Alpha Chi seeks to recognize junior and senior students who have demonstrated outstanding scholarship and character in pursuit of a liberal arts education. Membership is limited on the basis of academic standing (3.7 grade point average as a junior, 3.5 GPA as a senior and rank in the top 10 percent of the class), and all members must be elected by the faculty. Alpha Chi is the highest recognition of academic excellence on the Catawba campus for students in the B.A., B.F.A., and B.S. degree programs.

### **Alpha Psi Omega**

Alpha Psi Omega is the National Honor Society for theatre students. Election to membership is based on character, leadership, exceptional performance of production responsibilities, and scholarship. The purpose of Alpha Psi Omega is to provide an honor society for those doing a high standard of work in dramatics; and, through the expansion of Alpha Psi Omega among the colleges and universities, provide a wider fellowship for those interested in theatre.

### **Alpha Sigma Lambda**

Alpha Sigma Lambda is the national honor society promoting academic excellence in non-traditional programs and recognizing the academic accomplishments of outstanding students in the Lifelong Learning Program at Catawba College. Student membership is limited to the top 10 percent of Lifelong Learners who have earned at least 24 semester hours at Catawba College (plus a minimum of 12 semester hours in liberal arts subjects here or at other institutions) and who have attained a minimum GPA of 3.5. Induction into Alpha Sigma Lambda is the highest recognition of academic excellence at Catawba College for students in the B.B.A. degree program.

### **American Chemical Society- Student Affiliates**

The American Chemical Society - Student Affiliates (SAACS) program supports undergraduate students and faculty in promoting professional development, mentoring, and peer-support mechanisms. SAACS gives students interested in the chemical sciences the professional edge by allowing them to network with top professionals, attend scientific meetings, and directly access research.

### **Ballroom Dance Club**

Ballroom dancing exposes students to different types of social dance.

### **Beta Beta Beta**

Tri-Beta, a national honor and professional society for biology students, is dedicated to improving the appreciation of biological study and undergraduate research. Regular membership is for students who show great interest in biology and demonstrate superior academic achievement. Associate membership is open to all students with an interest in the biological sciences.

### **Blue Masque**

The Blue Masque is open to all students interested in theatre. The purpose of the club is the promotion of theatrical interest, application, and activity on campus and in the Salisbury-Rowan community.

### **Bunbu Itchi-Catawba Judo**

The Catawba College Judo Club is open to all students including beginners and offers the opportunity to practice the Japanese sport/martial art of Judo. Judo training fosters physical conditioning, confidence, and mental discipline. Membership in the U.S. Judo Association is required for participation in the workouts.

### **Campus Crusade for Christ**

Campus Crusade for Christ exists to provide regular opportunities to study and discuss the Bible, worship, and pray, all in a group setting, which also provides opportunities for fellowship, encouragement and spiritual development among members. Campus Crusade for Christ has an open-door policy and all members of the campus community are welcome to attend Bible studies and meetings.

## 60/ Student Life

### **Catawba Ambassadors**

The Catawba Ambassadors is the outreach student volunteer organization for the Office of Admissions. Responsibilities include leading campus tours for parents, students, guidance counselors and alumni. Other opportunities include visiting hometown high schools, attending receptions, taking prospective students to class, lunch or housing overnight. The membership is approximately 40 students. The application/interview process is held in January of each year, and is open to all freshmen, sophomores, and juniors with at least a 2.25 GPA.

### **Catawba Music Educators in North Carolina (CMENC)**

CMENC promotes college student involvement in the performance and teaching of music in local schools. The Catawba Chapter is very active in serving many facets of music performance and education, both on and off campus. Meeting and service projects are usually combined with a social activity. Membership requirements include: an interest in promoting music and education in the schools; participation in one or more of the Catawba music ensembles; and payment of an annual membership fee.

### **Catawba Outdoor Adventures (COA)**

Catawba Outdoor Adventures provides opportunities for the college community to participate in outdoor pursuits. COA also emphasizes the importance of protecting the natural environment and seeks to instill appreciation and respect for the outdoors. Activities sponsored by the group include: whitewater river trips, day hikes, backpacking trips, film festivals and community service. Membership is open to anyone in the Catawba College community.

### **Catawba Political Science Association (CPSA)**

The Catawba Political Science Association (CPSA) serves as an academic and professional focal point for students majoring, minoring, and/or interested in Political Science as a discipline and related careers. Members meet regularly for scholastic and social activities. Delegations regularly attend such professional meetings as the American Political Science Association, the Southern Political Science Association, and the North Carolina Political Science Association. Membership is open to all Political Science Majors and Minors.

### **Catholic Campus Ministry**

Catholic Campus Ministry provides students opportunities for personal growth, fellowship, church relationships, and community service. The organization is ecumenical in focus and is open to all students.

### **Cheerleaders**

The cheerleading squads serve to promote spirit and generate support for Catawba's athletic teams. Football and basketball cheering squads are chosen in the spring of each academic year through a series of tryouts before a panel of judges.

### **College Choral and Instrumental Music Ensembles**

Three choral and two instrumental musical ensemble groups participate in various school and community programs. The choral groups include the Catawba Singers, Madrigal Singers, and Catawba Chorale. The instrumental groups include the Jazz Band and Community Band, both of which have members from the Salisbury-Rowan community as well as college students. Membership is by audition, with non-music majors strongly encouraged to participate. Interested students should contact the Department of Music for further information.

### **Circle K Club**

Circle K Club, a branch of Kiwanis International, is an international service organization especially for today's college and university students. Its mission is to develop responsible citizens and leaders with a lifelong commitment to community service worldwide.

### **College Dance Ensemble**

Open to all students by audition, this ensemble presents programs to local school and community groups and to the college community. Inquiries should be addressed to the Department of Theatre Arts.

### **Dead Athenian Society (D.A.S.)**

The Dead Athenian Society provides male students with opportunities for fellowship, service, as well as social and spiritual growth. These goals are accomplished through enrichment sessions, social activities, overnight retreats and participation in service projects such as sponsoring blood drives, working at the local homeless shelter and ushering for various special events. Membership is by invitation.

### **Delphinian Society**

The Delphinian Society intends to enrich the lives of the women at Catawba College through creating friendships and fellowships, serving the college community, and extending aid to fellow students. The society intends to provide opportunities for Catawba women to enhance their academic social skills throughout exposure to essential characteristics, which will enable them to grow and lead a meaningful and beneficial life. Membership is by invitation.

### **Fellowship of Christian Athletics**

Catawba has an active, student-centered chapter of the Fellowship of Christian Athletes. All students are invited as members. Involvement in the athletic program is not necessary for participation. Meetings include speakers, fellowship, and activities with a spiritual emphasis, as well as planning for state-wide involvement with other FCA groups.

### **Gamma Sigma Epsilon**

Gamma Sigma Epsilon is a national honor society in chemistry. Membership is open to chemistry majors and minors who have successfully completed two years of chemistry courses and labs. The purpose of Gamma Sigma Epsilon is to unite those men and women with a high scholastic grade in Chemistry, in Class A colleges, in order to foster a more comprehensive and cooperative study of that great branch of Science and its immediately allied studies.

### **Helen Foil Beard Society**

The Helen Foil Beard Society, named for the first woman to graduate from Catawba College in 1893, is a women's organization for students, faculty and staff that encourages its members to explore and celebrate the accomplishments of women. The organization promotes scholarship, character, culture and service, hosting forums and presentations on women's issues and encouraging service projects that benefit women.

### **International Club**

This club provides a support group for international students. The group focuses on sharing cultures through food, music, and dance of native lands while learning and embracing the history and cultures of North Carolina and the United States.

### **Kappa Delta Pi**

Kappa Delta Pi is a national honor society in teacher education. Membership is composed of students, faculty, and educators from the community. The purpose of the organization is to further the cause of good teacher education. Juniors and seniors majoring or minoring in Teacher Education with a 3.2 GPA and are recommended by the Department of Teacher Education faculty are eligible for membership.

### **The Math Club**

The Mathematics Club exists to support interaction between students and faculty outside of the classroom. The elected student officers of the club together with the faculty advisors structure meetings and talks to encourage fellowship among students with common interests, to inform about application to graduate school, to discuss employment opportunities for mathematics majors, and to hear mathematical talks at the undergraduate level. The club also encourages and supports students who wish to attend and participate in Mathematics Conferences throughout the region.

### **NatureSAFE**

NatureSAFE is the environmental club on campus. It focuses on the care and nurturing of the environment. Membership is open to all students.

### **The Order of The Blue and The White**

The Order exists to recognize young men who have manifested scholarship, character, culture, and service in their lives. No more than fifteen rising, juniors are initiated each spring. Membership is by invitation only.

### **Phi Epsilon**

An honorary scholastic society, Phi Epsilon seeks to stimulate scholarship, develop character, encourage leadership, and create good fellowship. Only persons who have established high scholastic standing and who possess other desirable characteristics are eligible for membership.

### **Phi Sigma Iota**

A national honorary society, Phi Sigma Iota recognizes outstanding achievement in the study of foreign languages. Members are selected from among advanced foreign language students who have maintained an overall average of at least B and an average of B or better in foreign languages.

### **Philomathean Society**

The Philomathean Society provides male students with opportunities for fellowship, service, as well as social and spiritual growth. These goals are accomplished through enrichment sessions, social activities, overnight retreats and participation in service projects such as sponsoring blood drives, working at the local homeless shelter and ushering for various special events. Membership is by invitation.



## 62/ Student Life

### **Pi Gamma Mu**

Pi Gamma Mu is the international social science honorary society. The purpose of Pi Gamma Mu is to improve scholarship in the social sciences and to achieve synthesis therein; to honor outstanding students majoring in Economics, History, Political Science, Psychology, and Sociology, and to supplement and support these majors.

### **Psi Chi**

Psi Chi is the national honor society in Psychology. The purpose of Psi Chi is to honor outstanding students in Psychology who have demonstrated superior academic performances and leadership in Psychology and to nurture interest in both personal and professional development.

### **Psychology Club**

The Psychology Club is composed of Psychology majors and other underclassmen who may be interested in majoring in this field. Career people in Psychology and related fields are invited to participate in the meetings thus widening the interest in vocational opportunities in this field.

### **Publications**

Publications for Catawba students include THE ARROWHEAD, student literary magazine; THE PIONEER, the student newspaper; and THE SAYAKINI, the College yearbook. In regard to student publications, the Board of Trustees and the College administration accept the principles of freedom of the press and freedom of expression (written and spoken). Therefore, they disavow censorship. They do, however, set forth the basic guidelines of decency and good taste. They, moreover, request that editors of student publications not publish items or photographs which are or border on the slanderous, libelous, pornographic, obscene, or indecent. It is felt that these principles are in keeping with a free society and the nature of an intellectual community.

### **Rugby Club**

This club sport provides opportunity for competition with other collegiate Rugby teams. The club is affiliated with the NCRU organization and games are scheduled with area club sport teams.

### **Salisbury Symphony Orchestra**

The Orchestra is a community organization composed of professional musicians, teachers, students, and members of the community having the ability to perform in a symphony. Membership is by audition only. The symphony presents a series of three symphonic concerts during the season.

### **Seven Society**

The Seven Society is an organization for men, based on seven qualities necessary for membership. The club seeks students interested in brotherhood, service, honor, excellence, leadership, scholarship and commitment.

### **Social Justice Society**

The purpose of the Social Justice Society is to empower all people to honor themselves, to ensure respect for others and other cultures, to create an atmosphere for acceptance and promotion of diversity, and to stop unjust discrimination on campus and in the Salisbury-Rowan community. The Social Justice Society is open to all Catawba College students, faculty, and staff.

### **Society of Lifelong Learners (S.O.L.L.)**

Catawba's adult education program organized the group to support and promote networking opportunities for its members. Students in Lifelong Learning who have 18 credit hours at Catawba are eligible for membership. Graduates of the program will have permanent membership in the society.

### **Sociology Society**

The Sociology Society is an organization for Sociology majors, minors, and other students who are interested in the field. Members meet regularly to explore sociologically related issues and to socialize. Students also sponsor campus events and attend professional conferences.

### **Student-Athlete Advisory Club**

The Student-Athlete Advisory Committee (SAAC) is a group composed of representatives from each of the varsity sports and athletic trainers as nominated by their coaches. This group allows the student-athletes to have a voice on NCAA legislation and athletic department policy. They are also a service group promoting school and community spirit. The SAAC helps to build the relationships between athletes, faculty, staff, administration and community. Meetings are conducted monthly with representatives and the club officers.

### **Student Education Association**

Catawba's prospective teachers club, the SEA is open to upperclassmen who are interested in the teaching profession. The regular monthly meetings are devoted to the professional and social enrichment of the members and to the advancement and refinement of the profession.



### **Student Government Association**

The SGA has a major responsibility for student campus life. Every student is a member, and through an elected cabinet and officers, and via joint student-administration-faculty committees, it seeks to realize the aims as expressed in the preamble to its constitutions: "To promote unity among the student body, to instill into our campus the principles of self-government, to create an atmosphere of free discussion, inquiry, and self-expression, to engage in a sustained and independent search for truth in order to insure the personal freedom and general welfare of the student body."

### **Student Honors Advisory Council**

An organization for Business majors, SHAC is an honors group which promotes the activities and programs of the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business. The group's objectives are to create a climate which promotes a sense of belonging, a feeling of ownership, a sense of pride, excellence, a tradition of success, desire for service, commitment to leadership, and open communication between students and faculty.

### **Students In Free Enterprise**

The Club provides leadership and teamwork opportunities through service projects. Membership is open to all full time students.

### **Volunteer Catawba**

Volunteer Catawba is a program designed to offer volunteer opportunities to the Catawba student. There are many situations available in the local community to suit individual schedules, including many local schools, social agencies and those programs involving the elderly. All students are encouraged to participate in this worthwhile effort.

### **Wigwam Productions**

Wigwam Productions is the student programming board of Catawba College's Office of Student Activities. The board selects, promotes, and produces the professional entertainment series at Catawba College, as well as providing other campus-wide activities throughout the school year. Students wishing to volunteer to work on the board should schedule an interview with the Director of Student Activities. Students are eligible to serve on the board after completing one semester as a full-time student at Catawba College.

### **Women's Lacrosse Club**

The Women's Lacrosse Club is open to all women with an interest in playing lacrosse.

### **Wrestling Club**

This club offers wrestling competition with area college wrestling clubs.

## **ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT AWARDS**

### **SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AWARDS**

#### **The Sherrill & Smith Award in Business Administration**

This award is given by W.A. Sherrill and G.C. Smith of Sherrill & Smith of Salisbury to the senior student in the Ketner School of Business who makes the best scholastic record in Accounting during the year.

#### **The Millard F. Wilson Award for Excellence in Business**

This award is presented annually in recognition of outstanding service to the Ketner School of Business as well as excellence in academic achievement. The award is presented to the senior who best represents the standards established by Professor Millard F. Wilson in his dedicated service to Catawba College as chairman of the Business Department for 30 years, 1949-79.

#### **The Wall Street Journal Award**

This award is presented to a senior majoring in Business Administration who best exhibits the qualities of leadership and scholarship. The recipient is entitled to one year's subscription to the Wall Street Journal, is awarded a medal, and his name is inscribed on a large plaque kept at the College.

### **HUMANITIES AWARDS**

#### **The David E. Faust Award**

An appropriate study Bible is awarded annually by the faculty of Department of Religion and Philosophy in honor of Dr. David Earl Faust, Professor Emeritus of Religion and History, to a student who has demonstrated outstanding ability and interest in the field of Biblical Studies.

### **The Rebecca H. Frantz Essay Prize**

This prize was established by alumnus Edwin Nace '30 of Altoona, Pa., in memory of the mother of three former Catawba students. It is awarded annually for the best original essay. Essays must be submitted to the head of the English department by March 1, and should be approximately three thousand words in length.

### **The Calvin Koonts Poetry Award**

Dr. Calvin Koonts, a 1945 graduate of Catawba, makes an annual cash award to stimulate interest in writing poetry. Competition is open to members of all classes. The winner is selected by the English department faculty.

### **The Martha H. Morehead Award**

This award is presented for the outstanding single work – poem, short story, or graphic – contributed to *The Arrowhead* during the year. Selection is made by the English and Art Departments. The award is given annually to honor Professor Morehead, former chairman of the English Department, whose tireless nurturing of the arts at Catawba College has been vital to *The Arrowhead's* success.

### **The Religion Award**

This award is given by the ministers of the Southern Conference of the United Church of Christ to the student in the junior or senior class who has excelled in academic work in the religion and philosophy department and has contributed actively to the religious life of the campus community. The recipient shall be selected by the faculty of the Religion and Philosophy department and the committee of the synod appointed for this purpose.

### **The Rice, Andrews, Young Award**

Given in honor of the former chairpersons of the Catawba College Department of Modern Foreign Languages, the yearly interest from this fund is awarded to the foreign language major or minor who has made the highest grades in his/her foreign language studies.

### **The Elisabeth Scranton History Award**

This award includes a cash prize, along with a student's membership in the American Historical Association for one year. It is awarded to that student who has attained the highest academic average during his senior year and who presents to the highest degree the ideals of liberal scholarship in the area of history.

### **The Bruce A. Wentz Philosophy Award**

Given in memory of Dr. Bruce A. Wentz, long-time teacher of Philosophy at Catawba, the award recognizes a junior or senior who has shown excellence in the study of philosophy. Awarded at the discretion of the faculty of the department, the honor carries a cash prize.

## **MATHEMATICS & NATURAL SCIENCES AWARDS**

### **The Braun Award**

An award is given annually by Mrs. Anne Blodgett Bashore, a 1934 graduate of Catawba, to the student showing the most meritorious work in the field of physics.

### **The Chemistry Prize**

The Chemistry Prize is funded by donations from alumni who wish to encourage students pursuing a degree in chemistry. The prize is given annually to a member of the junior class selected by the Chemistry faculty who, in their opinion, best represents the qualities of character, overall scholarship, and excellence in chemical course work. The prize money is applied to the tuition for the following year.

### **The Computer Science Award**

This award is presented annually by the faculty of the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science to a student who has demonstrated outstanding ability, scholarship, and interest in the field of computer science.

### **The Environmental Science Award**

This award is given annually to a member of the senior class who has best demonstrated dedication, inspiration and academic achievement in the field of environmental science.

### **The Daniel E. Kirk Biology Award**

This award is given in honor of Dr. Daniel E. Kirk, former professor and chairman of the Department of Biology and Dean of the College at Catawba. The award is presented to a member of the senior class who has exhibited outstanding service and achievement in the Department of Biology.

## **PERFORMING ARTS AWARDS**

### **The Louis Armstrong Jazz Award**

This award is presented to Catawba College's most outstanding jazz instrumentalist.

### **The Sidney Blackmer Acting Award**

These awards are given in memory of Sidney Blackmer of Salisbury, nationally known actor of the professional stage, motion pictures, and television. Recipients are the student actor and actress who have given the most outstanding performance or performances in the major Theatre Arts department productions. The awards are determined by ballot of a special judging panel.

### **The Outstanding Chorale Member Award**

This award is presented to the student who best exemplifies commitment, musicianship, cooperation, and contribution to the quality of performance of the ensemble.

### **The Civitan-Nelson Haden Music Award**

This award is given by the Salisbury Civitan Club to a Music major in memory of Nelson Haden, a former Civitan. Selection of the recipient is made by the Catawba Music faculty.

### **The Florence Busby Corriher Award**

This award is given whenever the Theatre Arts department staff considers that a student or students have made an impressive, original contribution to theatre art at Catawba. The department reserves the highest possible standards for selecting the recipient of the award, which is named for the founder of the Blue Masque.

### **The Augustine Daly Award**

Given to the outstanding student of the year for academic work and leadership qualities in the Theatre Arts Department, this award is named in honor of one of North Carolina's most distinguished and important theatre figures. It is awarded by the department faculty.

### **The Chairman's Award**

This award is presented annually by the members of the Music faculty to the student making the greatest progress during the year in the field of Music.

### **The Blue Masque Cup**

This cup was given by Mrs. Florence Busby Corriher to the College for the purpose of stimulating interest in the writing of one-act plays. It is awarded by ballot of a special judging panel.

### **The Ethan O'Neal Catawba Singers Award**

This award is presented annually to the member of the Catawba Singers who best exemplifies commitment, musicianship, cooperation, and contribution to the quality of performance of the ensemble.

### **The John Philip Sousa Award**

This award is presented annually to the Catawba College Band member who has shown consistent excellence in band work. The award is based on musicianship, cooperation, and the demonstrated desire to improve the quality of the Band.

### **The Joseph Frederick Corriher, Sr. Catawba Singers Service Award**

This award is presented annually to a senior who displays the attributes of leadership and service. The recipient is selected by the membership of Catawba Singers.

### **The Joseph Frederick Corriher, Sr. Catawba Instrumental Service Award**

This award is presented annually to a senior who displays the attributes of leadership and service in Catawba's instrumental program.

## **PHYSICAL EDUCATION & ATHLETIC AWARDS**

### **The Dean Grove Award**

The Dean Grove Award is presented annually by Dr. & Mrs. Rodger Lofland of Winston-Salem, N.C. in tribute to Dean N. Grove, Class of 1940, who was Dr. Lofland's high school coach, biology teacher and mentor. Dr. Lofland is a member of the Class of 1960. The award is presented to a student athlete majoring in mathematics or one of the natural sciences who has demonstrated leadership abilities in both academics and athletics.

### **The Gordon A. Kirkland Athletic Medal**

This award was established by Dr. Martha Kirkland West '59, Gordon A. Kirkland, Jr. '70, and the late Alene Kirkland in memory of their father and husband Gordon A. Kirkland, coach and athletic director at Catawba College from 1934 to 1953. It is presented to the member of the senior class who has been in attendance at Catawba for at least three years, has maintained a scholastic average of at least "C" and is considered to be the best athlete in the class.

### **The Betty S. Lomax Athletic Award**

This award is given by Mrs. Bobby Lomax of Salisbury to that woman member of the senior class who has been in attendance at Catawba at least three years, participated in all phases of the women's athletic program, and is considered best to exemplify the ideals of the Women's Athletic Association.

### **The David E. Setzer Award in Sports Information**

Named in honor of David E. Setzer, former special assistant to the president, who was the college's first modern day sports information director during the 1960s. Established in 1996 by former sports information directors Dennis W. Davidson '81 and Brian A. Morrison '75, the award recognizes outstanding work in the area of sports information and sports publicity.

### **The Whitley Award**

The Pat Whitley Award, established in 1999 in honor of long-time physical education professor Pat Whitley, is presented annually to the most outstanding student in the majors of physical education, therapeutic recreation, recreation or athletic training. The award goes to the student that most exemplifies academic excellence, community involvement and overall character.

### **The Stephen H. Wurster Sportsmanship Award**

This award was established in 1996 in memory of Dr. Stephen H. Wurster, president of the college 1981-92. The award honors a male and female athlete who demonstrate strong character, able leadership, and an overall team-before-self attitude.

## **SOCIAL & BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE AWARDS**

### **The Fischbach Award**

This prize is awarded annually by Dr. Max Wolff Fischbach '31, of Philadelphia for the best original composition written by an undergraduate to foster goodwill among men and nations. This work should contain not less than fifteen hundred nor more than three thousand words and should be submitted by April 1 to the chairman of the Political Science Department.

### **The Senior Psychology Award**

The Senior Psychology Award is given to the student who has made a significant contribution to the development of the Psychology department.

## **TEACHER EDUCATION AWARDS**

### **The Student Education Association/Cynthia B. Osterhus Award**

This award is presented to the student who has made an outstanding contribution to the Student Education Association and who has shown the potential to become an excellent teacher. The award is named in honor of Cynthia Ball Osterhus '73 of Salisbury, NC, Catawba College graduate, former Teacher of the Year in North Carolina and much honored for her teaching excellence.

### **The Outstanding Prospective Teacher Award**

This award is presented to a student who is an education major or minor and who has demonstrated outstanding potential as a teacher based on observations in classroom settings by faculty and cooperating teachers. This student must be a senior with a GPA of 3.0 or better. The recipient is chosen by the Department of Teacher Education faculty.

## **SERVICE TO THE COMMUNITY & LEADERSHIP AWARDS**

### **The Kenneth Clapp Tri-Delta Award**

This award was established by the Class of 2000 in recognition of the work of Senior Vice President and Chaplain Dr. Ken Clapp. The Kenneth Clapp Tri-Delta Award will be presented annually to the member of the faculty or staff who demonstrates the dedication, devotion, and dependability that Dr. Clapp models for the college community. The Senior Class will nominate three candidates for the award and the President's Office will make the final determination.

### **The David Hoyle Award for Outstanding Service in Student Activities**

This award annually recognizes a student who has made exemplary contributions in all areas of student activities. The recipient is nominated and chosen by the active members of Wigwam Productions. The award is named in honor of its first recipient, whose passion for service in student activities throughout his years at Catawba has been quite exceptional.

### **The Paul Fisher Service Award**

Named in honor of the chairman of the Board of F&M Bank and trustee of Catawba College, this award is presented to the member of the Catawba community who has made the greatest contribution throughout the year in service to others and makes service an integral part of their lives. The annual winner is chosen from the monthly winners selected during the academic year.

### **The Frances Decker Wentz Award**

Established by the Corriher-Linn-Black Library staff at Catawba, this award is presented annually to the junior or senior student who has demonstrated through distinguished performance of responsibilities, a real concern and aptitude for the theory and practice of library science and service. The award is named in honor of Dr. Frances Decker Wentz '29, who served as a member of the Catawba library staff 1929-74, retiring as assistant librarian. She remains, in retirement, a valuable volunteer in the library.

### **Who's Who Among Students in American Universities and Colleges**

The Who's Who selection is made at the end of each academic year among the students who are active leaders and scholars on the Catawba College campus. Those chosen for this honor are nominated by members of the college community and selected by a committee of faculty and students.

## **AWARDS OF SPECIAL MERIT AND ACHIEVEMENT**

### **The Barbara Andrews Award**

Established in honor of the first director of the Lifelong Learning Program, the Barbara Andrews Medal is given to the Lifelong Learning student in the graduating class who embodies the highest degree of character, leadership, and scholarship. The selection is made by the faculty from the six graduating seniors with the highest GPA's. Students who are eligible are those who have attended Catawba College for at least two years and have earned a cumulative grade point average of no less than 3.5.

### **Catawba College Medals of Exemplary Life Service**

Established in 1992, this special recognition goes to individuals whose lives have made a significant and profound impact on the College and the greater community. The medals are presented annually in the fall during a special "Service of Thanksgiving for Lives of Exemplary Service" held on the last Sunday before Thanksgiving.

### **The Phi Epsilon Award**

The winner of this award becomes an honorary member of Phi Epsilon and is a person who the organization believes has been of significant value and worth to the College community through outstanding character, leadership, and participation in extracurricular activities, and has shown a genuine interest in and concern for Catawba College as evidenced by his or her service.

### **The O. B. Michael Award**

Given by the Board of Directors of the Alumni Association in memory of Rev. O.B. Michael '19, this award is presented to the member of the Association who in their judgment has made a valuable contribution to the College and/or to society. This recipient receives an engraved plaque.

### **The Adrian L. Shuford, Jr. Award for Distinguished Service**

This award is presented annually to the individual who has played an outstanding role in supporting the College and its programs through time, talent and resources. Established in 1983, the prestigious award is named in honor of Adrian L. Shuford, Jr. of Conover, N.C., trustee emeritus, who has been a member of the Board of Trustees since 1944, and served as board president 1951-77.

### **The Staff Member of the Year Award**

An annual recognition by the members of the student body of a staff member who has been outstanding in their work for the College, the award is determined by a popular vote of the students.

### **Swink Prize for Outstanding Classroom Teaching**

This award is presented to the member of the Catawba faculty who is judged an outstanding classroom teacher. The award was created by a gift from the late Hearne Swink, former Rowan County resident, official with Cannon Mills Company, and friend of the College. The recipient is selected by vote of the Faculty Senate.

**The Algernon Sydney Sullivan Awards**

These awards are given annually to one outstanding student and to one person “who has had some association with the College and whose merit is well defined.” Funded by the Algernon Sydney Sullivan Foundation and administered by the New York Southern Society the awards stem from the Society’s wish to establish a permanent reminder of the “noblest human qualities as expressed and followed in the life of its first president, Algernon Sydney Sullivan; and to do so in a manner which will perpetuate the influence of such a man, not so much as an individual but as a type.” The prestigious awards are given only by selected “representative institutions.”

**The Teacher of the Year Award**

This award is given to the faculty member selected by a popular vote of the students. The recipient is chosen for those qualities which the students feel comprise the best in classroom rapport, evidence of concern for students, and intellectual stimulation.

**Trustee Award for Outstanding Contribution to the College**

This award is given to the individual deemed to have made an outstanding contribution in service to Catawba College. The award is presented by the College on behalf of the Board of Trustees. The recipient is selected by vote of the Faculty Senate.

**The Whitener Medals**

The Whitener Medals are given annually in memory of the late Dr. Edgar Whitener of High Point, NC, who served as president of the Catawba Board of Trustees 1925-44, to the man and woman in the graduating class who combine in themselves, in the highest degree, the qualities of character, leadership, and scholarship. The selection is to be made by the faculty from the three men and three women who have received the highest number of votes in an election in which only the members of the junior and senior class may vote. Only those students will be eligible who have attended Catawba for at least two years and have earned a cumulative grade point average of no less than 3.5.

# Academic Policies, Procedures, and Terminology

## STUDENT RESPONSIBILITY

Each student is expected to know the College's policies, procedures, and terminology as outlined in the *Catalog* as well as the graduation requirements both in the core and in the student's chosen major. In order to assist the student in following these policies and meeting these requirements, the College assigns students an academic advisor. The advisor is obligated to give the best professional advice possible based on his or her information about the student and knowledge of the College's policies, but the student must assume full personal responsibility for adhering to these policies and procedures, including meeting all graduation requirements according to his or her own time-frame.

**SPECIAL NOTE:** A student's core requirements will be determined by the catalog current at the time of that student's initial enrollment at Catawba. A student's major and minor requirements will be determined by the catalog current at the time of that student's declaration of a major or minor; however, a student who entered Catawba prior to August 1997 will be eligible for the B.A. degree only. A student who is readmitted to Catawba after an absence of one year or more must follow the catalog current at the time of readmission for both core requirements and major requirements.

## REGISTRATION AND DELAYED ENTRANCE

Registration dates for new students are announced in the calendar in the front of this catalog for each semester, including summer terms. Students must register on the designated days in order to ensure that no class work is missed and that no academic penalty is thus incurred.

New students may not complete registration until the record of their previous work has been received and approved by the Registrar. Students transferring from other higher education institutions should have official transcripts sent directly from the office of the registrar of that institution to the Catawba College Admissions Office. The Catawba Registrar will evaluate transcripts to determine transfer credit to be awarded after a student has been accepted. (See "Transfer of Credit" below.)

These records should be submitted to Catawba College as far in advance of the registration date as possible, and preferably no later than two weeks prior to the term in which a student plans to enter. Transfer students must also present certificates of honorable dismissal from the institution last attended. In cases of extreme necessity, a student may be admitted with incomplete credentials. However, registration is not complete until all required records, including immunization records required by state law, have been filed and officially accepted by Catawba College. Students in this circumstance will, at the time of registration, be asked by the respective admission offices to sign a letter giving notice that the student has 30 days to submit the proper documentation. Both the Registrar and the student will receive a copy of this letter. The student will then be allowed to register.

If in 30 days the documents have not arrived to the Registrar's office, the Dean of the College will notify the student and appropriate Faculty that the student may not attend any further classes until the documentation has been received. Requests for an additional grace period may be granted only by petition to the Academic Policies and Standards Committee.

Re-entering students – those who have previously been enrolled at Catawba College but have not attended the semester immediately prior to a registration period – must apply for re-admission through the Admissions Office before being allowed to register.

### Registration

Degree-seeking students who are currently enrolled at Catawba College may register in November for the spring term and in April for the following fall term. Boarding students must register at these times; otherwise, their housing reservations may be forfeited.

### Academic Load

A full-time student is one who enrolls for at least 12 semester hours each semester. Those who enroll for more than 18 hours per semester are listed as carrying an overload and pay an overload fee. A student may schedule an overload only if that student (a) presents an overall GPA of at least a 2.5 and (b) earned a GPA of at least a 2.00 in the semester immediately prior to the one in which the overload is projected. Advisors may approve overloads up to 21 semester hours; registration for more than 21 hours must be approved in advance by the Academic Policies and Standards Committee. Exceptions to the policy may not be granted by the advisor, department chair, registrar, or academic dean, but only by petition to the Academic Policies and Standards Committee. Charges for overloads are listed elsewhere in this catalog. A student who wishes to take courses concurrently at another institution and transfer credit for such courses to Catawba College must have the prior approval of the Registrar at Catawba.



## 70/Academic Policies

### Audit

In addition to the regular course load, a full-time student, with written permission of the course instructor, may audit one course per semester. Upon completion of the course as certified by the instructor, a notation of "audit" will be entered on the student's permanent academic record. No grade or hour credit will be recorded for audits. A student may not repeat for credit any course he has previously audited without permission of the instructor and the Dean of the College. After the close of registration, the decision to take a course for credit or audit may not be changed. A charge is made for audits. Private music lessons may not be audited.

### Dropping and Adding Courses

After a student has completed registration, he or she may add courses during the designated "add" period (see the appropriate academic calendar), pending proper approval. In regular sessions, a student may not add a class after the fifth class day of the semester. In block sessions, a student must add before the second class meets. In summer sessions (excluding block courses) the student may not add a course after the second day of classes.

A student may drop a course with a grade of "W" up to the date posted in the academic calendar. A course may not be dropped after the designated date.

### Withdrawal from College

A student wishing voluntarily to withdraw from college must see the Dean of Students in order to initiate a formal withdrawal procedure. Ceasing to attend classes without completing this procedure will result in a grade of "F" in all courses. The withdrawal procedure must be completed on or before the last class day of the semester; upon completion of the procedure, the student will receive a grade of "W" for all courses in progress.

### The Semester Hour

The term "semester hour" describes the basic credit value for a course or courses. For lecture courses, one semester hour of credit is the equivalent of 15 clock hours of classwork during a semester.

### Classification

Classifications are based on cumulative semester hours of credit earned:

Classification	Hours earned
Freshmen	0-29
Sophomores	30-59
Juniors	60-89
Seniors	90 or more

124 semester hours are required for graduation.

### Course Numbering System

Catawba College uses a four-digit numbering system for all courses – e.g., MATH 1132, PSYCH 2340, TA 3361. The first digit in the series indicates the instructional level of the courses:

- 0001-0999 = non-credit
- 1000-1999 = introductory level
- 2000-2999 = intermediate level
- 3000-3999 = intermediate advanced level
- 4000-4999 = advanced undergraduate (with graduate enrollment permitted on a selective basis)
- 5000-5999 = graduate level (undergraduate enrollment not permitted)
- 8000-8999 = workshops

### Prerequisite and Co-requisite Courses

A prerequisite course is one that provides content and/or academic skills deemed necessary by a department for satisfactory achievement in a later course. If a course has a prerequisite, that prerequisite course must be passed with a minimum grade of D before admission into the course is permitted.

A co-requisite course is one that provides parallel content and/or academic skills. Concurrent enrollment in the course and its co-requisite course thus is expected.

## CREDIT AND GRADING POLICIES

### Grading

Reports of progress are kept by the College on all students. Catawba College makes progress reports and final grades available only via IRIS link. Grades are posted immediately as grades are entered by the Registrar’s Office. The grade processor that calculates term and cumulative grade point averages will be run no later than three working days after the last scheduled exam each semester. Grades will not be released to other parties without the written permission of the student.

Course work is evaluated in the following terms:

Grade	Grade Points per Semester Hour
A.....Superior Mastery.....	4.0
A-.....	3.7
B+.....	3.3
B.....Good Mastery.....	3.0
B-.....	2.7
C+.....	2.3
C.....Satisfactory Achievement.....	2.0
C-.....	1.7
D+.....	1.3
D.....Less than Satisfactory Achievement.....	1.0
D-.....	0.7
F.....Unsatisfactory Achievement; Failure to achieve minimum competency.....	0.0
I.....Incomplete.....	*
S.....Satisfactory (equivalent to “C” or better).....	*
M.....Marginal (equivalent to “D”; used only on progress reports).....	*
U.....Unsatisfactory (equivalent to “F”).....	*
W.....Withdrawn.....	*

\*Not used in computation of GPA

In this system, each semester hour passed has a grade point value equated to the letter grade. Thus a student who earns an “A” in a three semester hour course earns 12 grade points for that course whereas he or she would earn 11.1 grade points (3 semester hours x 3.7 grade points) for an “A-” in a three semester hour course.

The cumulative grade point average (GPA) is obtained by dividing the total semester hours attempted into the total grade points earned. The grades of “I,” “S,” “U,” and “W” are not used in this calculation. Semester and cumulative grade point averages are computed on the grade report at the end of each semester.

The grade of “I” may be given when a student, because of extenuating circumstances, is unable to complete a course in a particular semester. The student must complete the work within 40 calendar days of the next regular (non-summer) date of registration after the end of the semester in which the “I” grade was earned. Otherwise, the grade of “I” automatically becomes an “F.” Exemption may be granted upon petition to the Academic Policies and Standards Committee before the 40-calendar-day deadline. An “F” recorded because of failure to remove an “I” grade by the 40-day deadline may be changed only with the approval of the Academic Policies and Standards Committee.

The grades of “S” and “U” are used as final grades in some practice and other experiential-based courses. The decision as to whether a course carries a grade of “S-U” rather than traditional letter grades is made by the department in which the course is offered upon recommendation by the professor teaching the course.

All student petitions for a change of grade must be presented to an individual faculty member no later than thirty calendar days after the beginning of the semester, excluding summer sessions, following the semester in which the grade was awarded.

Academic records may be withheld for failure to satisfy financial or other responsibilities on campus.

Catawba College will calculate grade point averages for graduation, honors, junior marshals, etc. on Catawba work only.

### Repeating of Courses

All courses attempted and grades earned at Catawba College appear on a student’s permanent record. However, students may repeat courses, and, in such instances, the highest grade achieved for the same course is the only grade used for calculating the Grade Point Average (GPA). Courses in which a “D” or “F” was earned at Catawba College cannot be repeated elsewhere for credit at Catawba College. Students must identify repeat courses at the time of registration; failure to do so may cause a delay in meeting graduation requirements.

## 72/Academic Policies

### Transfer of Credit

Transfer credit is given only for courses in which grades of “C” or better were earned and which the Catawba College Registrar determines to be acceptable for transfer credit.

On its official transcripts, Catawba College will show course titles, grades, and credit hours earned (but not quality points) on transfer and transient courses for which Catawba has comparable courses and in which the student has earned a “C” or better. The Catawba College Registrar, in consultation with appropriate department representatives as necessary, will determine whether such courses are comparable to Catawba offerings and therefore acceptable for transfer credit.

Catawba College will calculate grade point averages for graduation, honors, class rank, junior marshals, etc. on Catawba work only.

In checking graduation requirements in general education, the Catawba College Registrar will evaluate transfer and transient work and count comparable courses as satisfying Catawba’s core requirements.

Regularly enrolled students seeking a degree from Catawba who take work at another college during the summer (or as a “transient” student during any term) must have the plan approved in writing by the Registrar at Catawba before beginning the course, and if the student anticipates taking a course required for a major, permission must first be sought by the appropriate department/division chair. Courses taken by such students without the prior written approval of the Registrar may not be accepted for credit by Catawba. Credit for transient work is given only for courses in which grades of “C” or better are earned. Students who propose to take transient work are reminded that the last 30 semester hours of work must be earned in courses offered by or through Catawba College – either in courses on the Catawba campus, cooperative programs, or Catawba-approved or sponsored off-campus work (e.g. student teaching or practicum). Students having earned 90 or more semester hours who propose to take transient work must secure written approval from the Academic Policies and Standards Committee.

### Limits on Credit

Any student, traditional or non-traditional, who returns or applies to Catawba College in order to complete studies for a degree, after having been absent from college for a period of five or more years, will have his/her transcript evaluated to determine the equivalency of the previous course work toward the degree. The Registrar, in conjunction with the appropriate departments, will evaluate the student’s previous academic record and may accept or deny the previous course work based upon the evaluation. Generally, credits are allowed only for courses which are equivalent to those currently available at Catawba College and which are not being presented toward a degree at any other institution.

### Credit for Military Experience

Catawba College awards credit for coursework offered by the military or for military experience in accordance with the recommendations in the *Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experiences in the Armed Services* published by the American Council on Education provided

- 1) that Catawba College offers a course comparable to that recommended by the *Guide*, and
- 2) that the student requesting credit produces proper documentation from the Department of Defense showing that he or she successfully completed the military course/experience.

Students enrolled at Catawba College who wish to participate in military courses for transfer credit should secure permission from the Registrar prior to participation in the military work. The Registrar will determine whether academic credit will be granted.

### Credit by Examination

Credit for courses taught at Catawba College may be awarded by examination. Only eight semester hours per major and no more than 30 semester hours total will be allowed for credit by examination. Credit by examination policy guidelines and exam petition forms are available in the Registrar’s Office.

### Advanced Placement Credit

Students who took Advanced Placement (AP) courses in high school and took final examinations in those courses which were certified by the College Board may request college credit for such courses. Generally, Catawba College awards credit for scores of 3, 4, or 5 on Advanced Placement examinations.

## STANDARDS FOR CONTINUED STUDY

The Academic Policies and Standards Committee administers the standards for continued study. Student progress is reviewed by the Academic Policies and Standards Committee at the end of each semester. The progress of students who have been admitted conditionally is reviewed at the end of their first semester of enrollment to determine that they have met the conditions established by the Office of Admissions and the Faculty Admissions Committee. Students entering Catawba College under Conditional Acceptance in the day program will be limited to 14 hours the first semester and must achieve a semester  $GPA \geq 2.0$  to enroll in more than 14 hours after the first semester. Students entering Catawba College under Conditional Acceptance in the Lifelong Learning Program will be limited to 12 hours the first semester. Students who do not achieve a  $GPA \geq 2.0$  in the first semester will be limited to 9 hours per semester until they achieve a semester  $GPA \geq 2.0$  in a semester with 6-9 hours.

**Suspension**

Students must maintain a minimum cumulative grade point average in order to be eligible to continue at Catawba College. Students who fall below the following standards are suspended:

<b>Semester Hours Attempted</b>	<b>GPA Standard</b>
19-23	less than 0.70
24-47	less than 1.00
48-63	less than 1.25
64 or more	less than 1.50

Suspensions are for one full semester of the academic year. Students who have been suspended may not attend summer sessions, and work taken elsewhere during a period of ineligibility cannot be accepted for transfer to Catawba College.

Following one semester of suspension, students may apply for readmission to the College Admissions Office. A written letter of petition to the Academic Policies and Standards Committee must accompany the application. Only two re-admissions may be granted. Re-admitted students are automatically placed on academic probation, and additional conditions for continued study may be imposed by the Committee.

All criteria for continued study apply equally to students continuously in residence and to transfer students. Transfer students who do not meet the standards for satisfactory progress at the time of admission are admitted on a provisional status.

**Academic Probation**

Students who meet the minimum standard for continued study but fall below a higher standard necessary to maintain good standing are placed on academic probation. The following criteria are applied by the Academic Policies and Standards Committee in determining placing students on probation.

<b>Semester Hours Attempted</b>	<b>GPA Standard</b>
1-23	less than 1.25
24-47	less than 1.50
48-63	less than 1.75
64 or more	10 grade points below 2.00

Probation is intended to enhance the student’s chances for academic success and therefore carries with it the following restrictions:

1. Class loads are limited to 14 semester hours.
2. Enrollment in 4000 level courses is not permitted.
3. Special tutoring may be stipulated.
4. Participation in student activities may be restricted.

Probationary status is indicated on the student’s transcript and is determined at the end of fall and spring semesters only. A student placed on academic probation at the end of spring semester will be eligible for removal no sooner than the end of the following fall semester. Exemptions to any of the restrictions may be granted only by the Academic Policies and Standards Committee or its representatives.

**TYPES OF COURSES / INSTRUCTION**

**Lecture / Laboratory**

College level courses have traditionally been taught as lectures presented by the instructor. In addition, laboratory experiences may be required as a means of giving students opportunities for practical application of the material presented in lectures. Many courses now involve students in discussion and small group learning experiences within the class period.

**Independent Study**

Independent study is an approach to learning which serves as an alternative to regular classroom instruction. Through Independent Study projects, students develop the necessary skills and insight for self-directed learning, while still being guided and evaluated by an instructor. Each Independent Study should result in a demonstration of improvement in learning habits through the presentation of a quality product resulting from experience. To be eligible for an Independent Study, a student must be of junior or senior standing with a grade point average of 2.00 or higher. Each independent study is limited to one semester, and a student may take no more than one independent study at a time. Only nine semester hours of independent study credit may be applied toward graduation requirements.

Permission to register for an Independent Study project is secured through consultation with the student’s major advisor and requires the approval of the department in which the Independent Study is to be undertaken. Upon approval by the department, the proposal shall become a contract for an approved program of study by the student and will be signed by the Department Chairman. Independent Study request forms and policy guidelines are available in the Registrar’s Office. Independent study is not offered to satisfy a B.B.A degree requirement.

## 74/ Academic Policies

### Topics Courses

Topics courses are offered by many departments to enable faculty and students to explore specialized topics in the field that are distinct from standard departmental offerings. The "Topics" specification may be used to try out a new course before it is put into the catalog or to offer a course that is infrequently in demand.

### Tutorials

A tutorial is a guided individual study of an existing course, usually taught by the faculty member traditionally teaching the course. Permission for a tutorial must be secured from the Committee on Academic Standards. Tutorial request forms and policy guidelines are available in the Registrar's Office.

### Internships and Practica

Among the many learning opportunities provided, additional educational experiences are available through internships and practice. Each internship or practicum should result in a unique and individual learning opportunity for the student which cannot be provided by conventional classroom experiences.

**Practicum** is defined as field experience in which formal evaluation, supervision and direction are determined by the supervisory professor and student. **Internship** is defined as field experience in which formal evaluation, supervision and direction are provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervisory professor and student. The grade for the internship is assigned by the supervising faculty member. To be eligible for an internship, a student must have a GPA of 2.00 or higher. The internship must be approved by a faculty member in the department in which credit for the internship is sought and must be approved before the student begins the work he/she plans to count as an internship. Students may enroll in internships only in their majors and minors, unless an internship in another department is warranted by interdisciplinary concentrations within a course of study. Although internships can be required as part of a major, internships cannot be substituted for other required courses in the major.

The total semester hour credit assigned to the field experience may vary in accordance with the dimensions of the particular experience, but the amount of academic credit must be ascertained at proposal time. A minimum of three hours work per week for one semester hour of credit is required. A maximum of twelve hours credit in Practice and/or Internships may be applied toward graduation requirements.

A request form for practicum or internship is available through the Registrar's Office and must be completed at the time of registration. The form includes an appropriate description of the field work and written approval from 1) the supervising professor and 2) the departmental and/or program chair. At that time the student indicates a grading format of S/U or letter grade, criteria for formal assessment and evaluation, and the number of credits sought. Internships and practica are not offered to satisfy B.B.A. degree requirements.

## ACADEMIC HONORS

### Dean's List

Students in the B.A., B.F.A., and B.S. degree programs must achieve a 3.50 grade point average in 15 or more semester hours with no outstanding "I" grades to be placed on the Dean's List. Within the 15 semester hours, up to three semester hours may be in courses graded by "S-U." Where courses normally graded with "S-U" credit may preclude meeting the above guideline, students may petition the appropriate academic department at the time of registration to be awarded regular letter grades. Students in the B.B.A. degree program must achieve a 3.50 grade point average in 12 or more semester hours with no outstanding "I" grades. The Dean's List is published at the end of each semester of the academic year.

### Presidential Honor Roll

Students in the B.A., B.F.A., and B.S. degree programs who accumulate 30 or more semester hours in regularly graded courses and achieve a 3.70 average in all work during the two semesters of an academic year will be placed on the Presidential Honor Roll. Students in the B.B.A. degree program must accumulate 24 or more semester hours in regularly graded courses and achieve a 3.70 in all work during the two semesters of an academic year. The roll is published in May of each year.

## ACADEMIC EXPECTATIONS

### Class Attendance

Effective learning is facilitated by an interaction between the professor and students regarding course material. The classroom is the principal arena for such interaction. Thus students have an obligation to themselves, to fellow students, and to the faculty member to attend and participate actively in classroom sessions.

The class attendance policy followed by the College assigns to each faculty member the responsibility for establishing and communicating to students the specific attendance requirements for his or her courses consistent with the objectives of the course. Thus specific course attendance policies will vary from course to course. The attendance policy for each course will be presented to the student in written form, usually as part of the course syllabus, at the beginning of the course and before the end of the drop-add period.

The course attendance policy and practices, however, will subscribe to the following general guidelines:

1. Each student is personally responsible for regular and punctual class attendance.
2. A student who misses a class bears personal responsibility for completing any assignment presented during that class to the extent permitted by the nature of the assignment and/or the course syllabus.
3. The faculty member has the option of assigning a failing grade to any student who misses more than one-quarter of the class meetings, but this option must be stated in the course syllabus.
4. Whenever possible, the student should inform the faculty member about an absence and make arrangements concerning missed assignments due to that absence.
5. The student is responsible for initiating discussions with the faculty member about a make-up opportunity for missed assignments or examinations.
6. The faculty member has no obligation to allow or facilitate make-up work except for absences due to "extenuating circumstances." Three sets of extenuating circumstances are recognized by the College: severe personal illness, death in the immediate family, or (when announced in advance through the Dean of Students' Office) authorized representation of the College.
7. If an extenuating circumstance is the cause of a student's missing a class period (or an examination), the student should not view the absence as an exception to the course attendance arrangements, as outlined in the course syllabus, but as a "just cause" for arranging a make-up opportunity. The faculty member, however, will determine the means of compensating for the missed course work or examination.
8. Students should remain in a class for at least ten minutes after the class is scheduled to begin, after which, if the faculty member has not arrived or given word about arriving late, the students may leave without penalty.

### The Honor Code

In order to educate individuals to live responsibly in community and to create an environment that encourages respectful expression of values, without censorship, the Catawba community has developed and endorsed *The Catawba College Honor Code*. It is intended that the Honor Code will promote a climate of trust, concern and respect conducive to learning and personal growth in community.

Everyone who is a member of the Catawba community has responsibilities to respect others, to communicate honestly, to seek excellence, and to participate in creating a fair and compassionate atmosphere on campus.

Faculty, administrators, and staff have responsibilities to endeavor to enhance the personal and intellectual development of other persons; to be compassionate, thorough, and fair in evaluating the performance of students and professional associates; to use the authority of their office in ways that respect persons and avoid the abuse of power; and to conduct their professional activities in ways that uphold the ideals of virtue and excellence.\*

Therefore, Catawba College students, faculty staff, and administrators are committed to the Catawba College Honor Code which is set forth as follows:

*As a member of the Catawba College community, I will practice academic honesty, communicate truthfully, and show respect for the rights and property of others. I will also encourage others in the community to behave honorably.*

The Honor Code does not condone dishonorable actions within any sector of Catawba College. Such actions include academic dishonesty as well as social disrespect and any action harmful to the Catawba College community and its members. Violations of the law are also violations of the Honor Code. The Honor Code applies to students, faculty, administrators, and staff members.

\*These responsibilities are stated in Reynolds and Smith, "Academic Principles of Responsibility," in William W. May, *Ethics and Higher Education* (Macmillan, 1990), pp. 37-38.

**All members of the College community are obligated to be familiar with the Honor Code and to conduct themselves in accordance with the standards set forth. The complete text of The Catawba College Honor Code and the operating procedures of The College Court are found in the Student Handbook.**

### Accommodations for Disabilities

Catawba College does not discriminate against qualified individuals who have disabilities. Moreover, as required by law, Catawba will provide reasonable accommodations to those students with disabilities who have met the academic standards for admission.

Students seeking accommodations should contact the Academic Resource Center for a copy of the College's Policy on Disabilities and Procedures. The student must submit a disclosure form and a recent report (less than three years old) from a qualified professional evaluator documenting the disability and making recommendations regarding accommodations. Documentation should be sent to the Director of the Academic Resource Center.

For additional information contact the Director of Academic Resource Center (704-637-4259).

### ACADEMIC RECORDS

Catawba College conforms to the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 which was designed to protect the privacy of education records, to establish the right of students to inspect and review their educational records, and to provide guidelines for the correction of inaccurate or misleading data through informal and

## 76/ Academic Programs

formal hearings.

Local policy explains in detail the procedures to be used by the institution for compliance with the provisions of the Act. Copies of the policy can be found in the Office of the Dean of College and the Registrar's Office. The policy is also printed in the Student Handbook.

# Academic Programs

## ACCREDITATION AND PROFESSIONAL MEMBERSHIPS

Catawba College is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097; 404-679-450) to award bachelor's and master's degrees.

The Teacher Education Program is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education and approved by the North Carolina State Board of Education.

The College also holds membership in the following professional associations:

- American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
- Association of American Colleges and Universities
- Association of Governing Boards of Universities and Colleges
- Association of Independent Liberal Arts Colleges for Teacher Education
- Council of Independent Colleges
- National Association of Independent Colleges and Universities
- National Collegiate Honors Council
- North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities
- North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities

## THE LILLY CENTER FOR VOCATION AND VALUES

Catawba College was founded for the purpose of preparing young men for the Christian ministry. Although that purpose has been greatly expanded through the years, the mission of serving the Church by encouraging people to consider the vocation of ministry and providing preparation for that vocation has continued to be an integral part of the work of the College. With funding provided by the Lilly Endowment and as a part of the Endowment's emphasis upon the theological exploration of vocation, the Lilly Center at Catawba is facilitating a program titled "You Can Make A Difference." This program will utilize 37 initiatives to encourage all members of the College community to engage in deliberations regarding vocation, moral discourse and community service. The initiatives include curricular programming, lectures, retreats, opportunities for service to others and a scholarship program for students actively engaged in an exploration of the vocation of Christian ministry.

## ORIENTATION AND ADVISING

As a means of easing the transition to College life, Catawba College requires all first-time freshmen and transfer students to participate in an orientation session prior to the semester in which they first enroll. First-time freshman and transfer students with fewer than 18 semester hours earned will enroll their first semester in Freshman Seminar (GENED 1200), a three semester-hour course designed as an introduction to the liberal arts and the skills necessary to succeed in college.

The seminar professor will serve as the student's academic advisor throughout the first semester. At the time the student declares a major, a Major Advisor is appointed to assist the student in scheduling courses required for the major and in meeting all the requirements for graduation.

## THE ACADEMIC RESOURCE CENTER

The Academic Resource Center (ARC) offers academic support to all students seeking assistance with their college studies and those skills requisite to becoming a successful student. This support is offered to students through several ARC Programs.

The **Peer Tutoring Program** provides students with assistance in their college studies from well-trained peer tutors. Tutoring may be done on an individual basis, in small study groups, or through regularly scheduled workshops. It is free of charge to all Catawba day students.

Students may also receive assistance with academic skills, such as time management, test taking, and note taking in one of two ways: 1) A student may simply make an appointment with the Academic Resource Center and request help; or 2) A student may enroll in the **Baldrige Reading and Study Strategy Program**, an intense, one-week program that helps students increase their reading rates and comprehension, as well as



improve and establish effective study strategies. Information about this program and its cost is mailed each summer to all Catawba students.

Finally, students with diagnosed disabilities may receive assistance and support through the Academic Resource Center's **Disabilities Program**. This program is designed to assist students with their individual needs and to support them in achieving their academic goals.

For further information regarding any of these programs please contact:

Director of the Academic Resource Center  
Catawba College  
2300 W. Innes Street  
Salisbury, NC 28144  
(704) 637-4259

## GOALS OF THE CURRICULUM

### Preamble

"Liberal Learning is not confined to particular fields of study. What matters in liberal education is substantial content, rigorous methodology and an active engagement with the societal, ethical, and practical implications of our learning. The spirit and value of liberal learning are equally relevant to all forms of higher education and to all students." (From the *Statement on Liberal Learning*, Association of American Colleges & Universities, October 1998)

In order to implement the vision reflected in the *Mission Statement*, Catawba College offers baccalaureate programs grounded in the liberal arts as an essential foundation for lifelong learning and career preparation in a changing global environment. The College provides opportunities both within and beyond the classroom that encourage students to

- \* **Embrace intellectual curiosity and growth;**
- \* **Practice citizenship, service, and civility;**
- \* **Develop respect for the intrinsic value of all human beings and the natural environment;** and
- \* **Engage in an ongoing process of personal, academic, and spiritual reflection.**

The faculty fosters academic development and promotes excellence by offering a curriculum that provides both breadth and depth of knowledge through the richness of the core program and the disciplinary rigor of majors. More specifically,

### Catawba graduates will

#### 1. Possess a broad base of knowledge.

- a) Students will demonstrate an understanding of how humans in the past and present have directed their lives through the integration of language, ideas, and values.
- b) Students will demonstrate an understanding of the biological and physical universe, the practice of science, and the consequences and responsibilities of living in a scientific age.
- c) Students will demonstrate an understanding of the factors that influence human behavior at the individual, group, and societal levels.
- d) Students will demonstrate an understanding of the nature of aesthetics and the role of art within varied cultural and social contexts.
- e) Students will demonstrate an understanding of wholesome practices for healthful living.
- f) Students will explore connections among fields of knowledge.

#### 2. Engage in inquiry and critical thinking.

- a) Students will apply different ways of knowing.
- b) Students will objectively examine perspectives different from their own.
- c) Students will evaluate the reliability, accuracy and relevance of information.

#### 3. Acquire advanced knowledge in one or more disciplines.

- a) Students will complete at least one major course of study.

#### 4. Possess a global and multicultural perspective on contemporary human life.

- a) Students will demonstrate the ability to comprehend and use a non-English language.
- b) Students will demonstrate an understanding of Western culture.
- c) Students will demonstrate an understanding of non-Western culture(s).

#### 5. Communicate effectively.

- a) Students will write clearly and cogently in a manner appropriate to a variety of audiences and purposes.
- b) Students will speak clearly and cogently in a manner appropriate to a variety of audiences and purposes.

## 78/ Academic Programs

- c) Students will listen actively and critically.
- d) Students will read for understanding of content and context.
- e) Students will use reading strategies appropriate to the task.

### 6. Demonstrate quantitative literacy.

- a) Students will interpret mathematical models and draw inferences from them.
- b) Students will use appropriate mathematical methods to solve real-world problems.
- c) Students will reason quantitatively and communicate general principles of mathematics effectively.

### 7. Locate and process relevant information.

- a) Students will use a variety of information resources.
  - 1) Students will demonstrate general research skills.
  - 2) Students will demonstrate discipline-specific research skills.
  - 3) Students will appropriately document information resources.
- b) Students will use current technology for locating, processing, and presenting information.

To meet these goals, students engage in a program of core requirements and pursue a major field of study. Students must also demonstrate competency in writing, oral communication, quantitative skills, and information technologies.

## GENERAL EDUCATION GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

### FINE ARTS

Students completing the general education requirements in the Fine Arts will demonstrate understanding of the fine arts as a social and cultural discipline which involves artists, scholars and technicians in the creation of an artistic form.

Upon completion of the general education requirements in the Fine Arts, the students will:

1. explain the meaning of fine arts within the social, political, and spiritual contexts;
2. demonstrate awareness of the historical, philosophical, and theoretical perspectives of the arts;
3. evaluate how art reflects as well as shapes society and reveals universal relationships between past, present and future;
4. exhibit awareness of the ways art provides a variety of perspectives on the human condition;
5. reflect on their own experience as spectator participants;
6. relate their discovery and experience of gaining personal, intellectual and emotional perspectives through participation in the arts;
7. evaluate and discuss their own potential for futhering their experience in the arts;
8. recognize and discuss varying concepts, expressions and styles in the arts;
9. indicate a variety of professional opportunities in the arts;
10. recognize the commitment of discipline required for creation and performance in the arts.

### FITNESS AND NUTRITION

Students completing courses offered by the Physical Education Department to satisfy the general education requirements in Fitness and Nutrition will have participated in a variety of activities that enhance their development of wholesome lifetime health practices, and increase awareness of their needs in the cognitive, affective and motor domains.

Upon completion of the general education requirements in Fitness and Nutrition, the students will:

1. participate in activities that promote health-related components of physical fitness and well-being;
2. participate in a variety of cardiovascular activities;
3. select and engage in physical activities that provide for long-term participation potential;
4. reflect on personal lifestyle habits and implement appropriate changes that promote physical well-being on a daily basis;
5. develop the physical skills that promote lifetime enjoyment in sports-related activities;
6. recognize the need for a lifetime commitment to physical well-being and social interaction.

### **FOREIGN LANGUAGE**

Students completing courses offered by the Modern Foreign Language Department to satisfy the general education requirements in Foreign Languages will have gained extensive proficiency in speaking, reading, listening and writing a foreign language, and will appreciate a wide range of cross-cultural aspects and cultural diversities.

Upon completion of the Elementary and Intermediate level sequences, or their equivalent, in a foreign language, the students will:

1. ask simple questions, give basic commands, write short passages and understand most oral exchanges and written materials necessary to function within the country speaking a specific foreign language;
2. expand the base for grammar fluency in a specific foreign language;
3. recognize the strengths and weaknesses in their native linguistic system;
4. acquire sufficient background to use the foreign language in the future;
5. demonstrate an awareness of how culture can shape human consciousness.

### **HUMANITIES**

Students satisfying the general education requirements in the Humanities will complete courses that comprise the disciplines of languages, literature, history, religion, and philosophy. These disciplines constitute the traditional core of the liberal arts because their study demands and develops the knowledge, skills, and values central to liberal education – identified at Catawba as goals for general education. In addition, the humanities fulfill a unique role in their focus on what it means to be human, particularly in their deliberate focus on human languages, values, ideas, and the holistic and integrated nature of the experience of each human being.

Upon completion of the general education requirement in the humanities, the students will:

1. demonstrate an understanding and appreciation of the nature, evolution, and power of language as a means of describing and shaping human experience;
2. demonstrate an understanding of the sources, evolution, and significance of the ideas and values by which humans direct their lives and develop the critical abilities necessary to evaluate the consequences of these ideas and values;
3. demonstrate an understanding of the integrated nature of the human experience, both past and present, portions of which may be illuminated by analytical approaches but which is experienced holistically by individuals.

### **MATHEMATICS**

Students completing the general education requirements in mathematics will demonstrate an awareness of the historical development of mathematics, use its language and symbols appropriately, exhibit competence in deductive reasoning, synthesize and analyze applications and models of mathematics, and exhibit correct use of technological tools.

Upon completion of the general education requirements in mathematics, the students will:

1. interpret mathematical models and draw inferences from them;
2. use appropriate mathematical methods to solve real-world problems;
3. reason quantitatively and communicate general principles of mathematics effectively.

### **NATURAL SCIENCE**

Students completing general education courses in the natural sciences will learn about the natural universe, the practice of science, and the consequences and responsibilities of living in a scientific age.

Upon completion of the general education requirement in the sciences, the students will:

1. exhibit awareness of the vocabulary and style of scientific discourse, for expressing scientific concepts with clarity;
2. demonstrate a basic understanding of science as a dynamic and distinctive process for acquiring knowledge;
3. demonstrate the acquisition of significant information about the physical and biological world, including knowledge of major theories and concepts from one or more branches of science;
4. explain the application of scientific concepts to a variety of issues of general importance;
5. evaluate the social and environmental consequences of new knowledge, technologies, and human activity.

## 80/Academic Programs

### **SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE**

The Social and Behavioral Sciences are empirically-based disciplines that seek to understand those factors that influence human behavior, and resulting consequences, by following scientific methodologies. The educational programs offered focus on conditions that impact individual, group and societal development. One dimension of these programs is service to the general education of Catawba students through courses that present basic information for understanding behavior, social, and political organization.

Students completing the general education requirements will receive information in the discipline broadly rather than in a specifically-focused, in-depth manner.

Upon completing general education courses in the social and behavioral sciences, the students will:

1. demonstrate that they understand the basic information of a social and behavioral science discipline;
2. discuss the methods used by social and behavioral sciences in the study of human behavior;
3. recognize different approaches used by a social and behavioral science discipline to gain an understanding of human behavior;
4. distinguish between the social and behavioral science perspective and other points of view in understanding human behavior.

### **CORE REQUIREMENTS**

- (1) Freshman Seminar (3 semester hours: GENED 1200); required of all first-time freshmen and transfers with fewer than 18 semester hours earned;
- (2) Information and Technology (1 semester hour: GENED 1101);
- (3) ENGLISH 1101-1102 (6 semester hours) Based on placement scores, students may be required to complete ENGLISH 1000 prior to enrolling in ENGLISH 1101. ENGLISH 1000 does not count towards the graduation requirement of 124 semester hours;
- (4) Foreign Language through the Intermediate level (0-12 semester hours, depending on placement);
- (5) Mathematics (4-6 semester hours, selected from MATH 1100, 1115, 1132, 1516, 1601, 1602, 2501, 2510, 2651, 2652) Based on placement scores, students may be required to complete MATH 1000 prior to enrolling in a Core mathematics course. Math 1000 does not count towards the graduation requirement of 124 semester hours;
- (6) Fine Arts (6 semester hours in different disciplines selected from ART 1111, 1551, 1552, 1553; COMMUNICATION ARTS 1101, 1110; DANCE 1100; Music 1105, 1110, 1113; THEATRE ARTS 1111, 1135, 1421, 1454, 2115, 2444, 2554, 3180, 3181, 3182);
- (7) Humanities -- 9 semester hours in at least two different disciplines selected from:
  - ENGLISH 1111, 1112, 2112, 2211, 2212, 2215, 2216, 2217, 3201, 3301, 3305, 3306, 3314, 3319, 3320, 3321, 3322, 3327, 3328, 3353, 3354, 3360\*, 3370, 3803, 3831, 3832;
  - FRENCH 3001, 3003, 3006, 3021, 3022, 3023, 4001;
  - GERMAN 3012, 3021, 3022, 3023, 4001;
  - HISTORY 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1201, 1202, 1500H, 2100\*, 2211, 2212, 2300, 2400, 2500, 3000, 3100\*, 3200, 3250, 3300, 3310, 3320, 3400, 3500, 4101;
  - HONORS 1500;
  - HUMANITIES 2000\*;
  - RELIGION/PHILOSOPHY 1030, 1035, 1036, 1050 or 2050, 1121, 1122, 1155 or 1166, 2031, 2032, 2035, 2170, 2171, 2535, 3060;
  - SPANISH 3011, 3012, 3013, 3014, 3015, 3016, 3021, 3022, 3023, 4001;
- (8) Natural Sciences (7 semester hours selected from BIOLOGY 1101, 1115, 1120, 1401, 1402, 2419, 2420; CHEMISTRY 1101, 1102, 1110\*, 1125, 1135, 1501, 1502; ENV 1111, 1112, 1125; MASC 1110\*, 1111, 1112; PHYSICS 1501, 1511, 1515, 2521, 2522);
- (9) Social and Behavioral Sciences (6 semester hours in different disciplines selected from POLITICAL SCIENCE 1100, 1101, 1103; PSYCHOLOGY 1110, 1160, 1180, 2340, 2350, 2390; SOCIOLOGY 1101, 1202, 1501, 2102).
- (10) Non-Western Perspective (3 semester hours selected from ENGLISH 3371; HISTORY 1300, 1400, 2150; MUSIC 1113; POLITICAL SCIENCE 1105, 2110);
- (11) Prescriptive Fitness (1 semester hour: PER 1101 required of all students);

\* Denotes topics courses which are approved on an individual basis. Check the registration schedule for the semester in which the course is offered.

Courses designated as meeting the Non-Western Perspective may be used to fulfill other core requirements; otherwise, no courses may be used to satisfy the requirements of more than one group. Courses taken to satisfy a particular core requirement, however, may be used to meet the course needs for a major or minor.

## COMPETENCY REQUIREMENTS

1. Writing:
  - (a) the student must complete the CORE English Composition course sequence (ENGLISH 1101-1102);
  - (b) the student must pass the Writing Proficiency Exam or the corresponding non-credit skill development course, English 0103. The Writing Proficiency Exam is offered every semester. Students should take the Writing Proficiency Exam in the first or second semester of their sophomore year. Students who fail the Writing Proficiency Exam should enroll in English 0103 the next semester or as soon thereafter as possible. Any last-semester senior who has not passed the Writing Proficiency Exam is required to enroll in English 0103 in their final semester and must pass the course to satisfy graduation requirements. Exceptions to these policies can be granted only by the Academic Policies and Standards Committee.
2. Information Technologies: The student must complete the CORE course Information and Technology (GENED 1101).

## THE MAJOR

Catawba College grants the Bachelor of Arts degree in the major fields of study listed below as well as in approved interdisciplinary majors:

Biology	English	Political Science
Chemistry	concentrations in:	emphases in:
Chemistry Education	Literature, Writing	American Politics
Communication Arts	Environmental Studies	International Relations
Comprehensive Science Education	French	Pre-Law
Education	History	Public Administration
Elementary K-6	Mathematics	Psychology
Middle School 6-9	Music	Religion & Philosophy
specialization in:	concentrations in:	concentrations in:
Language Arts,	Academic Studies,	Religion & Philosophy,
Mathematics, Social Studies,	Applied Music, Church Music,	Christian Education,
Science	Music Education, Music	Outdoor Ministries
	Business	Sociology
		Spanish
		Theatre Arts

Catawba College grants the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in the major fields of study listed below:

Musical Theatre  
Theatre Arts

Catawba College grants the Bachelor of Science degree in the major fields of study listed below:

Accounting	Information Systems	Medical Technology
Athletic Training	concentrations in:	Physical Education
Biology	Accounting Information Systems,	Recreation
Business Administration	Programming	Sports Management
Chemistry	Marketing	Theatre Arts Administration
Environmental Science	Mathematics	Therapeutic Recreation

A student normally declares a major field of study during the registration period for the second semester of the freshman year. Any subsequent changes in major must be declared with the Registrar of the College.

The requirements for each of the majors listed above are outlined in detail under the catalog heading for the Area or Department which administers the respective program. Each major is designed to enable a student to develop competence in a specific academic field of interest. The majors build on the knowledge and skills developed in the Core courses required of all students.

The academic major requires thirty to sixty semester hours, depending on the field. A department may not prescribe fewer than 30 semester hours nor more than 60 semester hours for the satisfaction of its major requirements. Courses used to fulfill requirements in a student's major may be used to meet requirements in a minor as well. There are no restrictions on electives, other than prerequisites, that a student may choose to support his or her major. This 30 to 60 semester hours range is interpreted to mean all requirements (both within and outside the department) for a stated major.

A student must complete the minimum requirements in the major with an average of at least 2.00 and not more than four semester hours of "D" to count towards the major requirements. At least 50% of the work in the major

## 82/ Academic Programs

must be completed at Catawba College.

There are three basic types of majors:

- (1) the majors in departments or divisions (listed above);
- (2) the major constructed around two or more disciplines on an interdisciplinary basis (for example, Psychology and Religion, Literature and Drama, History and Political Science); and
- (3) the major which focuses on a particular interest that combines various disciplines as they relate to that interest (for example, "Nineteenth Century Europe," which would bring together History, Political Thought, Philosophy, Drama, etc., or "Contemporary France," which would bring together the language, literature, political and philosophical thought, etc.).

All individualized majors (types 2 and 3) require the appointment of a major advisor and approval of the program of study by the Curriculum and Instruction Committee. The form for requesting approval of a proposed individualized major can be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

### THE MINOR

To complement a major or to develop a competence in a second area of interest, the Catawba student may choose to acquire a minor field of study.

Eighteen to twenty semester hours of course work are required for a minor, depending on the field of study. Courses used to fulfill requirements in a student's major may be used to meet requirements in a minor as well. In addition, students must achieve a minimum 2.00 cumulative grade point average in their minor with no more than one "D" grade on courses taken for the minor. At least 50% of the work in the minor must be completed at Catawba College. The student must declare for a minor through the Registrar.

In addition to the fields in which majors are offered, Catawba offers minors in the following fields: American Studies, Athletic Coaching, Creative Writing, Dance, Economics, German, Secondary/Special Subjects Education, Speech and Studio Art.

Requirements for specific minors are listed under the headings for departments offering these programs. The student should consult with the department chairman regarding the specific requirements.

An individualized minor may be constructed around a particular interest that may combine various disciplines. Individualized minors require the approval of the major advisor as well as approval of the program of study by the Curriculum and Instruction Committee. No more than half of the individualized minor can be completed before declaration of the individualized minor. The form for requesting approval of a proposed individualized minor can be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

Minors are not available in the B.B.A. degree program.

### CERTIFICATION, LICENSURE AND PRE-PROFESSIONAL FIELDS

Certain majors and minors lead to professional certification and licensure in specific fields. For example, students with majors or minors in the field of Education may secure the professional courses necessary for Class A licensure as awarded by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. Programs approved for licensure in Secondary Education (9-12) at Catawba College are English, Mathematics, Science (Biology, Chemistry and Comprehensive Science), and Comprehensive Social Studies. Programs approved for licensure in Special Subject Areas (K-12) are Music, and Physical Education. Requirements for licensure in these fields are outlined in detail under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education. The Department also offers programs leading to licensure in Reading.

The Goodman School of Physical Education & Recreation offers a program leading to candidacy for Athletic Training through the NATA BOC.

Students seeking to meet professional certification requirements in any field should consult with the Department Chairperson early in their program to ascertain that they are meeting all requirements.

Similarly, advice regarding preparation for the professions of law, medicine, and other specialties should be sought directly from the student's freshman advisor who will put the student in contact with the person on campus best equipped to advise him or her in the specific field. Prospective students seeking information on these fields should contact the Dean of the College.

### ELECTIVES

The number of elective courses which a student may choose varies from field to field, but there are two basic methods of earning elective credit.

- (1) Any scheduled academic course or independent study may be chosen as an elective, if prerequisites are satisfied; and
- (2) The preparation of a thesis in the specialization field may serve as an elective course. Interested students should contact their departmental chairman to plan for this work. If the faculty committee judges the work acceptable, the student will earn hour credit with grade; hour credit, grade, and departmental honors will be granted if the work is of superior quality.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

The awarding of the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts, and Bachelor of Science degrees from Catawba College requires the following:

- (1) completing the Core requirements;
- (2) completing the competency requirements in writing and information technologies;
- (3) completing the minimum requirements in the major with an average of at least 2.00 and not more than four semester hours of “D” to count toward the major requirements (at least 50% of the work in the major must be completed at Catawba College);
- (4) passing a minimum of 124 semester hours with a cumulative average of not less than 2.00 on all work attempted at Catawba College;
- (5) completing a minimum of 45 semester hours at the intermediate or advanced level;
- (6) earning the final 30 semester hours in courses offered by or through Catawba College – either in courses on the Catawba campus, cooperative programs, or Catawba-approved or sponsored off-campus work (e.g. student teaching or practicum).

Catawba students who have earned one undergraduate degree (e.g., a B.A.) may earn a different degree (e.g., a B.S. or a B.B.A.) by completing an additional thirty semester hours in residence at Catawba College and meeting all Core and major requirements for the second degree.

A declaration of intent to graduate must be filed in the Registrar’s Office by the announced filing deadline. The Registrar certifies the completion of all graduation requirements.

A senior student anticipating graduation at the end of a particular semester who does not complete all work by the time senior grades are due must reapply for graduation at a later date and assume the financial responsibility involved therein.

No student is allowed to participate in Commencement who has not fully met all requirements prior to the Commencement exercise. Catawba College holds graduation ceremonies once a year in May. Students who do not satisfy all requirements prior to Commencement may participate in the next Commencement exercises the following May. Students’ permanent records (transcripts) will note the date of completion of all requirements—e.g., May, August, or December; but diplomas will be dated in the year in which the student is entitled to participate in Commencement.

The diplomas of students who complete their degree requirements during the summer or the fall terms will be dated and issued the following May. Students’ permanent records (transcripts) will note the date of completion of all requirements (May, August, or December) until the degree is conferred, at which time the conferral date only will be noted.

## HONORS

Students may achieve three types of academic honors at Catawba.

Seniors who meet the requirements of the faculty in quality of work will be graduated CUM LAUDE (3.5-3.69 grade point average), MAGNA CUM LAUDE (3.70-3.89 grade point average), or SUMMA CUM LAUDE (3.90-4.00 grade point average).

Any student who, under the direction of the appropriate department, prepares a thesis of superior quality in his/her field of specialization can be graduated with departmental honors upon the recommendation of said department.

College Honors can be attained by participation in the College Honors program (See under “Other Academic Programs”).



## General Education Courses

**1101 INFORMATION AND TECHNOLOGY**

*1 hour*

An introduction to information systems, including computer systems and software, emphasizing information retrieval, electronic communication, and word processing, while providing students opportunities to practice these skills as part of academic assignments and projects.

**1102 TOPICS**

*1-3 hours*

A study of selected topics within a format designed to enhance the first-year student experience.

**1120E INFORMATION RESEARCH METHODS**

*1 hour*

An introduction to library services and electronic access of information. (Offered only in the Lifelong Learning Program).

**1130E FUNDAMENTAL CONCEPTS OF INFORMATION AND COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY**

*3 hours*

A comprehensive introduction to information systems, providing students a broad foundation in information and computing technology, to include hardware and software concepts and terminology, the impact of computers on society, ethics and technology, electronic research, and electronic communication. Students use current operating systems and applications software to access and manipulate information and solve problems. (Offered only in the Lifelong Learning Program.)

**1200 FRESHMAN SEMINAR**

*3 hours*

An introduction to the liberal arts and to the skills necessary to succeed in college.

**3000 TOPICS**

*3 hours*

An intensive investigation of a topic or topics involving the interactions among the sciences, technology, society and the individual.

# The Ralph W. Ketner School of Business

**Professors:** Hiatt; Trenchard, *Chair*

**Associate Professors:** Green; Morris; Slate; Thompson

**Lecturers:** D. R. Anderson; Euto; Smith

**Adjunct Professors:** Hampton; Ketner

**Adjunct Assistant Professors:** Paz

The Ketner School of Business is named in honor of Ralph W. Ketner of Salisbury, N.C. Mr. Ketner is the Chairman Emeritus of the Board and Co-Founder of Food Lion, Inc. He also serves as a member of the Catawba College Board of Trustees.

The mission of the business school is to prepare traditional and nontraditional students for successful personal, business, and professional careers by blending a strong foundation in the liberal arts with the highest quality business education and to build upon the College's Judeo-Christian values by providing an environment where students can develop into business and professional leaders of the highest moral character.

The Ketner School of Business offers four majors leading to the B.S. degree: Accounting, Business Administration, Information Systems, and Marketing. The Information Systems major has concentrations in Accounting Information Systems and Programming. Minors in Accounting, Business Administration and Economics are offered for majors in non-business disciplines. A minor in Information Systems is also offered.

## ACCOUNTING Major (B.S. Degree)

	<i>Hours</i>
<b>Accounting Core</b> .....	36
ACC 1901,1902 Principles of Accounting I,II .....	6
ECON 1901,1902 Principles of Economics I,II .....	6
ECON 1905 Business and Economic Statistics .....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance .....	3
IS 2501 Management Information Systems .....	3
MATH 2510 Applied Calculus .....	3
MGT 2453 or 2454 Business Law I or II .....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management .....	3
MGT 3990 Strategic Management .....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing .....	3
<b>Accounting Courses</b> .....	24
ACC 2501, 2502, 3503 Intermediate Accounting I, II, III .....	9
ACC 2701 Managerial-Cost Accounting .....	3
ACC 2801 Accounting Information Systems and Controls.....	3
ACC 3521 Tax Accounting .....	3
ACC 3601 Advanced Accounting .....	3
ACC 3701 Auditing .....	3
	Total: 60

In order to sit for the CPA Exam in North Carolina, a candidate must have a bachelor's degree and a minimum of 30 hours in accounting. The candidate must also fulfill academic requirements in eight of ten specified areas outside of accounting. In order to practice accounting as a CPA in North Carolina, a candidate must pass the Uniform CPA Exam and have completed 150 hours of college credit.

## BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR (B.S. Degree)

	<i>Hours</i>
ACC 1901,1902 Principles of Accounting I,II .....	6
ECON 1901,1902 Principles of Economics I,II .....	6
ECON 1905 Business and Economic Statistics .....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance .....	3
IS 1300 Productivity with IS Technology .....	3

86/ **Business**

IS 2501 Management Information Systems .....	3
MATH 2510 Applied Calculus .....	3
MGT 2451 or MGT 2453 or 2454 Legal Environment of Business or Business Law I or II .....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management .....	3
MGT 2563 Operations Management .....	3
MGT 3990 Strategic Management.....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing .....	3
Electives in Business .....	18
<b>Total:</b>	<b>60</b>

**INFORMATION SYSTEMS Major (B.S. Degree)**

A major in Information Systems leading to the B.S. degree consists of the Information Systems Core (30 semester hours) and an Area of Concentration (22-27 semester hours).

**The Information Systems Core (Required of All Information Systems Majors) .....**33

IS 1300 Productivity with IS Technology .....	3
IS 1503 Introduction to Data & Programming Structures.....	3
IS 1901 Hardware & Systems Software.....	3
IS 2501 Management Information Systems.....	3
IS 2505 Application Program Development.....	3
IS 2528 Advanced Applications Program Development .....	3
IS 3502 Information Systems Planning .....	3
IS 3510 Data Base Development .....	3
IS 3514 Electronic Commerce .....	3
ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I .....	3
MATH 2510 Applied Calculus.....	3

**Area of Concentration .....**19-27

Selected from:

- Accounting Information Systems
- Programming

Total: 52-60

**AREAS OF CONCENTRATION**

**Accounting Information Systems Concentration**

*Hours*

ACC 1902 Principles of Accounting II.....	3
ACC 2501,2502,3503 Intermediate Accounting I,II,III .....	9
ACC 2701 Managerial-Cost Accounting .....	3
ACC 2801 Accounting Information Systems and Controls .....	3
ECON 1901 Principles of Economics I.....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management .....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance .....	3

Total: 27

**Programming Concentration**

MATH 1601, 1602 Principles of Mathematics I, II .....	6
IS 2550 Object-Oriented Design and Programming.....	4
IS 3512 Networking and Telecommunications.....	3
IS 4101 Information Systems Seminar .....	3
IS 4201 Practicum in Information Systems, or	
IS 4301 Independent Study in Information Systems.....	3

Total: 19

**MARKETING Major (B.S. Degree)**

**The Marketing Core**

*Hours*

ACC 1901,1902 Principles of Accounting I, II .....	6
ECON 1901, 1902 Principles of Economics I, II .....	6
ECON 1905 Business and Economic Statistics.....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance .....	3
IS 1300 Productivity with IS Technology.....	3

IS 2501 Management Information Systems.....	3
MATH 2510 Applied Calculus.....	3
MGT 2453 or 2454 Business Law I or II.....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management.....	3
MGT 3990 Strategic Management.....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing.....	3

<b>Marketing Courses</b> .....	21
MKT 2502 Consumer Behavior.....	3
MKT 2503 Advertising.....	3
MKT 3120 Sales Management.....	3
MKT 3502 Marketing Research.....	3
MKT 3990 Strategic Marketing.....	3
Elective in Business.....	6

Total: 60

**MINORS IN BUSINESS**

Minors in Accounting, Business Administration, and Economics are offered only to students majoring in *disciplines other than Business*. Approval should be obtained from both a major discipline advisor and a Business School advisor. A minor in Information Systems is offered for majors in Business and non-Business disciplines.

**ACCOUNTING Minor**

	<i>Hours</i>
ACC 1901, 1902 Principles of Accounting I, II.....	6
ACC 2501, 2502 Intermediate Accounting I, II.....	6
ACC 2701 Managerial–Cost Accounting.....	3
ACC 3521 Taxation Accounting.....	3
	Total: 18

**BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION Minor**

	<i>Hours</i>
ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3
ECON 1901 Principles of Economics I.....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance.....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management.....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing.....	3
Elective in Business.....	3
	Total: 18

**ECONOMICS Minor**

	<i>Hours</i>
ECON 1901, 1902 Principles of Economics I, II.....	6
ECON 2501 Intermediate Macroeconomics.....	3
ECON 2733 Money & Banking.....	3
Two Electives chosen from:.....	6
ECON 1905 Business and Economic Statistics	
ECON 2504 Intermediate Microeconomics	
ECON 3518 International Economics	
MGT 4301 Independent Study	
MGT 4401 Internship in Business	
	Total: 18

**INFORMATION SYSTEMS Minor**

	<i>Hours</i>
IS 1300 Personal Productivity with IS Technology.....	3
IS 1503 Introduction to Data and Programming Structures.....	3
IS 2501 Management Information Systems.....	3
IS 2505 Application Program Development.....	3
Electives in Information Systems.....	6
	Total: 18

## **ACCOUNTING Courses**

**1901 PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING I** *3 hours*  
A study of the accounting principles with emphasis on the use and analysis of financial information for decision-making purposes.

**1902 PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING II** *3 hours*  
A continuation of the study of accounting principles from a user's perspective with an introduction to the internal information needs of management. Prerequisite: ACC 1901.

**1903E SURVEY OF ACCOUNTING** *3 hours*  
Theoretical and technical facets of financial and managerial accounting for business managers. Accumulation, analysis, interpretation and uses of accounting information will be emphasized. (Offered only in the Lifelong Learning Program.)

**2453 BUSINESS LAW I** *3 hours*  
Same as MGT 2453. An introduction to the legal system as it applies to commercial transactions and a study of the substantive law of contracts.

**2454 BUSINESS LAW II** *3 hours*  
Same as MGT 2454. A study of the substantive law of agency, negotiable instruments, property, and business entities.

**2501 INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING I** *3 hours*  
An introduction to the basic accounting process and a study of the theory and valuation of working capital accounts. Prerequisite: ACC 1902.

**2502 INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING II** *3 hours*  
A study of the theory and valuation of non-current assets, long-term liabilities, and stockholder's equity. Prerequisite: ACC 2501.

**2701 MANAGERIAL-COST ACCOUNTING** *3 hours*  
A study of cost concepts emphasizing job order and process costing, standard costing, direct costing, operating budgets and differential analysis. Prerequisite: ACC 1902.

**2801 ACCOUNTING INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND CONTROLS** *3 hours*  
A study of manual and computerized information systems, emphasizing design and organization of a system; information flows; accounting, financial and management controls. Prerequisite: ACC 1901.

**3503 INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING III** *3 hours*  
A study of the theory and valuation of specialized topics, including revenues, deferred taxes, leases, pensions. Prerequisite: ACC 2502.

**3521 TAXATION ACCOUNTING** *3 hours*  
A study of the concepts of federal income tax laws and their applications to individual taxpayers and business entities. Prerequisite: ACC 1902.

**3601 ADVANCED ACCOUNTING** *3 hours*  
A study of the accounting issues and reporting requirements relating to partnerships, consolidations, foreign currency, and not-for-profit entities. Prerequisite: ACC 3503 or permission of Instructor.

**3701 AUDITING** *3 hours*  
Fundamentals of auditing procedures and objectives with emphasis on audit reports, internal control, working papers, examination of auditing records, impact of computers on auditing procedures and professional ethics. Prerequisite: ACC 3503 or permission of Instructor.

**4401 INTERNSHIP IN ACCOUNTING** *1-6 hours*  
An application of theory and methods of specific areas of accounting in a supervised field experience. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.

## ECONOMICS Courses

### 1901 PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS I

3 hours

A study in the foundations of economic analysis, national income accounting, economic growth, and the public sector, with emphasis on macroeconomics.

### 1902 PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS II

3 hours

A study of markets, the price systems and allocation of resources, distribution of income, international economy, and perspectives on economic change, with emphasis on microeconomics.

### 1903E BASIC ECONOMICS

3 hours

A one-semester survey of economic analysis, issues, and institutions, including both macro and micro concepts. Students will acquire basic familiarity with the tools that economists have devised to aid in the understanding of our many-sided and ever-changing modern economy. (Offered only in the Lifelong Learning Program).

### 1905 BUSINESS AND ECONOMIC STATISTICS

3 hours

A study of statistical techniques in business and economics, including collection and presentation of business and economic data, measures of central tendencies, dispersion, index numbers, probability, sampling distributions and test of hypotheses. Prerequisite: completion of Quantitative Skills Distribution Requirement (MATH 1132 is highly recommended).

### 2105E ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

3 hours

A survey of third world regions and countries, their economic growth and development. Prerequisite: ECON 1903E.

### 2501 INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMIC THEORY

3 hours

A study of the theories of determination, fluctuation, and distribution of national income, with emphasis on employment, money supply, interest rates, price level, and public policy. Prerequisite: ECON 1901 & 1902.

### 2504 INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMIC THEORY

3 hours

A study of the theory of firms, to include choice and demand, production and supply, perfect and imperfect competition, and pricing the factors of production. Prerequisites: ECON 1901-1902.

### 2733 MONEY AND BANKING

3 hours

A survey of the monetary and banking systems of the United States, to include problems of money and prices, organization and functioning of commercial banking and the Federal Reserve System, monetary standards, monetary policy, and credit control. Prerequisite: ECON 1901-1902.

### 3518 INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS

3 hours

A comprehensive analysis of the forces determining international trade, finance, and commercial policy. Prerequisite: ECON 1901-1902.

## FINANCE Courses

### 1137 PERSONAL FINANCE

3 hours

A study of the personal financial problems of the individual, including budgeting, savings plans, insurance, home buying, taxes, mutual funds, investments, and estate planning.

### 2535 MANAGERIAL FINANCE

3 hours

A study of financial management for business firms to include financing and investing decisions. Prerequisite: ACC 1902.

### 3201 FINANCIAL STATEMENT AND SECURITIES ANALYSIS

3 hours

A comprehensive analysis of financial statements and securities from an investor's perspective. Prerequisite: FIN 2535.

### 3402 CAPITAL MARKETS

3 hours

A comprehensive study of financial markets and institutions including the organization and structure of markets, government and corporate securities, and derivative securities. Prerequisite: FIN 2535.

### 3536 INVESTMENTS

3 hours

A study of security valuation and portfolio management including the measurement of return and risk, investigation of security markets, asset valuation, and portfolio construction. Prerequisite: FIN 2535.

## **INFORMATION SYSTEMS Courses**

**1300 PRODUCTIVITY WITH IS TECHNOLOGY** *3 hours*  
A practical study of effective and efficient use of packaged software with emphasis on productivity concepts and how to achieve them through functions and features in computer software. Prerequisite: Gened 1101 or permission of Instructor.

**1503 INTRODUCTION TO DATA AND PROGRAMMING STRUCTURES** *3 hours*  
A study of specific data structures (including arrays, records, stacks, queues, and trees) incorporated into ADTs used in creating IS applications, so students will gain an understanding of defining and measuring events that produce both simple and complex data, and principles, concepts and practices of successful, structured software development.

**1901 HARDWARE AND SYSTEMS SOFTWARE** *3 hours*  
A study of hardware/software technology, including tradeoffs in computer architecture for effective use in a business environment, installation and configuration of system architecture for single, central and networked computing systems, as well as single and multiuser operating systems.

**2501 MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS** *3 hours*  
A comparison of various sources and uses of information and their interaction: merging of data processing, word processing, and communications for optional management decision making. Prerequisite: GENED 1101

**2505 APPLICATION PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT** *3 hours*  
A study of the physical design, programming, testing and implementation of business information system applications using structured and object-oriented design principles. Prerequisite: IS 1503 or permission of Instructor.

**2528 ADVANCED APPLICATIONS PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT** *3 hours*  
A study of advanced principles of structured and object-oriented programming designed to build an interactive and user-friendly business information system, with a focus on advanced use of a programming language for project development and implementation. Prerequisite: IS 2505.

**2550 OBJECT-ORIENTED DESIGN AND PROGRAMMING** *4 hours*  
A study of object-oriented application development, covering object-oriented analysis, design, and programming using a specific object-oriented language. Prerequisites: IS 1503 and IS 2505.

**3502 INFORMATION SYSTEMS PLANNING** *3 hours*  
Development of a systematic plan for determining a company's computerized needs; the planning cycle, available hardware and software, acquisition considerations, and the selection and implementation of the system. Prerequisite: IS 2501.

**3510 DATA BASE DEVELOPMENT** *3 hours*  
A study of information systems design and implementation within a database management system environment. Prerequisites: IS 2505 and IS 3502.

**3512 NETWORKING AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS** *3 hours*  
Fundamental principles of local-area and wide-area networking, including such topics as network analysis, design, implementation, and management. Prerequisites: IS 1901 and IS 2505. (Offered in alternate years.)

**3514 ELECTRONIC COMMERCE** *3 hours*  
A study of electronic data interchange and internet technologies for electronic commerce applications. Prerequisites: IS 2505 and IS 2501.

**4101 INFORMATION SYSTEMS SEMINAR** *1-3 hours*  
Reading, discussion, and projects on a topic in Information Systems selected by the department. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Standing, or permission of Instructor.

**4201 PRACTICUM IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS** *1-6 hours*  
An application of theory and methods of specific areas of information systems in a supervised field experience. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.

**4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS** *1-4 hours*  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the instructor. Prerequisite: permission of Department Chair.

**MANAGEMENT Courses**

- 1901E COMPARATIVE BUSINESS CULTURES** *3 hours*  
An examination of social and business customs in selected regions of the world.
- 2000 TOPICS IN BUSINESS** *1-3 hours*  
An investigation of a selected topic of major importance in the field of business.
- 2451 LEGAL ENVIRONMENT OF BUSINESS** *3 hours*  
A study of various aspects of policy making, restraints of trade, anti-trust policies, price discrimination, legalized agreement, restrictions of competition, and general influence of government on business.
- 2453 BUSINESS LAW I** *3 hours*  
Same as ACC 2453. An introduction to the legal system as it applies to commercial transactions and a study of the substantive law of contracts.
- 2454 BUSINESS LAW II** *3 hours*  
Same as ACC 2454. A study of the substantive law of agency, negotiable instruments, property, and business entities.
- 2501 PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT** *3 hours*  
An examination of major concepts, theories and practices in business management, with emphasis on planning, decision-making, basic organizational structures, motivation and leadership styles.
- 2562 HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT** *3 hours*  
An examination of major concepts, theories and practices in personnel management, with emphasis on job evaluation, selection and placement, employee development, employee relationships and industrial relations.  
Prerequisite: MGT 2501.
- 2563 OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT** *3 hours*  
An introduction to the concepts involved in managing the operations and production function. Course will include quantitative approaches to topics such as scheduling. Prerequisites: MGT 2501, ECON 1905, and MATH 2510.
- 2564 MOTIVATION AND LEADERSHIP** *3 hours*  
A study of the theories of motivation and leadership in relation to management processes. Prerequisite: MGT 2501.
- 2565 ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR** *3 hours*  
A study of managerial consequences of behavioral concepts such as motivation, communication, leadership, organizational structure, and decision-making, to provide the framework needed for the understanding, prediction and control of human behavior in organizations. Prerequisite: MGT 2501 or permission of Instructor.
- 2566 BUSINESS ETHICS** *3 hours*  
A consideration of the major ethical theories that guide human and business behavior. Topics will include ethical issues in advertising, product safety, pursuit of profits, employee rights, treatment of workers, effects on the environment, use of natural resources, and multinational operations. Prerequisite: MGT 2501 or permission of Instructor.
- 2601E BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS** *3 hours*  
A study of the nature of and problems of individual, interpersonal, and organizational communications in business. Techniques from oral presentation, the writing process, and technology will be developed.
- 2602 MANAGEMENT OF SMALL BUSINESS** *3 hours*  
An examination of the methods and strategies for successfully managing the growth and transitional stages of an existing small business. Prerequisite: MGT 2501.
- 3990 STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT** *3 hours*  
An integrative capstone course examining the setting of strategic objectives, developing corporate strategies, and translating objectives and strategies into current operational plans. Prerequisites: MKT 2501, FIN 2535, MGT 2501, Senior Standing.
- 4201 SEMINAR** *3 hours*  
Reading, discussion, independent research and written reports on a topic selected by the department. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.



## 92/ Business

### **4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

*1-3 hours*

Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff. Prerequisite: permission of Chair.

### **4401 INTERNSHIP IN BUSINESS**

*1-6 hours*

An application of theory and methods of specific areas of business or finance in a supervised field experience. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.

## **MARKETING Courses**

### **2501 PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING**

*3 hours*

A study of the marketing environment; marketing, planning and information; market segmentation; buyer behavior; strategies for product distribution, promotion, and pricing; societal issues, service, nonprofit and international marketing.

### **2502 CONSUMER BEHAVIOR**

*3 hours*

A study of factors that influence the decision to purchase a product or service to include both the consumer and industrial sectors. Prerequisite: MKT 2501.

### **2503 ADVERTISING**

*3 hours*

A study of advertising issues in both traditional and electronic environments, to include policy formulation, promotional activities, agency selection, and statistical analysis. Prerequisites: ECON 1905, MATH 2510, MKT 2502.

### **3120 SALES MANAGEMENT**

*3 hours*

A study of sales management issues in both traditional and electronic environments, to include planning and implementing sales strategies; developing and leading the sales organization; budgeting and statistical analysis. Prerequisites: ECON 1905, MATH 2510, MKT 2502.

### **3502 MARKETING RESEARCH**

*3 hours*

A study of techniques and methodologies of market research, including case method and computer simulation. Prerequisite: MKT 3120.

### **3990 STRATEGIC MARKETING**

*3 hours*

An integrative capstone course examining strategic and operational marketing issues in both traditional and electronic environments. Simulations and gaming models are utilized to translate strategies into current operational plans. Prerequisite: MKT 3502.

## **ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE Courses**

The following courses are offered in the Lifelong Learning Program and are available only in the B.B.A. degree program.

### **1901E INTRODUCTION TO CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

*3 hours*

An introduction to the history, structure, functions and philosophy of the American criminal justice system.

### **2100E SELECTED TOPICS IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

*3 hours*

A study of a topic of particular interest within the discipline. Topic is announced at registration.

### **2200E CRIMINAL LAW**

*3 hours*

A study of the history, evolution, principles and contemporary applications of criminal law, including substantive law, classifications of crimes, elements of crimes, matters of criminal responsibility.

### **2300E CORRECTIONS**

*3 hours*

A study of the history, major philosophies, components and current practices, and problems in the field of corrections, including alternatives to incarceration, treatment programs, inmate control.

### **2400E LAW ENFORCEMENT OPERATIONS**

*3 hours*

A study of the fundamentals of law enforcement operations.

### **3100E CRIMINAL INVESTIGATIONS**

*3 hours*

A study of the fundamentals of the investigative processes.

# The James F. & Gerry T. Hurley School of Humanities

The Hurley School of Humanities is named in honor of James F. and Gerry T. Hurley of Salisbury, N.C. Mr. Hurley is the former owner and publisher of *The Salisbury Post* and immediate past chairman of the Catawba Board of Trustees. The School includes the Departments of English, History & Classics, Modern Foreign Languages, and Religion & Philosophy.

## Department of English

**Professors:** Eason; Fuller; Girelli; McCartney; Sinnott, *Chair*

**Associate Professor:** Acree Cavalier; Grant

**Assistant Professors:** Hayes; Schroeder

**Visiting Assistant Professor:** Butler

**Adjunct Assistant Professor:** Adams

The Department of English offers a major and a minor in English.

## ENGLISH Major (B.A. Degree)

	<i>Hours</i>
<b>The English Core (Required of All English Majors)</b> .....	27-33
ENGL 2111 Advanced Essay Writing.....	3
ENGL 2112 The Analysis of Literature.....	3
ENGL 2211 Major British Writers 1300-1800.....	3
ENGL 2212 Major British Writers 1800-1950.....	3
ENGL 2215 Major American Writers 1800-1890.....	3
ENGL 2216 Major American Writers 1890-1950.....	3
ENGL 3201 English Grammar.....	3
ENGL 3319 Shakespeare and Tudor Drama or	
ENGL 3320 Shakespeare and Stuart Drama.....	3
ENGL 4801 Language and Society.....	3
Foreign Language through the Intermediate Level.....	0-6
<b>Area of Concentration</b> .....	18
Selected from:	
Literature	
Writing	
	Total: 45-51

## AREAS OF CONCENTRATION

	<i>Hours</i>
<b>Literature Concentration</b>	
Courses at the 3000 level or above:	
One elective in English literature.....	3
One elective in American literature.....	3
One elective in world literature.....	3
A second elective in any literature.....	3
One elective in humanities outside the English Department.....	3
ENGL 3803 Literary Criticism.....	3
	Total: 18
<b>Writing Concentration</b>	
Two electives in literature at the 3000 level or above.....	6
Three of the following courses:.....	9
ART 1553 Graphic Design	
ENGL 3305 Creative Writing: Poetry	
ENGL 3306 Creative Writing: Prose	
ENGL 3307 Creative Writing: Non-Fiction	
ENGL 3361 Topics in Writing	

## 94/ Humanities

One of the following courses: .....	3
ENGL 4201 Practicum (in writing and/or editing)	
ENGL 4301 Independent Study (in writing)	
ENGL 4401 Internship Study (in writing and/or editing)	

Total: 18

### Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in English must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree and for Undergraduate Teacher Licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor) outlined under the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog.

### ENGLISH Minor

Six courses in English, five of which must be at 2000 level or above. (ENG 1000, 1101, and 1102 may not be counted toward the minor.)

### CREATIVE WRITING Minor

Three electives in literature.....	9
Three of the following courses:.....	9
ENGL 3305 Creative Writing: Poetry	
ENGL 3306 Creative Writing: Prose	
ENGL 3307 Creative Writing: Non-Fiction	
TA 2444 Playwriting	
ENGL 4301 Independent Study (in writing)	

Total: 18

### THE WRITING CENTER

The Writing Center provides free, one-on-one tutoring to all Catawba College students. A student can come in for assistance at any stage of the writing process, from deciding on a topic to organizing ideas to revising a partial or complete draft of a paper. The tutors can also work with students on their writing skills without focusing on particular assignments. Working on the principle that writing well is a deliberate process that depends upon close reading and careful revising by the writer, the Writing Center tutors can help any student become a stronger writer. The Writing Center is located in Room 225 of the Hedrick Administration Building. For more information, contact Dr. Aaron Butler, Director of the Writing Center.

### ENGLISH Courses

<b>0103 ENGLISH PROFICIENCY</b>	<i>0 hours</i>
Workshops and individualized tutoring sessions to provide instruction and practice in composing, revising, and editing.	
<b>1000 INTRODUCTION TO COMPOSITION</b>	<i>3 hours*</i>
Intensive practice in various styles of academic writing, including the summary, with instruction in sentence skills through individualized tutoring sessions. *Hours do not count towards 124 hour graduation requirement.	
<b>1101 RHETORIC AND COMPOSITION I</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Intensive practice in informative, persuasive, and expressive writing with particular emphasis on summary writing and other academic writing, preliminary research skills, and prewriting and revising strategies. Prerequisite: English 1000 or placement.	
<b>1102 RHETORIC AND COMPOSITION II</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Intensive practice in informative, persuasive, and expressive writing with particular emphasis on prewriting and revising strategies, and an extended research project. Prerequisite: English 1101 or placement.	
<b>1111 INTRODUCTION TO POETRY</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
An introduction to the basic elements of poetry and their relevance to understanding, enjoying and appreciating the various themes, meters, and forms of poetry.	
<b>1112 INTRODUCTION TO FICTION</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
An introduction to the short story and the novel as art forms.	
<b>1421 STYLES IN DRAMATIC LITERATURE</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Same as TA 1421. The characteristics and development of major styles and forms in dramatic literature.	

- 2111 ADVANCED ACADEMIC WRITING** *3 hours*  
 The study and practice of nonfiction reading and writing. Emphasis on the essay with attention to grammar, structure, style, and research skills. Prerequisite: ENGL1102
- 2112 THE ANALYSIS OF LITERATURE** *3 hours*  
 An introductory level study of historical/biographical, Formalist, psychological, and mythological approaches to the study of literature.
- 2211 MAJOR BRITISH WRITERS: 1300 - 1800** *3 hours*  
 A study of major British writers from Chaucer to Johnson.
- 2212 MAJOR BRITISH WRITERS: 1800 - 1950** *3 hours*  
 A study of major British writers from Wordsworth to Auden.
- 2215 MAJOR AMERICAN WRITERS: 1800 - 1890** *3 hours*  
 A study of major American writers of the 19th century, Poe through Twain.
- 2216 MAJOR AMERICAN WRITERS: 1890 - 1950** *3 hours*  
 A study of major American writers of the 20th century, James through Faulkner.
- 2217 AFRICAN-AMERICAN WRITERS** *3 hours*  
 A study of major African-American writers from the eighteenth through twentieth centuries. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3201 ENGLISH GRAMMAR** *3 hours*  
 A study of the terminology and rules of standard English grammar with attention to evaluating speech and text for adherence to standard, representing syntactic structures, and developing syntactic versatility.
- 3301 MODERN LINGUISTICS** *3 hours*  
 A study of descriptive and transformational – generative grammar with special attention to the application of these systems to correct and effective writing. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3305 CREATIVE WRITING: POETRY** *3 hours*  
 Guidance and experimentation in the processes of producing, revising, and evaluating poetry. Prerequisite: permission of the Instructor.
- 3306 CREATIVE WRITING: PROSE FICTION** *3 hours*  
 Guidance and experimentation in the processes of producing, revising, and evaluating short fiction and other prose forms. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.
- 3307 CREATIVE WRITING: NON-FICTION**  
 Guidance and experimentation in the process of producing, revising, and evaluating non-fiction prose.
- 3314 MEDIEVAL LITERATURE** *3 hours*  
 A study of the literature of Medieval England, to include the Arthurian legends, Chaucer and the Chaucerians, lyrics, and drama. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3319 SHAKESPEARE AND TUDOR DRAMA** *3 hours*  
 An intensive study of Shakespeare's comedies and histories with some attention to the works of other Tudor playwrights.
- 3320 SHAKESPEARE AND STUART DRAMA** *3 hours*  
 An intensive study of Shakespeare's tragedies and romances with some attention to the works of other Stuart playwrights.
- 3321 SEVENTEENTH CENTURY BRITISH LITERATURE** *3 hours*  
 A study of representative writers of the 1600's to include Jonson, Bacon, Donne and the metaphysical poets, the Cavalier poets, and Milton. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3322 EIGHTEENTH CENTURY BRITISH LITERATURE** *3 hours*  
 A study of representative Augustan writers, to include Dryden, Pope, Swift, and Johnson. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3327 ROMANTIC LITERATURE** *3 hours*  
 A study of the works of representative Romantic writers, with special attention to Blake, Coleridge, Wordsworth, Byron, Keats, Shelley, and selected prose writers. (Offered in alternate years.)

96/ Humanities

- 3328 VICTORIAN LITERATURE** *3 hours*  
A study of the works of representative Victorian writers, with special attention to Tennyson, Browning, and Arnold and selected prose writers and minor poets. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3353 20th CENTURY BRITISH POETRY AND PROSE** *3 hours*  
A study of modern and contemporary British poetry and prose. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3354 CONTEMPORARY AMERICAN POETRY AND PROSE** *3 hours*  
A study of modern and contemporary American poetry and prose. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3360 TOPICS IN LITERATURE** *3 hours*  
A study of selected topics. Topics will change from year to year to meet the needs of the department.
- 3361 TOPICS IN WRITING**  
A study of selected topics in writing. Topics will vary to meet the needs of the department.
- 3370 MAJOR WORLD WRITERS** *3 hours*  
A study of major world writers in translation. Attention to the phenomenon of translation will undergird language study. Guiding questions will focus student attention upon pertinent universal ideas, values, and their consequences. Attention to genres and their elements will emphasize the integrated nature of aesthetic experience.
- 3371 WORLD WRITERS: NON-WESTERN PERSPECTIVE** *3 hours*  
A study of major world writers in translation. Attention to the phenomenon of translation will undergird language study. Guiding questions will focus student attention on non-Western approaches to pertinent "universal" ideas, values, and their consequences. Attention to Western and non-Western contrasting interpretations will emphasize the sometimes arbitrary nature of aesthetic experience.
- 3803 LITERARY CRITICISM** *3 hours*  
A study of the criticism of literature with emphasis on technique, process, and language as embodied in representative classical and modern documents. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3831 THE ENGLISH NOVEL** *3 hours*  
A study of the English novel from its inception to the end of the Victorian period. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3832 THE AMERICAN NOVEL** *3 hours*  
A study of selected American novels from Hawthorne through Faulkner. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 4101 ENGLISH SEMINAR** *3 hours*  
Reading, discussion, independent research and written reports on a topic selected by the department.
- 4201 PRACTICUM** *1-6 hours*  
Approved projects or field experience following a contractual plan approved by the Department Chair.
- 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ENGLISH** *1-4 hours*  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.
- 4401 INTERNSHIP** *1-4 hours*  
A field experience related to English study with the formal evaluation, supervision and direction provided by an outside agency in collaboration with the coordinating professor and student. Prerequisites: formalized plan, permission of coordinating professor and department chair.
- 4801 LANGUAGE AND SOCIETY** *3 hours*  
A study of the dialects of English and of the mechanisms by which variants of a language become differentiated over time and space and as a consequence of social, political, economic, and physical barriers.

## Department of History & Classics

**Professors:** Griffith, *Chair*; McAllister

**Associate Professor:** Freeze

**Adjunct Instructor:** Reynolds

The Department of History & Classics offers a major and a minor in History. In addition, it offers two years each of Greek and Latin which students may use to fulfill the General Education foreign language requirement.

### HISTORY Major (B.A. Degree)

	<i>Hours</i>
HIST 1112 The Emerging Western World .....	3
HIST 1113 The Modern Western World .....	3
HIST 1114 The Contemporary World .....	3
HIST 1201, 1202 Survey of American History I and II .....	6
HIST 3000 Historiography .....	3
Electives in History—any level .....	6
Electives in History—3000 or 4000 level .....	9
Intermediate Foreign Language Proficiency.....	0-6
Total: 33-39	

### Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Comprehensive Social Studies must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree and for Undergraduate Teacher Licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor) outlined under the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students must include in their program: HIST 1112, 1113, 1114, 1201, 1202, 2400; ECON 1901, 1902; EDUC 2105; POLSC 1101, 1102; SOC 1101, 1202, 1501; PSYCH 1110.

### HISTORY Minor

	<i>Hours</i>
HIST 1112 The Emerging Western World .....	3
HIST 1113 The Modern Western World .....	3
HIST 1114 The Contemporary World .....	3
HIST 1201 Survey of American History I	
or	
HIST 1202 Survey of American History II.....	3
HIST 3000 Historiography .....	3
Electives in History—3000 or 4000 level .....	3
Total: 18	

### HISTORY Courses

**1111 THE ANCIENT WESTERN WORLD** *3 hours*  
A study of the origins of world civilizations with an emphasis upon the Graeco-Roman and Judeo-Christian legacies to the modern world.

**1112 THE EMERGING WESTERN WORLD** *3 hours*  
A study of the evolution of ideas and institutions which shaped western civilization from the fall of Rome to the Eighteenth Century.

**1113 THE MODERN WESTERN WORLD** *3 hours*  
A study of the evolution of ideas and institutions from the Eighteenth Century to the outbreak of the Second World War.

**1114 THE CONTEMPORARY WORLD** *3 hours*  
A survey of the history of the world from 1900 to the present, with emphasis on the interaction of western and non-western civilizations.

98/ Humanities

- 1201 SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY I** *3 hours*  
A survey of the political, constitutional, economic, and intellectual development of the United States from the Colonial period to 1865.
- 1202 SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY II** *3 hours*  
A survey of the political, constitutional, economic, and intellectual development of the United States from 1865 to the present.
- 1300 ANCIENT EASTERN CIVILIZATIONS** *3 hours*  
A study of pre-colonial India, China, and Japan from 3000 B.C. to the 19th Century A.D.
- 1400 TOPICS IN NON-WESTERN HISTORY** *3 hours*  
An investigation of a selected topic in the development of the non-Western world.
- 1500H BASIC HONORS: THE AMERICAN CHARACTER** *3 hours*  
Same as HONORS 1500H. An examination of the American Character by discussion of and reports on American values as expressed in selected eras through such vehicles as literature, art, music, film, and oral history. Prerequisite: 3.0 GPA and previous Honors coursework or permission of the Honors Director.
- 2100 TOPICS IN HISTORY** *3 hours*  
An investigation of a selected topic or period in history.
- 2150 MODERN CHINA** *3 hours*  
A study of the history of China from the mid-nineteenth century to the present, with emphasis on the period of communist rule.
- 2211 HISTORY OF ENGLAND I** *3 hours*  
An analysis of the formative period in English history with emphasis upon the legal concepts and institutions which have been vital to the Anglo-American tradition as well as an emphasis upon the cultural and religious heritage developed in England to the Seventeenth Century.
- 2212 HISTORY OF ENGLAND II** *3 hours*  
An analysis of the development of modern Britain since the Seventeenth Century, including the growth of the party system, the Industrial Revolution, the British Empire, the Victorian mind, the World Wars, and the welfare state.
- 2250 HISTORY OF MODERN RUSSIA** *3 hours*  
A survey of the development of Russia in the modern era with particular emphasis on the Soviet and post-Soviet periods.
- 2300 AMERICAN BUSINESS HISTORY** *3 hours*  
A comprehensive survey of the major developments in American business from colonial to contemporary times, with special emphasis given entrepreneurial success patterns.
- 2400 NORTH CAROLINA HISTORY** *3 hours*  
A study of the history of North Carolina from the founding of the colony to the present.
- 3000 HISTORIOGRAPHY** *3 hours*  
Same as RELP3060. An examination of the methodological and philosophical concerns of history as these have been viewed by historians from Herodotus to Braudel.
- 3100 ADVANCED TOPICS IN HISTORY** *3 hours*  
An investigation of a selected topic or period in history. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.
- 3250 HISTORY OF MODERN GERMANY** *3 hours*  
A study of the history of Germany since 1815, with particular attention to political and economic developments. Prerequisite: HIST 1113.
- 3300 AMERICAN DIPLOMATIC HISTORY** *3 hours*  
A survey of American foreign policy from our national beginnings to the present with concentration on diplomatic relations since 1900.
- 3310 COLONIAL AMERICA** *3 hours*  
A comparative survey of the different cultural groups that contributed to the establishment of British North America as well as colonial developments from economic and political points of view. Prerequisite: HIST 1201.
- 3320 AMERICAN CIVIL WAR** *3 hours*  
A thorough and multifaceted examination of the causes, conflicts, and resolutions of the war and the Reconstruction period.

- 3500 THE VIETNAM WAR** 3 hours  
 A study of the causes, course, and effects of the Vietnam War in the context of recent world and American history.
- 4101 SEMINAR** 3 hours  
 Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports on a topic selected by the department. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.
- 4201 PRACTICUM** 1-6 hours  
 An individual program designed to provide training and experience in such areas as archival organization and management, editing, historical preservation and restoration, and museology.
- 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY** 1-4 hours  
 Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.

**GREEK Courses**

- 1001 ELEMENTARY GREEK I** 3 hours  
 An introduction to classical Greek grammar.
- 1502 ELEMENTARY GREEK II** 3 hours  
 A continuation of an introduction to elements of classical Greek, complemented by elementary readings. Prerequisite: GREEK 1001 or permission of Instructor.
- 2511 INTERMEDIATE GREEK I** 3 hours  
 An introduction to Attic prose and drama as well as texts from the New Testament. Prerequisite: GREEK 1502 or permission of Instructor.
- 2512 INTERMEDIATE GREEK II** 3 hours  
 Readings in the Homeric Poems and in Greek lyric. Prerequisite: GREEK 2511 or permission of Instructor.

**LATIN Courses**

- 1001 ELEMENTARY LATIN I** 3 hours  
 An introduction to Latin grammar.
- 1502 ELEMENTARY LATIN II** 3 hours  
 A continuation of an intensive introduction to Latin grammar, together with readings. Prerequisite: LATIN 1001 or permission of Instructor.
- 2511 INTERMEDIATE LATIN I** 3 hours  
 An introduction to Latin prose and poetry. Prerequisite: LATIN 1502 or permission of Instructor.
- 2512 INTERMEDIATE LATIN II: LATIN VERSE** 3 hours  
 Readings in Virgil and Ovid. Prerequisite: LATIN 2511 or permission of Instructor.

**Department of Modern Foreign Languages**

**Professors:** Peevy; Vance, *Chair*; Wilson  
**Assistant Professor:** Wright  
**Instructor:** Dietschi-Henderson  
**Adjunct Professor:** K. Corriher

The Department of Modern Foreign Languages offers majors in French and Spanish. Minors are offered in French, German, and Spanish. Classical languages – Greek and Latin – are offered through the Department of History & Classics.

**FRENCH Major (B.A. Degree)**

	<i>Hours</i>
FRENCH 2011, 2012 Intermediate French I, II .....	6
FRENCH 3008, 3009 Survey of French Literature I, II .....	6



100/ **Humanities**

FRENCH 3021 Advanced Grammar.....	3
FRENCH 3022 Advanced Conversation and Phonetics .....	3
FRENCH 3023 Advanced Composition and Conversation.....	3
Electives in French at 3000 level or above.....	15
	Total: 36

NOTE: At least six of the credit hours required for the major must be earned through a departmentally-approved program in a francophone country.

**FRENCH Minor**

	<i>Hours</i>
FR 2011, 2012 Intermediate French I, II .....	6
Electives in French above the Intermediate Level .....	12
	Total: 18

**GERMAN Minor**

	<i>Hours</i>
GER 2011, 2012 Intermediate German I, II .....	6
Electives in German above the Intermediate Level .....	12
	Total: 18

**SPANISH Major (B.A. Degree)**

	<i>Hours</i>
SPAN 2011, 2012 Intermediate Spanish I, II.....	6
SPAN 3021 Advanced Spanish Grammar and Composition .....	3
SPAN 3023 Advanced Spanish Conversation and Phonetics .....	3
SPAN 3024 Culture of Spain or SPAN 3025 Culture of Spanish America.....	3
Electives in Spanish selected from SPAN 2023 and/or 3000 level or above .....	15
SPAN 4301 Internship.....	3
SPAN 4401 Senior Project.....	1-3
	Total: 34-36

NOTE: At least six of the credit hours required for the major must be earned through a departmentally-approved program in a Spanish-speaking country.

**SPANISH Minor**

	<i>Hours</i>
SPAN 2011, 2012 Intermediate Spanish I, II.....	6
Electives in Spanish above the Intermediate Level .....	12
	Total: 18

**FRENCH Courses**

- 1001 ELEMENTARY FRENCH I** *3 hours*  
An introduction to the French language, both oral and written.
- 1002 ELEMENTARY FRENCH II** *3 hours*  
A continuation of the introduction to the French language.
- 1004 ELEMENTARY FRENCH I AND II** *6 hours*  
An intensive introduction to the French language, both oral and written. (Summer Session only)
- 2011 INTERMEDIATE FRENCH I** *3 hours*  
A third-semester course which reinforces first-year proficiencies in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Cross-cultural aspects within contextual situations will be emphasized.
- 2012 INTERMEDIATE FRENCH II** *3 hours*  
A fourth-semester course which further reinforces proficiencies in the basic language skills with additional emphasis on cultural diversities.
- 2014 INTERMEDIATE FRENCH I AND II** *6 hours*  
An intensive second-year course which reinforces first-year proficiencies in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Cross-cultural aspects within contextual situations will be emphasized. (Summer Session only)
- 3003 SEVENTEENTH CENTURY FRENCH LITERATURE** *3 hours*  
A study of the rise and development of French Classicism, with emphasis on the drama of Corneille, Racine, Moliere.

## Humanities /101

<b>3004 EIGHTEENTH CENTURY FRENCH LITERATURE</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Emphasis on the works of the <i>philosophes</i> , Rousseau, and selected dramatists.	
<b>3005 NINETEENTH CENTURY FRENCH LITERATURE</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A study of the novel and lyric poetry of the period, with representative works of both genres.	
<b>3006 TWENTIETH CENTURY FRENCH LITERATURE</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Emphasis on the novel from Proust to the <i>nouveau roman</i> and on the drama from Claudel to the present.	
<b>3007 SELECTED TOPICS IN FRENCH</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A study of a topic selected by the faculty and focusing on an area of interest in French language, literature and culture. Prerequisite: FREN 2012 or permission of Instructor.	
<b>3008 SURVEY OF FRENCH LITERATURE I</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A survey of French literature from its beginnings to 1789.	
<b>3009 SURVEY OF FRENCH LITERATURE II</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A survey of French literature from the Revolution to the present.	
<b>3021 ADVANCED GRAMMAR</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Intensive grammar review with emphasis on shades of usage.	
<b>3022 ADVANCED CONVERSATION AND PHONETICS</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Continuing development of skills in spoken French. Advanced phonetics.	
<b>3023 ADVANCED COMPOSITION AND CONVERSATION</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Continuing development of skills in written and spoken French.	
<b>4001 FRENCH SEMINAR</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Reading, discussion, independent research and written reports on a topic selected by the department. Prerequisite: permission of Department Chair.	
<b>4003 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN FRENCH</b>	<i>1-4 hours</i>
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the departmental faculty.	
<b>4201 PRACTICUM</b>	<i>1-12 hours</i>
Applied projects or field experience under the direction of the departmental supervisor in French, such as language instruction, specialized tutoring, translation or interpretation. Prerequisite: formalized plan, departmental supervisor, and permission of Department Chairperson.	
<b>4301 INTERNSHIP</b>	<i>1-12 hours</i>
Field experience in some aspect of French with the formal evaluation, supervision, and direction provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervisory professor and student. Prerequisite: formalized plan, permission of coordinating professor, outside supervisor and department chairperson. Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the internship is to be undertaken.	
<b>GERMAN Courses</b>	
<b>1001 ELEMENTARY GERMAN I</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
An introduction to the German language, both oral and written.	
<b>1002 ELEMENTARY GERMAN II</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A continuation of the introduction to the German language.	
<b>1004 ELEMENTARY GERMAN I AND II</b>	<i>6 hours</i>
An intensive introduction to the German language, both oral and written. (Summer Session only)	
<b>2011 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN I</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A third-semester course which reinforces first-year proficiencies in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Cross-cultural aspects within contextual situations will be emphasized.	
<b>2012 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN II</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A fourth-semester course which further reinforces proficiencies in the basic language skills with additional emphasis on cultural diversities.	
<b>2014 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN I AND II</b>	<i>6 hours</i>
An intensive second-year course which reinforces first-year proficiencies in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Cross-cultural aspects within contextual situations will be emphasized. (Summer Session only)	

## 102/ Humanities

<b>3012 SURVEY OF GERMAN LITERATURE</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A survey of representative works from major periods in German Literature. (Offered in alternate years.)	
<b>3021 ADVANCED GRAMMAR</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Intensive grammar review with emphasis on shades of usage. (Offered in alternate years.)	
<b>3022 ADVANCED COMPOSITION</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Continuing development of skills in written German. (Offered in alternate years.)	
<b>3023 ADVANCED CONVERSATION</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Continuing development of skills in spoken German. (Offered in alternate years.)	
<b>4001 GERMAN SEMINAR</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Reading, discussion, independent research and written reports on a topic selected by the department. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.	
<b>4003 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN GERMAN</b>	<i>1-4 hours</i>
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.	
<b>4201 PRACTICUM</b>	<i>1-12 hours</i>
Applied projects or field experience under the direction of the departmental supervisor in German, such as language instruction, specialized tutoring, translation or interpretation. Prerequisite: formalized plan, departmental supervisor, and permission of Department Chairperson.	
<b>4301 INTERNSHIP</b>	<i>1-12 hours</i>
Field experience in some aspect of German with the formal evaluation, supervision, and direction provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervisory professor and student. Prerequisite: formalized plan, permission of coordinating professor, outside supervisor and department chairperson. Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the internship is to be undertaken.	

## SPANISH Courses

<b>1001 ELEMENTARY SPANISH I</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
An introduction to the Spanish language, both oral and written.	
<b>1002 ELEMENTARY SPANISH II</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A continuation of the introduction to the Spanish language.	
<b>1004 ELEMENTARY SPANISH I AND II</b>	<i>6 hours</i>
An intensive introduction to the Spanish language, both oral and written. (Summer Session only)	
<b>2011 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH I</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A third-semester course which reinforces first-year proficiencies in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Cross-cultural aspects within contextual situations will be emphasized.	
<b>2012 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH II</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A fourth-semester course which further reinforces proficiencies in the basic language skills with additional emphasis on cultural diversities.	
<b>2014 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH I AND II</b>	<i>6 hours</i>
An intensive second-year course which reinforces first-year proficiencies in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Cross-cultural aspects within contextual situations will be emphasized. (Summer Session only)	
<b>2023 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH CONVERSATION</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
An intensive second-year course which reinforces conversational skills on the intermediate level and offers an introduction to Spanish phonetics. Because of its different emphasis, this course may be taken in addition to SPAN 2012; at the discretion of departments which require intermediate proficiency, this course may be accepted in lieu of SPAN 2012 to satisfy this proficiency. Prerequisites: (1) Placement through Fall testing; or (2) Completion of SPAN 1001, 1002, and 2011.	
<b>2051 HISPANICS IN THE U.S.</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
An examination of Latino minority communities through film, literature, and interdisciplinary readings. All work will be done in English.	
<b>2052 HISPANIC CULTURE IN LITERATURE AND FILM</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
An examination of Peninsular and Latin American cultures through film, fiction, and drama. All work will be done in English.	

- 3011 SPANISH LITERATURE TO THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY** *3 hours*  
A survey of Medieval, Renaissance, and Golden Age Spanish literature. All work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 3021 or permission of Instructor.
- 3012 SPANISH LITERATURE 1700 TO PRESENT** *3 hours*  
A survey of Spanish Literature from the Enlightenment, Romanticism, the Generation of 1898, and the modern period. Prerequisite: SPAN 3021 or permission of Instructor.
- 3013 SPANISH AMERICAN LITERATURE** *3 hours*  
A survey of the important works of Spanish American literature. All course work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 3021 or permission of Instructor.
- 3015 CERVANTES (offered in translation)** *3 hours*  
A study of major writings of Cervantes, focusing on his masterpiece, Don Quijote de la Mancha.
- 3021 ADVANCED SPANISH GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION** *3 hours*  
An intensive grammar review with application to the development of compositional skills, to include various writing styles and writing strategies. All course work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2011 and SPAN 2012, placement exam or permission of Instructor.
- 3023 ADVANCED SPANISH CONVERSATION AND PHONETICS** *3 hours*  
Intensive practice in oral skills in Spanish, including conversations and presentations, along with a thorough study of Spanish phonetics. All work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012 or permission of Instructor.
- 3024 CULTURE OF SPAIN** *3 hours*  
A study of the history, art, daily life, and various regional and national cultures of Spain. All course work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 3021 or permission of Instructor.
- 3025 CULTURE OF SPANISH AMERICA** *3 hours*  
A study of the history, art, daily life, and various regional and national cultures of Spanish America. All course work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 3021 or permission of Instructor.
- 4001 SPANISH SEMINAR** *3 hours*  
Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports on a topic selected by the department. All course work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.
- 4002 SPECIAL TOPICS** *3 hours*  
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of interest in the Spanish language and Hispanic culture. All course work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 3021.
- 4003 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPANISH** *1-4 hours*  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.
- 4201 PRACTICUM** *1-12 hours*  
Applied projects or field experience under the direction of the departmental supervisor in Spanish, such as language instruction, specialized tutoring, translation or interpretation. Prerequisite: formalized plan, departmental supervisor, and permission of Department Chairperson.
- 4301 INTERNSHIP** *1-12 hours*  
Field experience in some aspect of Spanish with the formal evaluation, supervision, and direction provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervisory professor and student. Prerequisite: formalized plan, permission of coordinating professor, outside supervisor and department chairperson. Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the internship is to be undertaken.
- 4401 SENIOR PROJECT** *1-3 hours*  
An individual, capstone experience for Majors taken in the student's final semester which focuses on substantive research and formal presentation of a topic chosen by the student and under the direction of a department professor. All work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chair.

## Department of Religion & Philosophy

**Professors:** Knott; Sang, *Chair*

**Assistant Professors:** Clapp, Holtzman

### RELIGION & PHILOSOPHY Major (B.A. Degree)

	<i>Hours</i>
<b>The Religion &amp; Philosophy Core (Required of All Religion &amp; Philosophy Majors)</b> .....	15
REL 1121 Old Testament Introduction.....	3
REL 1122 New Testament Introduction.....	3
REL 2035 Comparative Denominations.....	3
REL 2050 Principles of Philosophy.....	3
REL 2170 Ethics.....	3
<b>Area of Concentration</b> .....	27-38
Selected from:	
Religion & Philosophy	Christian Education
	Outdoor Ministries
	Total: 42-53

### AREAS OF CONCENTRATION

#### Religion & Philosophy Concentration

	<i>Hours</i>
REL 1030 Introduction to Religion.....	3
REL 1035 Near Eastern Religions.....	3
REL 1036 Far Eastern Religions.....	3
REL 1155 Introduction to Logic or REL 1166 Critical Thinking.....	3
REL 3575 Philosophy of Religion.....	3
REL 3600 Twentieth-Century Theologians.....	3
Intermediate Language Proficiency (within one of the Modern Foreign Languages, Latin, or Greek).....	0-6
Departmental Electives.....	9
	Total: 27-33

#### Christian Education Concentration

	<i>Hours</i>
COMART 1101 Fundamentals of Speech.....	3
EDUC 2150 Children's Literature.....	3
EDUC 3010 Integrated Arts for Elementary Teachers.....	3
MUSIC 2134 Class Piano for Non-Majors.....	1
PSYCH 2340 Child Psychology or PSYCH 2350 Adolescent Psychology.....	3
REL 2535 Christian Beliefs.....	3
REL 4370 Independent Study in Curriculum Development.....	3
REL 4370 Independent Study in Faith Development.....	3
REL 4401 Internship.....	3
Departmental Electives.....	6
	Total: 31

#### Outdoor Ministries Concentration

	<i>Hours</i>
MGT 2501 Principles of Management.....	3
PER 1290 First Aid and CPR.....	3
PER 2280 Recreational Leadership.....	3
PER 2283 Camping and Outdoor Recreation.....	2
PER 2595 Organization and Administration of Recreation.....	3
PER 4740 Adapting Activities to Special Populations.....	3
PSYCH 2350 Adolescent Psychology.....	3
REL 2535 Christian Beliefs.....	3

RELP 3250 Principles and Practice of Community .....	3
RELP 4370 Independent Study in Faith Development .....	3
RELP 4401 Internship .....	3
Departmental Electives.....	6
	Total: 38

**RELIGION & PHILOSOPHY Minor**

	<i>Hours</i>
RELP 1030 Introduction to Religion .....	3
RELP 2050 Principles of Philosophy .....	3
RELP 3575 Philosophy of Religion .....	3
Electives from Department .....	9
	Total: 18

**RELIGION & PHILOSOPHY Courses**

- 1030 INTRODUCTION TO RELIGION** *3 hours*  
 A study of the characteristic and universal features of religions as expressed in the institutions, rituals, beliefs, and other phenomena of religions of the past and present.
- 1035 NEAR EASTERN RELIGIONS** *3 hours*  
 A study of the origins, development, literature, structures, and modes of life and thought of the major living religions that originated in the Near East: Judaism, Christianity, Islam and the modern denominations and sects which derive from them.
- 1036 FAR EASTERN RELIGIONS** *3 hours*  
 A study of the origins, development, literature, structures, and modes of life and thought of the major living religions that originated in India and the Far East, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Zen, Confucianism, Taoism, Shinto, and current movements and cults which derive from these faiths.
- 1050 PHILOSOPHY AND CULTURE** *3 hours*  
 An elementary introduction to philosophy through consideration of the role of philosophy in culture. For non-majors and non-minors. Students may not receive General Education credit for both RELP 1050 and RELP 2050.
- 1121 OLD TESTAMENT INTRODUCTION** *3 hours*  
 An introduction to the books of the Old Testament, their religious and theological content, the methods employed in their interpretation, and the people who produced and canonized them.
- 1122 NEW TESTAMENT INTRODUCTION** *3 hours*  
 An introduction to the documents of the New Testament, their origins and interpretation.
- 1155 INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC** *3 hours*  
 A study of basic structure in reasoning and of methods for the recognition and use of valid deductive argument forms.
- 1166 CRITICAL THINKING** *3 hours*  
 A study of reasoning that emphasizes informal critical thinking. Students may not receive General Education credit for both RELP 1155 and RELP 1166.
- 1577 TOPICS IN RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY** *3 hours*  
 A study of a topic selected from Religion or Philosophy, which may involve field work or study abroad. May be elected more than once.
- 2033E RELIGIONS IN THE WORLD MARKET** *3 hours*  
 A "history of religions" study of those world religions most likely to be encountered in the world market.
- 2035 COMPARATIVE DENOMINATIONS** *3 hours*  
 A comparative study of the beliefs/practices of major Christian denominations in America.
- 2050 PRINCIPLES OF PHILOSOPHY** *3 hours*  
 An introduction to the subject, method and history of philosophy. For majors and minors. Students may not receive General Education credit for both RELP 1050 and RELP 2050.
- 2060 PHILOSOPHY OF DEMOCRACY** *3 hours*  
 Same as POLSC 2112. A critical analysis of the basic political writings of selected authors important to the development of western civilization, e.g., Plato, Aristotle, St. Augustine and St. Thomas.

## 106/ Humanities

- 2160 PHILOSOPHY OF THE ARTS (AESTHETICS)** *3 hours*  
A philosophical consideration of the creation of and aesthetic response to art.
- 2170 ETHICS** *3 hours*  
A study of philosophical and theological ethics with emphasis on current ethical issues.
- 2171 ENVIRONMENTAL ETHICS** *3 hours*  
An examination of the relevance of ethics for environmental concerns. Attention will be given to historic ethical traditions about the environment, new and emerging forms of environmental ethics, and the practical application of ethics to current environmental issues.
- 2535 CHRISTIAN BELIEFS** *3 hours*  
A non-denominational study of basic Christian doctrines. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 2540 PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION IN LITERATURE** *3 hours*  
An investigation of the philosophical and religious dimensions of selected literature.
- 3060 PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY** *3 hours*  
Same as HIST 3000. An examination of the methodological and philosophical concerns of history as these have been viewed by historians from Herodotus to Braudel.
- 3250 PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF COMMUNITY** *3 hours*  
A study of the scriptural and theological bases for community, the principles of hospitality and the practical application of these principles, to include program development, worship, and the ministries of serving and hosting. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3575 PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION** *3 hours*  
An analysis of the phenomenon of religion from a philosophical perspective. Prerequisite: one course in either religion or philosophy. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3577 TOPICS IN RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY** *3 hours*  
A study of a topic selected from Religion or Philosophy, which may include field work or study abroad. May be elected more than once. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.
- 3600 TWENTIETH-CENTURY THEOLOGIANS** *3 hours*  
A study of the major movements within 20th-century Christian theology.
- 4170 SEMINAR IN RELIGION AND/OR PHILOSOPHY** *3 hours*  
Reading, discussion, independent research, and formal reports on a theme or problem designated by the instructor.
- 4370 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY** *1-4 hours*  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.
- 4401 INTERNSHIP** *3 hours*  
A field experience in Religion/Philosophy in which formal evaluation, supervision, and direction are provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervising professor and student.

## HUMANITIES Courses

- 2000 TOPICS IN HUMANITIES** *3 hours*  
A study of a topic selected by the division focusing on particular interests within the discipline.
- 4101-4109 SEMINAR** *3 hours*  
Reading, discussion, independent research and oral and written reports on a topic selected by the Division. Not open to Freshmen.

# Mathematics & Sciences

The area of Mathematics and Sciences includes the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, and Mathematics and the Environmental Science and Studies Program. In addition to majors in these specific fields, the area administers an interdisciplinary major in Comprehensive Science Education, cooperative programs in Forestry and Medical Technology and a Pre-Medicine and Pre-Health Professions Program. The guidelines for these programs are described below under the heading for Interdisciplinary & Cooperative Programs.

## Department of Biology

**Professors:** Baranski; Coggin, *Chair*; Drum

**Associate Professor:** Wear

**Assistant Professor:** Poston

The Department of Biology offers majors leading to the B.A. and B.S. degrees and a minor in biology.

### BIOLOGY Major (B.A. Degree)

	<i>Hours</i>
BIOL 1401-1402 Principles of Biology I and II.....	8
CHEM 1501-1502 General Chemistry I and II.....	8
Two of the following (but must be chosen from two different numbered groups): .....	8
(1) BIOL 4550 Cell Biology, OR BIOL or CHEM 3552 Biochemistry	
(2) BIOL or ENV 3593 Ecology, or ENV 3595 Aquatic Ecosystems, OR BIOL or ENV 3505 Conservation Biology and Resource Management,	
(3) BIOL 3591 Genetics	
Two of the following:.....	8
CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry; CHEM 2601 Organic Chemistry I;	
CHEM 2602 Organic Chemistry II; CHEM 3511 Physical Chemistry I;	
CHEM 3521 Inorganic Chemistry; CHEM 3552 Biochemistry	
BIOL 4501 Seminar in Biological Research I.....	1-2
BIOL 4502 Seminar in Biological Research II.....	1-2
Electives in Biology (2000 level and above).....	16-18
<b>Total:</b>	<b>52</b>

### BIOLOGY Major (B.S. Degree)

	<i>Hours</i>
BIOL 1401-1402 Principles of Biology I and II.....	8
CHEM 1501-1502 General Chemistry I and II.....	8
Two of the following (but must be chosen from two different numbered groups): .....	8
(1) BIOL 4550 Cell Biology, OR BIOL OR CHEM 3552 Biochemistry	
(2) BIOL or ENV 3593 Ecology, OR ENV 3595 Aquatic Ecosystems, OR BIOL or ENV 3505 Conservation Biology & Resource Management	
(3) BIOL 3591 Genetics	
Two of the following:.....	8
CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry; CHEM 2601 Organic Chemistry I;	
CHEM 2602 Organic Chemistry II; CHEM 3511 Physical Chemistry I;	
CHEM 3521 Inorganic Chemistry; CHEM 3552 Biochemistry	
BIOL 4501 AND 4502 Seminar in Biological Research I & II.....	2-4
PHYS 2521-2522 General Physics I & II.....	8
Electives in Biology (2000 level and above).....	16-18
<b>Total:</b>	<b>60</b>

### Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Biology must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree and for Undergraduate Teacher Licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor) outlined under the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog.



108/ Math & Sciences

**BIOLOGY Minor**

	<i>Hours</i>
BIOL 1401,1402 .....	8
Electives in Biology (2000 level or above) .....	12
	Total: 20

Because most graduate and professional schools require Physics and Calculus for admission, students contemplating advanced study in the biological sciences are advised to include these courses in their academic programs. All students majoring in Biology are encouraged to elect courses in physics, calculus-based mathematics, chemistry, statistics, and computer science.

**BIOLOGY Courses**

- 1101 BIOSCIENCE** *4 hours*  
A general introduction to biological science for non-biology majors. Lecture and laboratory. Students may not receive credit for both BIOL 1101 and BIOL 1401.
- 1110 TOPICS IN BIOLOGY** *1-4 hours*  
A study of a topic selected from the biological sciences at an introductory level.
- 1115 HUMAN BIOLOGY** *3 hours*  
An introduction to the biological basis of human life, with emphasis on those organ systems and human behaviors that are most significantly involved in issues of health and illness.
- 1120 CONCEPTS OF GENETICS** *3 hours*  
An introduction to the science of heredity from Mendel to molecular genetics. This course will emphasize the applications of modern genetics including human genetic diseases, genetic engineering, gene therapy, the human genome project and ethics.
- 1401 PRINCIPLES OF BIOLOGY I** *4 hours*  
An introduction to basic concepts of modern biology, including biological chemistry, cells, metabolism, genetics, and micro-organisms. Lecture and laboratory. Introductory course for biology majors. Students may not receive credit for both BIOL 1101 and BIOL 1401.
- 1402 PRINCIPLES OF BIOLOGY II** *4 hours*  
A continuation of the basic principles of modern biology, including plant and animal diversity, organismal biology, evolution and ecology. Prerequisite: BIOL 1401
- 2419 ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY I** *4 hours*  
Cell structure and functions; tissue and organ systems: Skeletal, muscular and nervous. Lecture and laboratory. Not recommended for Biology majors.
- 2420 ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY II** *4 hours*  
Organ systems: Circulatory, respiratory, digestive, excretory, endocrine and reproductive systems. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 2419. Not recommended for Biology majors.
- 2450 FIELD ORNITHOLOGY** *2 hours*  
The study of the bird life of North Carolina with an emphasis on field identification to include anatomy, behavior, distribution, ecology, evolution, migration, and physiology. Two weekend field trips and a field project are required.
- 2509 FIELD BOTANY** *3 hours*  
An introduction to the study of plants in the field, including winter botany, spring wildflower identification, reproductive ecology, useful and harmful plants, and a general treatment of the vegetation and plant communities of North Carolina. Lecture, laboratory and field work. Prerequisite: BIOL 1101 or BIOL 1402.
- 2511 HORTICULTURE AND SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURE** *3 hours*  
Same as ENV 2510. An examination of the principles of horticultural science and sustainable agriculture to include culturing of plants, propagation, urban forestry, habitat restoration, and small farming practices and will include projects in the greenhouse and in the field as well as field trips. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401 and permission of Instructor.
- 2577 COASTAL MARINE ECOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT I** *1 hour*  
Same as ENV 2577. A study of the ecology and management of coastal marine ecosystems, to include underwater studies of coral reefs and other marine habitats. Lecture and field trip.

- 2578 COASTAL MARINE ECOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT II** *1 hour*  
 Same as ENV 2578. A continuation of the study of the ecology and management of coastal marine ecosystems, to include underwater studies of coral reefs and other marine habitats. Lecture and field trip.
- 3505 CONSERVATION BIOLOGY AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (W)** *4 hours*  
 Same as ENV 3505. An introductory study of the principles of renewable resource conservation and management, conservation biology, and applied ecology. Topics covered include ecosystems, soil and water resources, land resources, agriculture, forest ecology and management, wildlife and fisheries biology and management, biodiversity and sustainable-Earth principles. Lecture, lab and field trips. Prerequisite: BIOL 1402. A course in Ecology or Environmental Science also is recommended.
- 3509 DENDROLOGY** *3 hours*  
 A study of woody plants, to include identification, classification, distinguishing characteristics, habits, ranges and habitats, with emphasis on the southeastern United States. Lecture, laboratory and field work. Prerequisite: BIOL 1101 or BIOL 1402.
- 3510 SELECTED TOPICS IN ADVANCED BIOLOGY** *1-4 hours*  
 Any biological topic of an advanced level of difficulty, not listed in the College Bulletin, and mutually agreed upon by a professor who is qualified in the subject and a group of students, may be offered if there is sufficient demand. Credit will vary with the number of lectures and laboratories offered per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1402 and permission of the Instructor.
- 3521 COMPARATIVE VERTEBRATE ANATOMY** *4 hours*  
 A study of the past record of evolution (temporal diversity or phylogeny) and the present result of evolution (spatial diversity) of the organs and organ systems of vertebrates with consideration given to their functional adaptations. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 1402.
- 3550 ELECTRON MICROSCOPY** *3 hours*  
 A study of the theory, preparation and examination of biological materials for transmission electron microscopy, to include theoretical aspects of electron microscopy, techniques of tissue preparation, thin sectioning, staining, operation of the microscope, darkroom procedures, and interpretation of micrography. Lecture and laboratory.
- 3552 BIOCHEMISTRY** *4 hours*  
 Same as CHEM 3552. An introduction to the chemistry of cellular processes, to include protein conformation and function, the generation and storage of metabolic energy, and the biosynthesis of important cellular structures as the main themes. The course will include a seminar emphasizing representative case studies involving the clinical application of biochemical knowledge. Prerequisite: CHEM 2602
- 3562 MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY** *4 hours*  
 The biology of microorganisms including systematics, metabolism, pathogenic mechanisms, and industrial uses. The cellular and humoral immune responses of vertebrates are emphasized in lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 1402.
- 3565 ANIMAL PARASITOLOGY** *4 hours*  
 The biology of parasitic animals and the interaction with their hosts. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 1402.
- 3575 PLANT TAXONOMY** *4 hours*  
 Classification and systematic survey of vascular plants, principles and methods of systematic botany, general evolutionary relationships and the development of technical keying skills. Lecture, laboratory and overnight field trips. Prerequisite: BIOL 1402.
- 3580 ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY** *4 hours*  
 The study of function at the cellular, organ, and organismic level. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 1402.
- 3591 GENETICS** *4 hours*  
 A general study of the basic principles of inheritance, the chemical, structural, and functional bases of genetic material, and quantitative and population genetics. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 1402.
- 3593 ECOLOGY** *4 hours*  
 Same as ENV 3593. A general study of ecological principles to include structure of communities, organism-environment interactions, energy flow, nutrient cycling, competition and population dynamics. Lecture, laboratory and two overnight field trips. Prerequisite: BIOL 1402.

110/ **Math & Sciences**

- 3595 AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS** *3 hours*  
 Same as ENV 3595. An introduction to the study of lake, stream and estuary ecosystems and general principles of limnology with emphasis on man's impact on these ecosystems. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 1402.
- 4101 BIOLOGY SEMINAR** *1-3 hours*  
 Reports and discussions on various topics in biology presented by students and faculty. Prerequisite: permission of Department Chairman and Instructor.
- 4201 PRACTICUM IN BIOLOGY** *1-6 hours*  
 A participatory study of a subject under the supervision and guidance of persons in an off-campus situation. Prerequisites: Junior standing in biology permission of coordinating professor and departmental approval. Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the practicum is to be undertaken.
- 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN BIOLOGY** *1-6 hours*  
 Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and conducted under a faculty advisor. Prerequisites: Junior standing in biology, permission of coordinating professor, and departmental approval. Contract must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the study is to be undertaken.
- 4401 INTERNSHIP IN BIOLOGY** *1-6 hours*  
 Field experience in some aspect of biology with formal evaluation, supervision and direction provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervisory professor and student. Prerequisites: Permission of coordinating professor and departmental approval. Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the internship is to be undertaken.
- 4501 SEMINAR IN BIOLOGICAL RESEARCH I** *1-2 hours*  
 A laboratory, field or literature investigation of a modern problem in the biological sciences conducted under the direction of a member of the faculty. Prerequisite: permission of the Instructor.
- 4502 SEMINAR IN BIOLOGICAL RESEARCH II** *1-2 hours*  
 Continuation of Biology 4501. Prerequisite: permission of the Instructor.
- 4550 CELL BIOLOGY** *4 hours*  
 A comprehensive study of cells with emphasis on the relationship between structure and function at the cellular and subcellular level. Topics include: organelles, cell division, energy metabolism, cell motility systems, and cell differentiation. Prerequisites: BIOL 1402 and CHEM 2601.

## Environmental Science and Studies Program

### ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE Major (B.S. Degree)

	<i>Hours</i>
I. Core.....	34
BIOL 1401, 1402 Principles of Biology I, II.....	8
CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I, II.....	8
ENV 1411 Fundamentals of Environmental Science.....	3
ENV 2570 Environmental Chemistry.....	4
ENV 3505 Conservation Biology and Resource Management.....	4
ENV 3593 Ecology.....	4
ENV 4211/4221 Internship/Practicum in Environmental Science.....	1
ENV 4511, 4512 Environmental Science Project I, II.....	2
II. Electives: Minimum of 26 hours from this group.....	26
BIOL 2450 Field Ornithology.....	2
BIOL 2509 Field Botany.....	3
BIOL 3509 Dendrology.....	3
BIOL 3575 Plant Taxonomy.....	4
BIOL 4301 Independent Study in Biology.....	1-3
Biology Electives (2000 level or above).....	1-4
CHEM 2501 Chemical Analysis.....	4
CHEM 2601 Organic Chemistry I.....	4
CHEM 2602 Organic Chemistry II.....	4
CHEM 4100 Chemistry Research Seminar.....	3
Chemistry and/or Physics Electives (2000 level or above).....	1-8

**Math & Sciences /111**

ENV 2511 Horticulture and Sustainable Agriculture .....	3
ENV 2577 Coastal Marine Ecology and Management I .....	1
ENV 2578 Coastal Marine Ecology and Management II .....	1
ENV 3567 Environmental Education for Science Professionals .....	2
ENV 3568 Environmental Center Exhibits and Education .....	2
ENV 3570 Environmental Education Resources I .....	3
ENV 3571 Environmental Education Resources II .....	3
ENV 3594 Ecological Change And Human Health .....	3
ENV 3595 Aquatic Ecosystems .....	3
ENV 3596 Fundamentals of Land Conservation .....	2
ENV 3597 Planning for Sustainable Communities .....	2
ENV 3598 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) .....	3
RELP 2171 Environmental Ethics .....	3

Total: 60

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES Major (B.A. Degree)**

	<i>Hours</i>
I. Core: .....	29
BIOL 1401, 1402 Principles of Biology I, II .....	8
ENV 1125 Chemistry and the Environment .....	4
ENV 1411 Fundamentals of Environmental Science .....	3
ENV 3505 Conservation Biology and Resource Management .....	4
ENV 3593 Ecology .....	4
ENV 4211/4221 Internship/Practicum in Environmental Science .....	1
ENV 4511, 4512 Environmental Science Project I, II .....	2
RELP 2171 Environmental Ethics .....	3
II. Minimum of 31 hours from this group .....	31
BIOL 2450 Field Ornithology .....	2
BIOL 2509 Field Botany .....	3
BIOL 3509 Dendrology .....	3
BIOL 3575 Plant Taxonomy .....	4
BIOL 3594 Ecological Change and Human Health .....	3
BIOL 4301 Independent Study in Biology .....	1-3
Biology Electives (2000 level or above) .....	1-4
ENV 2511 Horticulture and Sustainable Agriculture .....	3
ENV 2577 Coastal and Marine Ecology and Management I .....	1
ENV 2578 Coastal and Marine Ecology and Management II .....	1
ENV 3510 Advanced Topics .....	1-4
ENV 3567 Environmental Education for Science Professionals .....	2
ENV 3568 Environmental Center Exhibits and Education .....	2
ENV 3570 Environmental Education Resources I .....	3
ENV 3571 Environmental Education Resources II .....	3
ENV 3596 Fundamentals of Land Conservation .....	2
ENV 3597 Planning for Sustainable Communities .....	2
ENV 3598 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) .....	3
ENV 3595 Aquatic Ecosystems .....	3
ENV 4211/4221 Internship/Practicum in Environmental Science .....	1-3

Total: 60

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES Minor**

	<i>Hours</i>
BIOL 1411 Fundamentals of Environmental Science .....	3
Electives – Selected from: .....	16-17
BIOL 1401, 1402 Principles of Biology I,II	
or	
BIOL 1101 Bioscience .....	4-8
BIOL 2450 Field Ornithology .....	2
ENV 1125 Chemistry and the Environment .....	4
ENV 3505 Conservation Biology & Resource Management .....	4
ENV 3567 Environmental Education for Science Professionals .....	2
ENV 3568 Environmental Center Exhibits and Education .....	2

## 112/ Math & Sciences

ENV 3593 Ecology.....	4
ENV 3594 Ecological Change and Human Health .....	3
ENV 3596 Fundamentals of Land Conservation.....	2
ENV 3597 Planning for Sustainable Communities .....	2
RELP 2171 Environmental Ethics.....	3

Total:19-20

## ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE Courses

**1110 TOPICS IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE** *1-4 hours*  
An introductory study of a topic selected from the environmental sciences.

**1111 EARTH SCIENCE** *4 hours*  
An introduction to earth materials and land forms, the forces and processes shaping the earth's surface, and the interrelationships between the atmosphere and the earth. Lecture and laboratory.

**1112 EARTH MANAGEMENT** *3 hours*  
A study of broad issues of environmental science and the interaction of humans and the environment. It is not recommended that students take both ENV 1112 and ENV 1411.

**1125 CHEMISTRY AND THE ENVIRONMENT** *4 hours*  
Same as CHEM 1125. A study of environmental chemistry to include discussions of basic chemistry, toxins, meteorology, air pollution, ozone depletion, global warming, water supply, water pollution, solid waste management, and hazardous waste management. Lecture and laboratory.

**1411 FUNDAMENTALS OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE** *3 hours*  
A course designed for Environmental Science majors in their first or second year. Lectures will examine some of the major areas in Environmental Science and employment opportunities that might exist.

**2511 HORTICULTURE AND SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURE** *3 hours*  
Same as BIOL 2510. An examination of the principles of horticultural science and sustainable agriculture to include culturing of plants, propagation, urban forestry, habitat restoration, and small farming practices and will include projects in the greenhouse and in the field as well as field trips. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisites: BIOL 1401 and permission of Instructor.

**2570 ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY** *4 hours*  
Same as CHEM 2570. A study of the chemistry of the environment applying the principles of chemistry to such topics as atmospheric chemistry, air pollution, water chemistry, water pollution, hazardous chemicals, and hazardous waste management. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 1502.

**2577 COASTAL MARINE ECOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT I** *1 hour*  
Same as BIOL 2577. A study of the ecology and management of coastal marine ecosystems, to include underwater studies of coral reefs and other marine habitats. Lecture and field trip.

**2578 COASTAL MARINE ECOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT II** *1 hour*  
Same as BIOL 2578. A continuation of the study of the ecology and management of coastal marine ecosystems, to include underwater studies of coral reefs and other marine habitats. Lecture and field trip.

**3505 CONSERVATION BIOLOGY AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT** *4 hours*  
Same as BIOL 3505. An introductory study of the principles of renewable resource conservation and management, conservation biology, and applied ecology. Topics covered include ecosystems, soil and water resources, land resources, agriculture, forest ecology and management, wildlife and fisheries biology and management, biodiversity and sustainable-Earth principles. Lecture, lab and field trips. Prerequisite: BIOL 1402. A course in Ecology or Environmental Science also is recommended.

**3510 SELECTED TOPICS IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES** *1-4 hours*  
An advanced study of an environmental science topic. Topic is announced at Registration. Prerequisite: ENV 1411 and permission of Instructor.

**3567 ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION FOR SCIENCE PROFESSIONALS** *2 hours*  
An overview of environmental education methods for science professionals including design of and participation in experiential learning programs that emphasize environmental and nature center education. Students receive credit toward state supported environmental education certification. Prerequisite: BIOL 1411.

**3568 ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER EXHIBITS AND EDUCATION** *2 hours*  
An overview of aspects of ongoing nature or environmental center activities including examination of creation of displays, exhibits, and use of animals in educational settings. Students receive credit toward state supported environmental education certification. Prerequisite: BIOL 1411.

- 3570 ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION RESOURCES I** *3 hours*  
A course designed to provide students with professional development experiences and resources in environmental education that will lead to certification as Environmental Educators by the State of North Carolina. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.
- 3571 ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION RESOURCES II** *3 hours*  
A course designed to complete the preparation that provides students with professional development experiences and resources in environmental education that will lead to certification as Environmental Educators by the State of North Carolina. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.
- 3593 ECOLOGY** *4 hours*  
Same as BIOL 3593. A general study of ecological principles to include structure of communities, organism-environment interactions, energy flow, nutrient cycling, competition and population dynamics. Lecture, laboratory and two overnight field trips. Prerequisite: BIOL 1402.
- 3594 ECOLOGICAL CHANGE AND HUMAN HEALTH** *3 hours*  
A study of the principles and processes by which the environment affects human health, to include the examination of health consequences of alterations in global systems, regional ecosystem disruptions, the generation of toxic substances, and new infectious disease threats.
- 3595 AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS** *4 hours*  
Same as BIOL 3595. An introduction to the study of lake, stream and estuary ecosystems and general principles of limnology with emphasis on man's impact on these ecosystems. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 1402.
- 3596 FUNDAMENTALS OF LAND CONSERVATION** *2 hours*  
An introduction to the fundamentals of land conservation drawing on a real world approach to conservation, including legal strategies used by nonprofit land trust, governmental policies pursued in the interest of resource protection, and ongoing land management programs. Lectures and student project. Prerequisite: BIOL 1411.
- 3597 PLANNING FOR SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES** *2 hours*  
An introductory look at the merging field of planning for environmentally sustainable communities focusing on traditional government land use and environmental regulations, but also on private sector initiatives to create ecologically sensitive new developments. Lectures and several field trips. Prerequisite: BIOL 1411.
- 3598 GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS (GIS)** *3 hours*  
An examination of the theory and practice in the use of GIS for the biological and environmental sciences as students learn how to create maps, analyze spatial data, and create their own data from field observations, with emphasis on conservation-related applications. Prerequisite: permission of the Instructor.
- 4105 ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE SEMINAR** *1 hour*  
Reports and discussions on various topics in environmental science presented by students and faculty. Prerequisite: permission of the Instructor.
- 4211 PRACTICUM IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE** *1-6 hours*  
Field experience in some aspect of Environmental Science with the formal evaluation, supervision and direction determined by the supervisory professor and student. Prerequisites: Permission of coordinating professor and departmental approval. Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the practicum is to be undertaken.
- 4221 INTERNSHIP IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE** *1-6 hours*  
Field experience in some aspect of Environmental Science with the formal evaluation, supervision and direction provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervisory professor and student. Prerequisites: Permission of coordinating professor and departmental approval. Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the practicum is to be undertaken.
- 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE** *3 hours*  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and conducted under a faculty advisor. Prerequisites: Junior standing in Environmental Science or Environmental Studies, permission of coordinating professor and program head approval.
- 4511 ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE PROJECT I** *1 hour*  
A laboratory or field investigation of an environmental science problem conducted under the direction of a member of the faculty. Prerequisite: permission of the Instructor.
- 4512 ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE PROJECT II** *1 hour*  
A laboratory or field investigation of an environmental science problem conducted under the direction of a member of the faculty. Prerequisite: permission of the Instructor.

## Department of Chemistry

**Professors:** Beard; Drum; Miderski, *Chair*

**Associate Professor:** Sabo

The Department of Chemistry offers majors in Chemistry and Chemistry Education.

### CHEMISTRY Major (B.A. Degree)

	<i>Hours</i>
CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I, II.....	8
CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry.....	4
CHEM 2601, 2602 Organic Chemistry I, II.....	8
CHEM 3501 Instrumental Analysis.....	4
CHEM 3511 Physical Chemistry I.....	4
CHEM 3521 Inorganic Chemistry.....	4
CHEM 4100 Chemistry Research Seminar.....	3
MATH 2651 Calculus.....	4
PHYS 2521, 2522 General Physics I, II.....	8
Electives - Selected from:.....	6
Chemistry elective (2000 level or above)	
Biology elective (3000 level or above)	
MATH 2652 Intermediate Calculus	

Total: 53

### CHEMISTRY Major (B.S. Degree)

	<i>Hours</i>
CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I, II.....	8
CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry.....	4
CHEM 2601, 2602 Organic Chemistry I, II.....	8
CHEM 3501 Instrumental Analysis.....	4
CHEM 3511, 3512 Physical Chemistry I, II.....	8
CHEM 3521 Inorganic Chemistry.....	4
CHEM 4100 Chemistry Research Seminar.....	3
MATH 2651, 2652 Calculus, Intermediate Calculus.....	8
PHYS 2521, 2522 General Physics I, II.....	8
Electives - Selected from:.....	5
Chemistry elective (2000 level or above)	
Math elective (3000 level or above)	

Total: 60

### CHEMISTRY EDUCATION Major (B.A. Degree)

CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I, II.....	8
CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry.....	4
CHEM 2601, 2602 Organic Chemistry I, II.....	8
CHEM 3511 Physical Chemistry I.....	4
CHEM 4100 Chemistry Research Seminar.....	3
Elective in Chemistry at or above 2000 level.....	4
MATH 2651 Calculus.....	4
PHYS 2521, 2522 General Physics I, II.....	8

Total: 43

### Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Chemistry must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree and for Undergraduate Teacher Licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor) outlined under the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students must also include in their program 12 semester hours of a science other than chemistry. This can be achieved by taking either an additional four semester hours of physics or 12 semester hours of biology.

**CHEMISTRY Minor**

	<i>Hours</i>
CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I, II .....	8
Electives in Chemistry (2000 level or above) .....	12
	Total: 20

**CHEMISTRY Courses**

<b>1101 CHEMISTRY AND SOCIETY</b>	<i>4 hours</i>
A study of chemical phenomena, the role of chemistry in our lives, and the impact of chemistry on modern society, to include nuclear chemistry, energy sources, acids and bases, organic chemistry, biochemistry, drugs, toxins, and pollutants. Lecture and laboratory. Same as CHEM 1102 except for laboratory; student may not receive credit for both courses. For non-science majors only.	
<b>1102 CHEMISTRY AND SOCIETY: LECTURE ONLY</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Same as CHEM 1101 except for laboratory; student may not receive credit for both courses.	
<b>1110 TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY</b>	<i>1-4 hours</i>
A study of selected topics.	
<b>1125 CHEMISTRY AND THE ENVIRONMENT</b>	<i>4 hours</i>
Same as ENV 1125. A study of environmental chemistry to include discussions of basic chemistry, toxins, meteorology, air pollution, ozone depletion, global warming, water supply, water pollution, solid waste management, and hazardous waste management. Lecture and laboratory.	
<b>1135 FORENSIC SCIENCE: LECTURE ONLY</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A study of forensic science to include the investigation of physical evidence (e.g., petroleum products, accelerant residue, blood, DNA, and glass) encountered at crime scenes. Lecture only. Same as Chem 1136 except for laboratory; students may not receive credit for both courses. For non-science majors only.	
<b>1136 FORENSIC SCIENCE</b>	<i>4 hours</i>
A study of forensic science to include investigation of physical evidence (e.g. petroleum products, accelerant residue, blood, DNA, and glass) encountered at crime scenes. Lecture and laboratory. Same as Chem 1135 except for laboratory; students may not receive credit for both courses. For non-science majors only.	
<b>1501 GENERAL CHEMISTRY I: FOUNDATIONS OF CHEMISTRY AND PHYSICS</b>	<i>4 hours</i>
A study of the underpinnings of modern chemistry and physics, to include thermodynamics, atomic structure, and the mechanical behavior of bulk matter. Lecture and laboratory.	
<b>1502 GENERAL CHEMISTRY II: CHEMICAL PRINCIPLES</b>	<i>4 hours</i>
An introduction to fundamental concepts and tools of chemistry, to include stoichiometry, equilibrium, chemical bonding, and chemical kinetics. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 1501.	
<b>2501 ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY</b>	<i>4 hours</i>
A study of theory and practice of quantitative chemical analysis, to include gravimetric and volumetric methods and elementary spectroscopic and chromatographic techniques with emphasis on solution equilibrium. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 1502.	
<b>2570 ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY</b>	<i>4 hours</i>
Same as ENV 2750. A study of the chemistry of the environment applying the principles of chemistry to such topics as atmospheric chemistry, air pollution, water chemistry, water pollution, hazardous chemicals, and hazardous waste management. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 1502.	
<b>2601 ORGANIC CHEMISTRY I</b>	<i>4 hours</i>
A survey of the field of organic chemistry including the structure, classification, properties, reactions and stereochemistry of organic chemicals. Suitable for students needing only one course in Organic Chemistry. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 1502.	
<b>2602 ORGANIC CHEMISTRY II</b>	<i>4 hours</i>
A continuation of CHEM 2601 which provides in-depth coverage of Organic Chemistry, including spectroscopic behavior of organic molecules and the structure, classification, properties, reactions and stereochemistry of selected organic chemicals. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 2601.	
<b>3501 INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS</b>	<i>4 hours</i>
A study of the theory and practice of modern instrumental methods of analysis to include sample preparation, UV-Vis, IR, Raman, fluorescence, atomic absorption and emission, gas and liquid chromatography, electro-analytical techniques, and mass spectrometry. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: CHEM 2501 and CHEM 2601.	



## 116/ Math & Sciences

**3511 PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I** *4 hours*  
A study of the laws of thermodynamics with application to gases, liquids, multiphase and multicomponent equilibrium, reacting systems, surface chemistry, and electrochemical cells. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 1502, MATH 2651, and PHYS 2522.

**3512 PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY II** *4 hours*  
A study of chemical kinetics, quantum mechanics, and molecular structure and spectroscopy. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 3511, and MATH 2652.

**3521 INORGANIC CHEMISTRY** *4 hours*  
A study of the structure, properties, reactions, and identification of inorganic ions and molecules. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 1502.

**3541 INDUSTRIAL CHEMISTRY** *3 hours*  
A study of the chemical process industry to include the chemistry, manufacturing, and economic aspects of organic, inorganic, polymer, pharmaceutical, agricultural, petroleum, and detergent manufacturers. Lecture only. Prerequisite: CHEM 2601.

**3552 BIOCHEMISTRY** *4 hours*  
Same as BIOL 3552. An introduction to the chemistry of cellular processes, to include protein conformation and function, the generation and storage of metabolic energy, and the biosynthesis of important cellular structures as the main themes. The course will include a seminar emphasizing representative case studies involving the clinical application of biochemical knowledge. Prerequisite: CHEM 2602.

**3560 ADVANCED TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY** *1-4 hours*  
Study of a topic selected by the department focusing on a specialized area of study of chemistry. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

**4100 CHEMISTRY RESEARCH SEMINAR** *3 hours*  
Skills in the area of chemical research will be developed. The student will be exposed to the chemical literature, research techniques, research safety, development of research questions, and approaches to research. The student will be expected to produce both written and oral research reports. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: permission of Chemistry Faculty.

**4201 CHEMISTRY PRACTICUM** *1-6 hours*  
A participatory study of a subject under the supervision and guidance of persons in an off-campus situation. Prerequisites: Junior standing and departmental approval. Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the practicum is to be undertaken.

**4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY** *1-6 hours*  
A research project carried out by a student under the direction of one of the members of the chemistry department faculty. This course may be repeated for credit (subject to the college-wide limit of 9 hours of independent study). Prerequisite: permission of the supervising faculty member.

## INTERDISCIPLINARY & COOPERATIVE Programs

### COMPREHENSIVE SCIENCE EDUCATION Major (B.A. Degree)

	<i>Hours</i>
BIOL 1401, 1402 Principles of Biology I, II .....	8
BIOL 4501, 4502 Seminar in Biological Research	
or	
CHEM 4100 Chemistry Research Seminar .....	2-3
CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I, II .....	8
ENV 1111 Earth Science .....	4
PHYS 1501 Astronomy .....	3
PHYS 2521, 2522 General Physics I, II .....	8
PHYS 4301 Independent Study <sup>1</sup> .....	1
Electives in Chemistry and Biology <sup>2</sup> .....	18
Intermediate Foreign Language Proficiency .....	0-6
Total:	52-59

<sup>1</sup>The topic must be chosen from geology, meteorology, astronomy, or oceanography.

<sup>2</sup>14 of these hours must be either entirely in chemistry or entirely in biology and further they must be in the same field as the seminar course chosen; the other 4 hours must be in the other field. If the elective concentra-

tion is in biology, the other 4 chemistry hours must be CHEM 2601 Organic Chemistry I. If the elective concentration is in chemistry, the other 4 biology hours may be from any advanced course in biology.

**Secondary Teacher Licensure**

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Comprehensive Science must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree and for Undergraduate Teacher Licensure (including Secondary Education Minor) outlined under the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Interested students should contact the Comprehensive Science Education Advisor (Dr. Beard).

**FORESTRY AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

In cooperation with the School of Forestry and Environmental Studies at Duke University, Catawba College offers programs leading to graduate study in natural resources and the environment. The cooperative program combines liberal and professional education for students with interests in these fields.

Duke University accepts students from this program after three years of undergraduate study or upon completion of the baccalaureate degree. However, experience indicates that the program is best suited to students who have earned the Bachelor's degree.

Prospective candidates should indicate to the Admissions Office that they wish to enroll in a Pre-Forestry/Environmental Studies program.

**MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY**

In conjunction with the School of Medical Technology at the Wake Forest University School of Medicine, Catawba offers a program leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and preparation for the profession of Medical Technology.

The interested student should contact the Medical Technology Advisor (Dr. Beard) immediately in order to plan for this program. During the three years at Catawba, the student completes the general studies and orientation requirements as well as a minimum of 21 hours of Biology and 16 hours of Chemistry, plus courses in the following fields are strongly recommended: Physics, Genetics, Quantitative Analysis, Management, Statistics and Cost Analysis, and Computer Programming. The student is then ready to apply for admission to the School of Medical Technology.

If admitted to the School of Medical Technology, the student transfers there and receives the technical courses and practical experience over a twelve-month period.

Upon satisfactory completion of the sequence, in addition to receiving the B.S. degree from Catawba, the student is eligible to take the national examination for certification by the American Society of Clinical Pathologists.

**MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY Major (B.S. Degree)**

	<i>Hours</i>
BIOL 1401, 1402 Principles of Biology I, II .....	8
BIOL 3562 Microbiology & Immunology .....	4
BIOL 4550 Cell Biology .....	4
CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I, II.....	8
CHEM 2501 Chemical Analysis .....	4
CHEM 2601, 2602 Organic Chemistry I, II .....	8
BIOL 4501, 4502 Seminar in Biological Research	
or	
CHEM 4201 Chemistry Research Seminar .....	2-3
Electives in Chemistry (2000+), Biology (2000+), or Physics (2000+) or Information Systems .....	11
Total: 49-50	

Ninety hours of academic work must be completed by end of junior year.

Some recommended elective courses: General Physics (PHYS 2521, PHYS 2552), Genetics, (BIOL 3591), and Productivity with IS Technology (IS 1300).

## PRE-MEDICINE AND PRE-HEALTH PROFESSIONS

### Pre-Medical Program

The Pre-Med Program is designed to fulfill the requirements of a major course of study while preparing the student for entrance into medical, dental or veterinary school.

The student applying to medical, dental or veterinary school should present a strong foundation in the natural sciences, as well as a liberal education in the social sciences and humanities. It is not required that a student major in science; however, there are a minimum number of science courses which must be completed: Principles of Biology I & II, General Chemistry I & II, Organic Chemistry I & II, Mathematics (one year) and General Physics I & II. In addition, the following courses are strongly recommended: Psychology, Chemical Analysis and/or Physical Chemistry, Calculus, Genetics, Cell Biology, Animal Physiology, Biochemistry, and Review Seminar in the Natural Sciences. Selection of courses should be done in consultation with the Pre-Med Committee. Most Pre-Med students at Catawba College major in either Biology or Chemistry. The sequence of courses in these departments should include the required and recommended courses for admission into medical school.

The process outlined below should be followed by students who plan to attend medical school.

- (1) The student registers with the Pre-Med Chairperson. The student is interviewed by the Chairperson at that time and is advised of the basic requirements for entrance into medical or dental school, and of the program at Catawba College.
- (2) Students are encouraged to meet with the Pre-Med Chairperson each semester in order that the student's progress may be monitored. Students are also encouraged to meet with the other members of the Pre-Med Committee.
- (3) The student takes the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT), Veterinary Aptitude Test (VAT) or the Dental Aptitude Test (DAT) during the Spring Semester of his/her junior year. The student should take the Review Seminar in the Natural Sciences during the Spring of his/her junior year.
- (4) The Committee interviews the student late in the Spring Semester of his/her junior year and prepares a committee letter of recommendation.
- (5) The student applies to medical or dental schools during the summer before his/her senior year.

### Pre-Health Professions Program

The Pre-Health Professions Program is designed to fulfill the requirements of a major course of study while preparing the student for entrance into a multiformity of colleges of health related professions and colleges of basic medical sciences.

Guidance is given to students interested in applying to schools of optometry, podiatry, osteopathy, medical technology\*, physical therapy, dental hygiene (and other allied health fields), physician's assistant\*, nursing, health administration, and graduate programs in medical and veterinary colleges, pharmacology and in public health.

*\*Catawba College has an articulation agreement with the Wake Forest University School of Medicine for students planning on professions in Medical Technology and Physician Assistant.*

Admission tests such as the Allied Health Admission Test, the Optometry College Admission Test (OCAT), or the Pharmacy College Admission Test (PCAT) are usually taken during the Spring Semester of the junior year.

Required courses for admission vary with each discipline; therefore, the student's course of study should be constructed in consultation with the Pre-Med Committee. Generally recommended courses include Genetics, Microbiology, Cell Biology, Animal Physiology and Comparative Anatomy or Human Anatomy and Physiology, two years of Chemistry including Organic Chemistry, one year of Mathematics including Statistics, and Health Careers Internship.

As soon as a student decides upon his/her interest in Pre-Med or Pre-Health Profession studies, he/she should contact a member of the Pre-Med Committee. The Pre-Med Committee advises the student, supplies information, conducts interviews of potential applicants, and forwards recommendations to the professional or graduate schools on behalf of the qualified students.

Pre-Med Committee: J. Beard, Ph.D.; G. Drum, Ph.D.

**MATHEMATICS & SCIENCES Courses**

- MASC 1110 TOPICS** 3 hours  
A study of selected topics. (Offered in alternate years.)
- MASC 4201 HEALTH CAREERS INTERNSHIP** 2-3 hours  
A supervised internship experience at Rowan Memorial Hospital involving a participatory rotation through a variety of hospital units. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credits (Letter grading). Prerequisite: Permission of coordinating professor.

**PHYSICS Courses**

- 1110 TOPICS IN PHYSICS** 1-4 hours  
A study of selected topics.
- 1501 ASTRONOMY** 3 hours  
A study of the characteristics, composition, and structure of the extraterrestrial universe, with emphasis on understanding the physical laws which govern its behavior.
- 1511 CONCEPTS OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE** 3 hours  
A study of basic principles and concepts of physics and chemistry, to include an emphasis on hands-on investigative techniques. Prerequisite: Teacher Education major or minor.
- 1515 WOMEN AND NUCLEAR SCIENCE** 3 hours  
A study of the basic theories and concepts of nuclear science with emphasis on its applications in energy, medicine and technology and its societal impact, including the contributions of women to science and the evolving culture of the 20th century scientific community.
- 2521 GENERAL PHYSICS I** 4 hours  
A non-calculus-based introduction to Newtonian mechanics, conservation laws, motion, and mechanical and thermal properties of matter. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: MATH 1516 and CHEM 1501 or permission of Instructor.
- 2522 GENERAL PHYSICS II** 4 hours  
A continuation of General Physics I. Topics include wave motion, light, electricity, magnetism, and nuclear processes. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: PHYS 2521.
- 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY** 1-6 hours  
A research project in the area of Physics carried out by the student under the direction of one of the members of the Chemistry and Physics Department faculty. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.

**Department of Mathematics**

- Professor:** Baker
- Associate Professor:** Zerger, *Chair*
- Assistant Professors:** Caddell; Hunt; Sullivan

The Department of Mathematics offers majors and a minor in Mathematics.

**MATHEMATICS Major (B.A. Degree)**

	<i>Hours</i>
MATH 1502 Introduction to Structured Programming .....	3
MATH 1601, 1602 Principles of Mathematics I, II .....	6
MATH 2535 History of Mathematics .....	4
MATH 2651, 2652 Calculus, Intermediate Calculus .....	8
MATH 3501 Linear Algebra .....	3
MATH 3541 Advanced Calculus .....	3
MATH 4400 Capstone Experience .....	3
Electives from mathematics at or above 3000 level .....	12
Intermediate Foreign Language Proficiency.....	0-6
<b>Total:</b>	<b>42-48</b>

## 120/ Math & Sciences

### Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Mathematics must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree and for Undergraduate Teacher Licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor) outlined under the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students must include in their program MATH 3521 and MATH 3531 or 3535, and an elective (3 hour minimum) from chemistry, economics, or physics.

### MATHEMATICS Major (B.S. Degree)

	<i>Hours</i>
MATH 1502 Introduction to Structured Programming .....	3
MATH 1601, 1602 Principles of Mathematics I, II .....	6
MATH 2535 History of Mathematics .....	4
MATH 2651, 2652 Calculus, Intermediate Calculus .....	8
MATH 3501 Linear Algebra .....	3
MATH 3541 Advanced Calculus .....	3
MATH 4400 Capstone Experience .....	3
Electives in Mathematics at or above 3000 level .....	12
One of the following tracks .....	6-8
PHYS 2521, 2522 General Physics I and II .....	
CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I and II .....	
ACC 1901, 1902 Principles of Accounting I and II .....	
ECON 1901, 1902 Principles of Economics I and II .....	

Total: 48-50

### MATHEMATICS Minor

MATH 1601, 1602 Principles of Mathematics I, II .....	6
MATH 2535 History of Mathematics .....	4
MATH 2651 Calculus .....	4
Electives – Mathematics courses at or above 2600 .....	6

Total: 20

### MATHEMATICS Courses

- 1000 ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA** *3 hours\**  
A study of fundamental concepts in basic mathematics, including fractions, factoring, graphing variables, inequalities, equations, real numbers, and functions, for students deficient in high school mathematics required for college admission. (Cannot be used for distribution requirement.) \*Hours do not count towards 124 hour graduation requirement.
- 1100 MODERN MATHEMATICS** *3 hours*  
An introduction to mathematical models including topics such as graph theory, scheduling problems, linear programming, coding theory, voting techniques, symmetry and patterns, consumer finance models, and logic. On the basis of placement scores, a student may be required to complete MATH 1000 before taking this course.
- 1110 TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS** *3 hours*  
A study of selected topics from a cross-disciplinary perspective.
- 1115 COLLEGE ALGEBRA** *3 hours*  
A study of the structure and algebraic properties of the real and complex numbers, including equations (linear and quadratic) and inequalities, graphs, functions (polynomial, rational, exponential, and logarithmic), and systems of equations and inequalities. Cannot be taken if credit has already been received for MATH 2651. On the basis of placement scores, a student may be required to complete Math 1000 before taking this course.
- 1132 INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICS** *3 hours*  
An introduction to elementary statistics, including topics such as normal distribution, histograms, mean, standard deviations, confidence intervals, and hypothesis testing techniques. On the basis of placement scores, a student may be required to complete MATH 1000 before taking this course.
- 1502 INTRODUCTION TO STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING** *3 hours*  
The initial programming course, to include control structures, stepwise refinements, top down analysis, data types, file structures, string manipulation, and arrays. Prerequisite: MATH 1115 or Math Placement Exam.

- 1516 PRE-CALCULUS** *3 hours*  
 A study of pre-calculus mathematics emphasizing the understanding of trigonometric functions including identities, inverses, graphing and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 1115 or Math Placement Exam.
- 1601 PRINCIPLES OF MATHEMATICS I** *3 hours*  
 A study of the foundations of modern mathematics, including concepts of change, growth, differentiation, geometry, vectors, matrix operations, projections, and combinatorics. For mathematics and science majors. Prerequisite: MATH 1516 or equivalent or Math Placement Exam.
- 1602 PRINCIPLES OF MATHEMATICS II** *3 hours*  
 A study of the foundations of modern mathematics, including graph theory and algorithms, logic and design of intelligent machines, probability, and abstract algebra. For mathematics and science majors. Prerequisite: MATH 1516 or equivalent or Math Placement Exam.
- 2501 THEORY OF ARITHMETIC** *3 hours*  
 A study of the theory of arithmetic, with special emphasis on the properties of the counting numbers, rational numbers, and integers; numeration systems; and basic computational algorithms. Satisfies distribution requirement in mathematics for elementary education majors only. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.
- 2502 INTUITIVE GEOMETRY AND MEASUREMENT** *3 hours*  
 A study of the intuitive and descriptive geometry, with special emphasis on those topics commonly taught in current elementary or middle school mathematics programs. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: Permission of Teacher Education Committee.
- 2510 APPLIED CALCULUS** *3 hours*  
 The course will illustrate the solution of problems typically encountered in business, social science and life science settings. Emphasis is on application rather than formal theory. Prerequisite: MATH 1115 or Math Placement Exam.
- 2535 HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS** *4 hours*  
 A historical integration of mathematical ideas, content, settings and biography, with particular attention to values of invention, creativity and application, as well as the influence of classical mathematics on recent developments. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: MATH 1516 or equivalent.
- 2651 CALCULUS** *4 hours*  
 The application of derivatives, the integral calculus for polynomials, rational functions, elementary numerical methods, improper integrals, and l'Hopitals Rule. Prerequisite: MATH 1516 or Math Placement Exam.
- 2652 INTERMEDIATE CALCULUS** *4 hours*  
 An extension of techniques of integration, applications of the integral, a study of sequences and infinite series, including power series, Maclaurin series, and Taylor series, use of polar coordinates, and partial differentiation. Prerequisite: MATH 2651
- 3501 LINEAR ALGEBRA** *3 hours*  
 A study of the theory and applications of vector spaces, linear transformations, and matrices. Prerequisite: MATH 2651 or permission of Instructor.
- 3502 NUMERICAL COMPUTING TECHNIQUES** *4 hours*  
 A study of computing techniques to solve numerical problems using an appropriate scientific computing language. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: MATH 1502 or permission of Instructor. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3515 NUMERICAL ANALYSIS** *3 hours*  
 An introduction to numerical methods utilizing the computer, including the solution of a system of linear equations, solution of non-linear equations, numerical differentiation and integration. Prerequisites: MATH 1502 and MATH 2651.
- 3521 MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS** *3 hours*  
 A study of the theory and applications of probability and statistics, including the discrete function (binomial Chi-square), continuous functions (Poisson, normal, et.al.), and hypothesis testing. Prerequisite: MATH 2651.
- 3531 DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS** *3 hours*  
 A study of the methods of solution of ordinary differential equations, linear differential equations with constant coefficients, non-homogenous equations, inverse differential operators and transforms. Prerequisite: MATH 2651.
- 3533 ABSTRACT ALGEBRA** *3 hours*  
 A study of basic algebraic structures, including groups, rings, and fields. Prerequisite: MATH 3501 or permission of Instructor.

122/ Math & Sciences/ Performing Arts

3535 ADVANCED GEOMETRY 3 hours
A study of synthetic Euclidean Geometry with special emphasis on the principles of duality and the non-rigid transformation such as homothetic, inversion, pole and polar, and projective. Prerequisite: MATH 2535.

3541 ADVANCED CALCULUS 3 hours
Rigorous treatment of real numbers, elements of set theory, sequences, limits, continuity, differentiation, and integration. Prerequisite: MATH 2652 or equivalent.

4101 MATHEMATICS SEMINAR 1-3 hours
Reading, discussion, independent research and written reports on a topic selected by the department. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing, or permission of Instructor.

4201 PRACTICUM IN MATHEMATICS 3 hours
An application of theory and methods of specific areas of mathematics in a supervised field experience. Prerequisite: permission of Department Chairman.

4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN MATHEMATICS 1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff. Prerequisite: permission of Department Chairman.

4400 CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE 3 hours
A capstone experience for advanced mathematics majors to integrate content learned in courses spanning the major, including analysis, synthesis and evaluation of learned knowledge, in a project having a professional focus and effective communication of the results of the study. Course requirements also include a satisfactory score on a major field achievement test.

The Adrian L., Jr. & Dorothy L. Shuford School of Performing Arts

The Adrian L. & Dorothy L. Shuford, Jr. School of Performing Arts is named in honor of Adrian L. Shuford, Jr. and his wife, Dorothy Lewis-Griffith, of Conover, N.C. Mr. Shuford, a long-time benefactor of the College, was a member of the Board of Trustees for over fifty years and served twenty-five of those years as chairman. The School includes the Departments of Communication Arts, Music, and Theatre Arts.

Department of Communication Arts

Professor: Hales, Chair
Associate Professor: Moreland
Instructor: Wittum

The Department of Communication Arts offers a major and a minor in Communication Arts and a minor in Speech.

COMMUNICATION ARTS Major (B.A. Degree)

Table with 2 columns: Course Name and Hours. Rows include CA 1101 Fundamentals of Speech (3), CA 1110 Introduction to Mass Media (3), CA 1240 Introduction to Journalism (3), CA 2119 Voice & Diction (3), CA 2120 Interpersonal Communication (3), CA 2123 Discussion & Parliamentary Procedure (3), and CA 2200 Survey of Broadcasting (3).

## Performing Arts /123

CA 3106 Argumentation & Debate.....	4
Electives in Communication Arts .....	15
MGT 2501 Principles of Management .....	3
Total:	43

### COMMUNICATION ARTS Minor

	<i>Hours</i>
CA 1101 Fundamentals of Speech .....	3
CA 1110 Introduction to Mass Media .....	3
CA 1240 Introduction To Journalism.....	3
CA 2120 Interpersonal Communication .....	3
Electives in Communication Arts .....	6
Total:	18

### SPEECH Minor

	<i>Hours</i>
CA 1101 Fundamentals of Speech .....	3
CA 2119 Voice and Diction .....	3
CA 2120 Interpersonal Communication .....	3
CA 2501 Speech Writing .....	3
CA 3106 Argumentation and Debate .....	4
Elective in Communication Arts .....	3
Total:	19

### COMMUNICATION ARTS Courses

<b>1101 FUNDAMENTALS OF SPEECH</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A study of oral communication with attention to vocal delivery, bodily action, and speech composition.	
<b>1110 INTRODUCTION TO MASS MEDIA</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
An introduction to the fundamental principles and techniques of modern media arts, with emphasis on film and broadcasting.	
<b>1240 INTRODUCTION TO JOURNALISM</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
The fundamental principles and practices of modern journalism, including introductions to newswriting, news ethics, and media laws.	
<b>2110 ORAL READING AND INTERPRETATION</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A study in oral interpretation of literature.	
<b>2115 FILM CRITICISM</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Same as TA 2115. A study of the technical aspects of film-making and of the political and artistic role of film in society.	
<b>2116 ASIAN CINEMA</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Same as TA 2116. A semester-long study of styles and concepts of films as practiced in various cultural, political, and social contexts throughout Asia. Analytical skills will focus on how to read the visual language of the film along with the spoken word (including subtitles). (Offered in alternate years).	
<b>2119 VOICE AND DICTION</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Study and practice in the techniques and improvement of vocal expression and articulation.	
<b>2120 INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A study of various theories and types of verbal communication as they affect the dynamics of human relationships.	
<b>2123 DISCUSSION AND PARLIAMENTARY PROCEDURE</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A study of the dynamics, procedures, and processes in group discussions and decision making.	
<b>2200 SURVEY OF BROADCASTING</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
An overview of the field of broadcasting to include radio, television, and cable. Prerequisite: CA 1110 or permission of Instructor.	
<b>2201 INTRODUCTION TO SPORTSCASTING</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Theory and practice of sports reporting on the radio and television. Prerequisite: CA 1110 or permission of Instructor.	



## 124/ Performing Arts

- 2245 MEDIA CRITICISM** *3 hours*  
Theory and practice in critical analysis of most forms of media. Prerequisite: CA 1110
- 2249 APPLIED JOURNALISM** *1 hour*  
The learning and development of journalism techniques through actual publication practice. Limited to students working with the Pioneer, this course may be repeated for a maximum of 8 semester hours credit. Prerequisite: CA 1240 or permission of Instructor.
- 2250 MEDIA LAW AND ETHICS** *3 hours*  
A basic introduction to U.S. law governing media and to journalistic codes of ethics. Prerequisite: CA 1110.
- 2255 WRITING FOR MEDIA** *3 hours*  
Theory and practice in various forms of writing for print journalism, electronic journalism, and public relations.
- 2500 SAYAKINI** *1 hour*  
An introduction to publishing and layout/graphics techniques by publishing the College yearbook. Enrollment limited to actual staff members and may be repeated for a maximum of 8 semester hours.
- 2501 SPEECH WRITING** *3 hours*  
A study of speech styles, methods, and trends used in the writing of discourses. Prerequisite: CA 1101.
- 2515 SPEECH DEVELOPMENT AND CORRECTION** *3 hours*  
A study of the developmental patterns of speech, their deviations, etiologies and remediations.
- 2601 SELECTED TOPICS IN COMMUNICATIONS** *1-3 hours*  
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline.
- 2701 PUBLIC RELATIONS** *3 hours*  
An introduction to the theories, principles and practices of modern public relations.
- 3106 ARGUMENTATION AND DEBATE** *4 hours*  
A study and practical application of debate principles and techniques, applying argumentation skills in a realistic setting.
- 3250 BROADCAST MANAGEMENT** *3 hours*  
A study of theories and practical application of techniques related to the management of radio and television stations. Prerequisites: CA 1110, and CA 2200 or permission of Instructor.
- 3291 MEDIA RESEARCH** *3 hours*  
An introduction to research methodology in media and communication arts to include research design, collection of data, analysis, and reporting. Prerequisites: CA 1110 and junior or senior standing.
- 3508 AMERICAN PUBLIC ADDRESS** *3 hours*  
A study of the major addresses or significant American speakers, with reference to the social, political, economic, and religious backgrounds of their times. Prerequisite: CA 2501.
- 3510 READERS' THEATRE** *3 hours*  
The interpretation and group performance of prose and poetry in a theatrical setting. Prerequisites: CA 2110, TA 1534, or permission of Instructor.
- 4101 SPEECH SEMINAR** *3 hours*  
Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports on a topic selected by the department.
- 4201 PRACTICUM** *1-3 hours*  
An application of theory and methods of specific areas of speech communication in supervised experience.
- 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY** *1-4 hours*  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the departmental faculty.
- 4401 INTERNSHIP** *1-6 hours*  
A supervised application of theory to practice in a functional area relating to communication arts.

## Department of Music

**Professor:** McCachren, *Chair*  
**Associate Professors:** Etters, Fish  
**Assistant Professors:** Chamberlain, R. Kinard  
**Adjunct Instructors:** K. Kinard, Simone  
**Staff:** Lowry

The Department of Music offers a major in Music with concentrations in Music Performance, Sacred Music, Music Education, and Music Business, and a minor in Music.

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

**Auditions.** Students who wish to major in music are required to audition on their major instrument before being admitted as a major. The audition should include two contrasting works and may include scales, arpeggios, and sight-reading.

Application for admission to all teacher licensure programs is made directly to the Department of Teacher Education.

**Theory Entrance Exam.** All prospective music majors, and any other students who wish to enroll in Music Theory, will be required to take a placement exam to assess the students' readiness for MUSIC 1511. MUSIC 1105 will be required as a prerequisite for Music Theory for those whose exam results indicate this need. This exam is administered at the time of the performance auditions as well as during the week prior to registration for the fall semester.

**Piano Proficiency Exam.** Music students will demonstrate piano proficiency as a requirement of the major. A proficiency exam is offered at the time of the performance auditions and during the week prior to registration for the fall semester, to determine the level at which the student should begin study. Students may forfeit the exam and begin at the Class Piano I level of study.

### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS IN MUSIC STUDIES

**Piano Proficiency.** Before graduation, students with Music Performance, Sacred Music, and Music Education concentrations must achieve proficiency at the Class Piano IV level, while those in Music Business must achieve proficiency at the Class Piano II level. Specific proficiency requirements are available in the Music Department Office.

**Recital Performance.** Students concentrating in any area of music and who are enrolled in Major Private Instruction will perform on at least one performance hour each semester. Students pursuing Music Performance and Sacred Music concentrations are required to give a 30 minute recital during their junior year and a 60 minute recital during their senior year. Those in Music Education will give a 30 minute recital during their senior year. Applications for faculty approval for these recitals are available in the Music Department Office.

**Recital and Concert Attendance.** Students concentrating in any area of music will attend all student Performance Hours. Additionally, students will attend a total of ten recitals and concerts each semester. A list of performances from which the student may choose is posted each semester and attendance forms are available. The student is responsible for completing and returning these forms promptly.

**Jury Examinations.** All students enrolled in Major Private Instruction will perform for a faculty jury at the end of each semester. Repertoire sheets for these performances are available.

**Junior Qualifying.** To attain Junior Status in the Music program, students in the Music Performance, Music Education, and Sacred Music concentrations must be evaluated in performance during the second semester of the sophomore year. The student must pass MUSIC 1512 and present a successful Junior Qualifying Review before continuing the chosen program or presenting required degree recitals. Guidelines are available in the Music Department Office.

### MUSIC Major (B.A. Degree)

	<i>Hours</i>
<b>The Music Core (Required of all Music Majors)</b> .....	17-19
MUSIC 1113 World Music .....	3
MUSIC 1511, 1512 Music Theory I, II .....	6
MUSIC 1516, 1517 Aural Skills I, II .....	2
MUSIC 2135, 2136 Class Piano I, II (or equivalent proficiency).....	0-2
MUSIC 3713, 3714 Survey of Music History I, II.....	6

126/ **Performing Arts**

**Area of Concentration**.....37-41

Students will select one from the following areas of concentration in addition to the Core:

- Music Performance
- Sacred Music
- Music Education
- Music Business

Total for Music Major: 54-60

**Music Performance Concentration**

MUSIC 0111 Performance (4 semesters).....	0
MUSIC 0390 Half Recital.....	0
MUSIC 0391 Recital.....	0
MUSIC 2137, 2138 Class Piano III, IV(or equivalent proficiency) .....	0-2
MUSIC 2521, 2522 Music Theory III, IV.....	6
MUSIC 2525, 2526 Aural Skills III, IV.....	2
MUSIC 3219 Literature and Pedagogy.....	3
MUSIC 3731 Conducting.....	2
Applied Music (major).....	12
Music Ensemble (must enroll every semester) .....	8
Must be selected from MUS 1193, MUS 1194, MUS 1195, MUS 1196	
Electives in Music.....	5
Choose from one of the following.....	1
MUS 1192 Small Ensembles, (instrumentalists)	
MUS 2133 Accompanying Techniques (pianists)	
MUS 2145 Class Voice (vocalists)	

Total: 39-41

**Sacred Music Concentration**

The Sacred Music Concentration is designed to prepare the student as a performer and choral director, and to acquaint the student with the methods and materials needed to implement a church music program. For students pursuing this concentration, the primary performance medium will be organ or voice. A minor in Religion and Philosophy or the equivalent of a minor in other areas of human relations or administration is strongly recommended.

	<i>Hours</i>
MUSIC 0111 Performance Seminar (4 semesters) .....	0
MUSIC 0390 Half Recital.....	0
MUSIC 0391 Recital.....	0
MUSIC 2137, 2138 Class Piano III , IV(or equivalent proficiency) .....	0-2
MUSIC 2521, 2522 Music Theory III, IV.....	6
MUSIC 2525, 2526 Aural Skills III, IV.....	2
MUSIC 3218 Choral Literature Survey.....	2
MUSIC 3219 Literature and Pedagogy.....	3
MUSIC 3537 Music in the Elementary School .....	2
MUSIC 3731 Conducting .....	2
MUSIC 4205 Church Music Administration and Field Experience.....	3
Applied Music (major).....	11
Music Ensemble (must enroll every semester) .....	8
Must be selected from MUS 1193, MUS 1196	

Total: 39-41

**Music Education Concentration**

The Music Concentration is designed to provide study and experiences to meet the music competencies expected by the State of North Carolina for K-12 music teacher licensure. In addition to the courses listed below, the Music Education student will be expected to meet departmental requirements of recital performance, ensemble participation, and attendance at certain musical recitals and performances, as well as to pass both a theory and a performance exam by the end of the sophomore year.

	<i>Hours</i>
MUSIC 0111 Performance Seminar (4 semesters) .....	0
MUSIC 0390 Half Recital.....	0

**Performing Arts /127**

MUSIC 2137, 2138 Class Piano III, IV(or equivalent proficiency) .....	0-2
MUSIC 2145 Class Voice (vocalists only) .....	0-1
MUSIC 2221 String Methods .....	1
MUSIC 2222 Woodwinds Methods .....	1
MUSIC 2223 Brass Methods .....	1
MUSIC 2224 Percussion Methods.....	1
MUSIC 2521, 2522 Music Theory III, IV .....	6
MUSIC 2525, 2526 Aural Skills III, IV.....	2
MUSIC 3537 Music in the Elementary School .....	2
MUSIC 3546 Curriculum, Methods and Materials: Middle and Secondary School.....	3
MUSIC 3582 Practicum in Music Education .....	2
MUSIC 3731 Conducting .....	2
Applied Music .....	7
Music Ensemble (minimum of 7 semesters).....	7
Must be selected according to student's principal instrument	
Instrumental: MUS 1195	
Vocal: MUS 1193 or MUS 1196	
Keyboard: MUS 1193, MUS 1195, MUS 1196	
Total: 35-38	

**Special Subject (K-12) Teacher Licensure**

Students seeking special subject (grades K-12) teacher licensure in Music must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree and for Undergraduate Teacher Licensure (including the Special Subject Area Minor) outlined under the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog.

**Music Business Concentration**

The Music Business Concentration is designed to prepare the student to pursue a business career related to the field of music.

	<i>Hours</i>
Music Core (required of all Music Majors).....	17-19
MUSIC 2360 Principles of Music Business .....	3
MUSIC 3361 Intermediate Music Business .....	3
MUSIC 3362 Advanced Music Business.....	2
MUSIC 4201 Music Practicum.....	1
MUSIC 4401 Internship.....	3
MUSIC 4360 Senior Music Project .....	1
ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I .....	3
ECON 1902 Principles of Economics II.....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management.....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing.....	3
MUSIC 0111 Performance Seminar (every semester as a declared Music Business Concentration).....	0
Music Ensemble.....	4
Applied Music.....	2
Music or Cognate Electives .....	10
Total: 58-60	

**MUSIC Minor**

	<i>Hours</i>
MUSIC 0111 Performance Seminar (2 semesters) .....	0
MUSIC 1511, 1512 Music Theory I, II .....	6
MUSIC 1516, 1517 Aural Skills I, II.....	2
MUSIC 2135, 2136 Class Piano I, II (or equivalent proficiency) .....	0-2
MUSIC 3714 Survey of Music History II .....	3
Applied Music (2 semesters).....	2
Music Ensemble (2 semesters).....	2
Electives in Music .....	3
Total: 18-20	

128/ Performing Arts

**MUSIC Courses: Theory and Literature**

**1105 UNDERSTANDING MUSICAL NOTATION** *3 hours*  
An introduction to the basic elements involved in music, to include notation, intervals and elementary chord structures. This course may be required of music majors whose music theory placement exam so indicates.

**1110 UNDERSTANDING MUSICAL ARTS** *3 hours*  
An introduction to the fundamental precepts of music and the art of listening, to include a survey of the major musical trends in western civilization.

**1113 WORLD MUSIC** *3 hours*  
A study of musical styles and concepts as practiced in various cultural, political, and social contexts throughout the world.

**1511 MUSIC THEORY I** *3 hours*  
A study of the elements of melody, rhythm, and harmony; introduction to part-writing and analysis skills; development of aural sight-singing. Based on placement test some students may be required to complete MUSIC 1105 before registering for this course. Corequisites: MUSIC 1516 and MUSIC 2135.

**1512 MUSIC THEORY II** *3 hours*  
A study of advanced diatonic part writing and harmonic analysis, melodic structure, and form; introduction to chromaticism and modulation. Prerequisite: MUSIC 1511; Corequisites: MUSIC 1517 and MUSIC 2136.

**1516 AURAL SKILLS I** *1 hour*  
A study and development of sight-singing and dictation skills in music. Corequisites: MUSIC 1511 and MUSIC 2135.

**1517 AURAL SKILLS II** *1 hour*  
A continuation of the development of sight-singing and dictation skills to include recognition of melodies that outline primary triads, and of rhythms with subdivided beats. Prerequisite: MUSIC 1516; Corequisites: MUSIC 1512 and MUSIC 2136.

**2110 JAPANESE MUSICAL THEATRE AND DANCE** *3 hours*  
Same as TA 2110. A semester-long study of styles and concepts as practiced in various cultural, political, and social contexts in the music/theatre traditions of Japan (Offered in alternate years.).

**2521 MUSIC THEORY III** *3 hours*  
Continuation of Music Theory, to include expanded tonal resources, color chords, and musical forms. Prerequisite: MUSIC 1512; Corequisite: MUSIC 2525.

**2522 MUSIC THEORY IV** *3 hours*  
Continuation of Music Theory to include expanded tonal resources, chromatic chords, and contemporary compositional devices. Prerequisite: MUSIC 1512; Corequisite: MUSIC 2526.

**2525 AURAL SKILLS III** *1 hour*  
A continuation of the development of sight-singing, dictation and listening skills to include chromatic material and complex meters. Corequisite: MUSIC 2521.

**2526 AURAL SKILLS IV** *1 hour*  
A continuation of the development of sight-singing, dictation and listening skills to include chromatic material and complex meters. Corequisite: MUSIC 2522.

**2601 SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSIC** *1-3 hours*  
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline.

**3713 SURVEY OF MUSIC HISTORY I** *3 hours*  
A survey of historical trends and styles in music, including study and analysis of representative examples from the literature from ancient Greece and the early Christian era through the Baroque. Prerequisite: MUSIC 1511 or permission of Instructor.

**3714 SURVEY OF MUSIC HISTORY II** *3 hours*  
A continuation of MUSIC 2713 covering music from the Classic era to the present. Prerequisite: MUSIC 1511 or permission of Instructor.

**4101 SEMINAR** *1-4 hours*  
Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports on topics selected by the department. (Topics dealing with aspects of Music History and Music Theory are typical.)

**4201 PRACTICUM** *1-4 hours*  
An application of theory and methods to specific areas of music in supervised experience. Prerequisite: permission of Department Faculty.

**4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY** *1-4 hours*  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the department faculty.

**4401 INTERNSHIP** *1-6 hours*  
A supervised application of theory to practice in a functional area related to music industry or other music area.

### **MUSIC Courses: Church Music**

**3218 CHORAL LITERATURE SURVEY** *2 hours*  
A survey of choral literature appropriate for practical use by the church musician.

**3219 LITERATURE AND PEDAGOGY** *3 hours*  
A study of the literature appropriate to voice or an instrumental family as well as the pedagogy applicable to teach it at various levels of development and difficulty. The course will be tailored as necessary to cover a specific instrumental group (e.g., keyboard, vocal, brass, woodwind), so students will enter the course through advisement.

**3314 HYMNODY** *2 hours*  
A study of religious music including the poetic and metrical forms used by hymn writers throughout history. The philosophy and use of the hymn in Christian worship will be explored.

**4205 CHURCH MUSIC ADMINISTRATION AND FIELD EXPERIENCE** *3 hours*  
A study of the practical use of music in the church worship and education structure with a supervised field experience in a local church setting.

### **MUSIC Courses: Music Education**

**2221 STRING METHODS** *1 hour*  
The study of string instrument playing with emphasis on methods of teaching in the public schools.

**2222 WOODWIND METHODS** *1 hour*  
The study of woodwind instrument playing with emphasis on methods of teaching in the public schools.

**2223 BRASS METHODS** *1 hour*  
The study of brass instrument playing with emphasis on methods of teaching in the public schools.

**2224 PERCUSSION METHODS** *1 hour*  
The study of percussion instrument playing with emphasis on methods of teaching in the public schools.

**3325 VOICE PEDAGOGY** *3 hours*  
A survey of the literature and techniques for private and class vocal instruction, designed for the prospective voice teacher.

**3537 MUSIC IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL** *2 hours*  
A study of the teaching of music in the elementary school with the introduction of Orff and Kodaly methods. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council.

**3546 CURRICULUM, METHODS & MATERIALS: MIDDLE & SECONDARY SCHOOL** *3 hours*  
Required of music education students in lieu of EDUC 3541. A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching music in the middle and secondary school. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council.

**3731 CONDUCTING** *2 hours*  
A study of the techniques of conducting musical ensembles. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2521.

**3582 PRACTICUM IN MUSIC EDUCATION** *2 hours*  
An application of music concepts, methods, and teaching strategies in the public schools (which may range from elementary through secondary schools, choral and/or instrumental), to include classroom observations, sequential lesson planning, and practical teaching applications (e.g., strategies for classroom management, evaluation of learning skills in music).

## 130/ Performing Arts

### **MUSIC Courses: Applied Music**

All students enrolled in a major applied music course are required to perform on at least one Student Performance Hour and to perform before a faculty jury as part of the final grade.

Secondary private instruction is for non-music majors or for music majors studying an instrument other than their primary performing medium. Major private instruction is for music majors studying their primary performance instrument. Performance achievement expectations are higher for major instruction than for secondary instruction. Major private instruction requires audition and Permission of Instructor.

**0111 MUSIC SEMINAR** *0 hours*

A practical study of music through observation and participation. (S/U grading)

**0390 HALF RECITAL** *0 hours*

A practical study designed to prepare the music student to meet major recital requirements, to include selecting dates for the hearing and the performance, assembling and preparing program materials, program printing, public announcements, and other preparations, and presenting a recital of approximately 20-30 minutes in length. Graded Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory.

**0391 RECITAL** *0 hours*

A practical study designed to prepare the music student to meet major recital requirements, to include selecting dates for the hearing and the performance, assembling and preparing program materials, program printing, public announcements, and other preparations, and presenting a recital of approximately 45-60 minutes in length, to include repertoire distinct from the half-recital. Graded Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory.

**2130 SECONDARY PRIVATE PIANO INSTRUCTION** *1 hour*

Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of piano performance. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2138 or permission of Instructor.

**2131 MAJOR PRIVATE PIANO INSTRUCTION** *1 hour*

Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of piano performance.

**2132 MAJOR PRIVATE PIANO INSTRUCTION** *2 hours*

Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of piano performance.

**2133 ACCOMPANYING TECHNIQUES** *1 hour*

Study and practice in the specialized techniques of piano accompaniment for soloists and ensembles. May be repeated for credit for up to 3 semester hours.

**2134 CLASS PIANO FOR NON-MUSIC MAJORS** *1 hour*

A laboratory introduction to piano and exposure to basic music fundamentals and keyboard materials for beginning pianist.

**2135 CLASS PIANO I** *1 hour*

Laboratory instruction at the beginning level offered as preparation for piano proficiency. Corequisite: MUSIC 1511.

**2136 CLASS PIANO II** *1 hour*

Laboratory instruction continuing at the beginning level and entering the intermediate level offered as preparation for piano proficiency. Corequisite: MUSIC 1512.

**2137 CLASS PIANO III** *1 hour*

Laboratory instruction continuing at the intermediate level offered as preparation for piano proficiency. Corequisite: MUSIC 2521.

**2138 CLASS PIANO IV** *1 hour*

Laboratory instruction at the advanced level offered as preparation for meeting piano proficiency. Satisfactory completion of this course will meet the piano proficiency requirement. Corequisite: MUSIC 2522.

**2140 SECONDARY PRIVATE VOICE INSTRUCTION** *1 hour*

Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of vocal production and performance. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2145 or permission of Instructor.

**2141 MAJOR PRIVATE VOICE INSTRUCTION** *1 hour*

Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of vocal production and performance. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2145 and permission of the Instructor.

**2142 MAJOR PRIVATE VOICE INSTRUCTION** *2 hours*

Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of vocal production and performance. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2145 and permission of the Instructor.

## Performing Arts /131

<b>2145 CLASS VOICE (MUSIC &amp; MUSICAL THEATRE MAJORS)</b> The study of the basic techniques of singing.	<i>1 hour</i>
<b>2146 CLASS VOICE (NON-MUSIC MAJORS)</b> The study of vocal production open to all students interested in learning to sing.	<i>1 hour</i>
<b>2150 SECONDARY PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A STRINGED INSTRUMENT</b> Individual instruction in the literature and playing techniques of a stringed instrument.	<i>1 hour</i>
<b>2151 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A STRINGED INSTRUMENT</b> Individual instruction in the literature and playing techniques of a stringed instrument.	<i>1 hour</i>
<b>2152 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A STRINGED INSTRUMENT</b> Individual instruction in the literature and playing techniques of a stringed instrument.	<i>2 hours</i>
<b>2157 CLASS GUITAR</b> A study, with practical application, of the basic techniques of guitar playing at the beginning level.	<i>1 hour</i>
<b>2160 SECONDARY PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A WOODWIND INSTRUMENT</b> Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the woodwind family.	<i>1 hour</i>
<b>2161 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A WOODWIND INSTRUMENT</b> Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the woodwind family.	<i>1 hour</i>
<b>2162 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A WOODWIND INSTRUMENT</b> Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the woodwind family.	<i>2 hours</i>
<b>2170 SECONDARY PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A BRASS INSTRUMENT</b> Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the brass family.	<i>1 hour</i>
<b>2171 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A BRASS INSTRUMENT</b> Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the brass family.	<i>1 hour</i>
<b>2172 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A BRASS INSTRUMENT</b> Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the brass family.	<i>2 hours</i>
<b>2180 SECONDARY PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON PERCUSSION INSTRUMENTS</b> Private instruction on the literature and playing techniques of instruments of the percussion family.	<i>1 hour</i>
<b>2181 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON PERCUSSION INSTRUMENTS</b> Private instruction on the literature and playing techniques of instruments of the percussion family.	<i>1 hour</i>
<b>2182 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON PERCUSSION INSTRUMENTS</b> Private instruction on the literature and playing techniques of instruments of the percussion family.	<i>2 hours</i>
<b>2190 SECONDARY PRIVATE ORGAN INSTRUCTION</b> Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of organ performance. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2138 or equivalent proficiency.	<i>1 hour</i>
<b>2191 MAJOR PRIVATE ORGAN INSTRUCTION</b> Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of organ performance. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2138 or equivalent proficiency.	<i>1 hour</i>
<b>2192 MAJOR PRIVATE ORGAN INSTRUCTION</b> Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of organ performance. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2138 or equivalent proficiency.	<i>2 hours</i>

## MUSIC Courses: Music Management

<b>2360 PRINCIPLES OF MUSIC BUSINESS</b> A broad survey of today's music industry and its four primary sectors: performing (both for-profit and not-for-profit), recording, publishing, and merchandising. Topics include industry structure, careers and professions, statistics and trends, trade organizations and professional associations, as well as legal issues and the impact of emerging technology and media.	<i>3 hours</i>
<b>3361 INTERMEDIATE MUSIC BUSINESS</b> A practical examination of important topics related to the music industry and the application of basic business concepts, practices and skills to music. Prerequisite: MUS 2360.	<i>3 hours</i>



## 132/ Performing Arts

### 3362 ADVANCED MUSIC BUSINESS

2 hours

The application of business concepts to the planning, execution and assessment phases of an individually designed mock music business project. Depending on the interests of the student, the project may be either for profit or not. Prerequisite: MUS 3361.

### 4360 SENIOR MUSIC PROJECT

1 hour

An individualized capstone project for Majors based upon the student's area of musical interest. Completed in the student's final semester, the project requires formal presentation before a faculty committee. Prerequisites: MUS 3362 Advanced Music Business and MUS 4401.

## MUSIC Courses: Ensemble Groups

### 1192 SMALL ENSEMBLES

1 hour

Performing ensembles created each year to conform with student talent and interests, which perform in concerts and for special events on campus and in the local community. Membership by audition.

### 1193 CATAWBA CHORALE

1 hour

A performing group which sings music of various styles and periods, and performs for chapel services and in choral concerts.

### 1194 CATAWBA JAZZ BAND

1 hour

An instrumental ensemble devoted to the study and performance of music from the major jazz movements, this group presents programs on and off campus as well as on planned tours. Membership by audition.

### 1195 CATAWBA WIND ENSEMBLE

1 hour

A performing ensemble composed of both college and community musicians with at least two years' experience, to study and perform traditional band music.

### 1196 CATAWBA SINGERS

1 hour

A vocal ensemble which rehearses and performs a repertoire of music of the highest standards from many styles, this group functions in a public relations capacity for the College, touring to schools and churches. Membership by audition.

### 1198 HANDBELL ENSEMBLE

1 hour

A handbell ensemble, performing a variety of music from the contemporary handbell repertoire, for special functions both on and off campus. Prerequisite: permission of the Instructor.

## Department of Theatre Arts

**Professor:** D. A. Anderson, Pulliam

**Associate Professors:** Hood, *Chair*; Zink

**Assistant Professors:** Barnes; Homan

**Adjunct Instructors:** Boguslaw; Falocco; Fugate; Simonel

**Staff:** Abbott; Kesler

The Department of Theatre Arts offers majors in Theatre Arts, Musical Theatre, and Theatre Arts Administration, and minors in Dance, Musical Theatre, Studio Art and Theatre Arts.

## The Theatre Arts Core/Required of all Theatre Arts Students

	<i>Hours</i>
DANCE 1101 Introduction to Dance for Theatre majors .....	2
TA 1134 Beginning Acting for Majors.....	3
TA 1152 Stage Make-up .....	1
TA 1421 Styles in Dramatic Literature .....	3
TA 1454 Stagecraft.....	3
TA 1561 Fundamentals of Theatre Design .....	3
Total:	15

**Requirements for Major Area**.....30-45

Select one of the following majors:

- Theatre Arts
- Musical Theatre
- Theatre Arts Administration

Total: 45-60

**THEATRE ARTS Major (B.A. Degree)**

The Theatre Arts Major provides study, training, and experience in all areas of the theatre arts, for careers in professional, regional, community, or educational theatre, as well as for continued study in theatre.

	<i>Hours</i>
Theatre Arts Core .....	15
TA 1522 Visual Styles for Dramatic Production .....	3
TA 1943 Stage Management .....	1
TA 2101-2102 Applied Theatre .....	6
TA 2543 Directing I.....	3
TA 3181, 3182 Theatre History I, II.....	6
Theatre Technology.....	3
From TA 2551 Intermediate Stagecraft, TA 2552 Costume Construction, TA 2553 Stage Lighting, or TA 2554 Sound Production TA 2555 Scene Painting	
Theatre Design .....	3
From TA 3561 Scene Design, TA 3562 Costume Design, or TA 3563 Lighting Design	
Theatre Performance.....	6-8
From TA 1534 Stage Speech & Movement, TA 1537 Audition Techniques, TA 2534 Intermediate Acting, TA 3530 Playing Shakespeare, TA 3531 Period Performance, Dance 3543 Choreography, or TA 3544 Directing II	
TA 4100 Senior Seminar .....	3
	Total: 49-51

**THEATRE ARTS Major (B.F.A. Degree)**

Admission to the B.F.A. majors in Theatre Arts and Musical Theatre are by audition only during the freshman year, with the opportunity to repeat the audition once if not accepted. Students who enter Catawba after the freshman year should audition during the first semester of residence. Guidelines and procedures for auditioning are available from the theatre arts department office.

	<i>Hours</i>
Theatre Arts Core .....	15
TA 1522 Visual Styles for Dramatic Production .....	3
TA 1943 Stage Management .....	1
*TA2101-2102 Applied Theatre .....	6
TA 2543 Directing I.....	3
TA 3181,3182 Theatre History I,II .....	6
TA 3361 Theatre Arts Management.....	3
TA 4000 Thesis.....	3
The student will choose one of the following specializations: .....	19-20

Performance Specialization:

TA 1534 Stage Speech and Movement.....	5
TA 1537 Audition Techniques .....	3
TA 2534 Intermediate Acting.....	3
TA 3531 Period Performance.....	3
Select from the following (no repeats allowed for credit in major) .....	5-6
TA 3530 Playing Shakespeare .....	3

134/ **Performing Arts**

TA 3532 Comedy Performance.....	3
TA 3536 Stage Combat .....	2
TA 3539 Musical Theatre Performance .....	3
TA 3544 Directing II .....	2
DANCE 1501 Elementary Dance .....	2
DANCE 2501 Intermediate Dance .....	2
<b>Design and Production Specialization:</b>	
TA 2161 Drawing for the Theatre.....	2
TA 2552 Costume Construction.....	3
TA 2553 Stage Lighting .....	3
TA 2555 Scene Painting.....	3
Select from the following: .....	9
TA 2551 Intermediate Stagecraft .....	3
TA 2554 Sound Production.....	3
TA 3561 Scene Design.....	3
TA 3562 Costume Design .....	3
TA 3563 Lighting Design.....	3

Total: 59-60

\* Students declaring one of the theatre arts majors are expected to gain experience in all areas of production and will register in Applied Theatre for at least the number of hours prescribed by their major.

**MUSICAL THEATRE Major (B.F.A. Degree)**

Admission to the Musical Theatre Major is by audition only during the freshman year, with the opportunity to repeat the audition once if not accepted. Students who enter Catawba after the freshman year should audition during the first semester of residence. Guidelines and procedures for auditioning are available from the theatre arts department office. In addition to the courses listed below, the Musical Theatre student, with advisor consultation, will be expected to perform in either a vocal or dance ensemble, or a musical theatre production each semester.

	<i>Hours</i>
Theatre Arts Core.....	15
DANCE 1134 Tap Dance.....	3
DANCE 1193 Dance Ensemble.....	2
DANCE 1501, 2501 Elementary Dance, Intermediate Dance .....	4
DANCE 3537 Dance for the Musical Stage.....	2
MUSIC 1511, 1512 Music Theory I, II.....	6
MUSIC 1516,1517 Aural Skills I,II.....	2
MUSIC 2135 Class Piano I.....	0-1
MUSIC 2136 Class Piano II.....	0-1
MUSIC 2141 Major Private Voice Instruction .....	3
MUSIC 2145 Class Voice .....	1
TA 1534 Stage Speech and Movement.....	5
*TA 2101-2102 Applied Theatre.....	4
TA 2534 Intermediate Acting.....	3
TA 3180 History of the Musical Stage.....	3
TA 3539 Musical Theatre Performance .....	3
TA 4000 Thesis.....	3

Total: 58-60

\* Students declaring one of the theatre arts majors are expected to gain experience in all areas of production and will register in Applied Theatre for at least the number of hours prescribed by their major.

**THEATRE ARTS ADMINISTRATION Major (B.S. Degree)**

The Theatre Arts Administration Major is an interdisciplinary major which is intended to provide students with a basic knowledge of theatre arts as well as an understanding of business operations as they relate to theatre arts management or administration.

	<i>Hours</i>
Theatre Arts Core.....	15
ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3

## Performing Arts /135

MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing .....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management .....	3
MGT 2562 Human Resource Management.....	3
MGT 2564 Motivation and Leadership.....	3
COMART 1101 Fundamentals of Speech.....	3
COMART 2120 Interpersonal Communications.....	3
TA 1943 Stage Management .....	1
*TA 2101-2102 Applied Theatre .....	6
TA 2543 Directing I.....	3
TA 3361 Theatre Arts Management .....	3
TA 4401 Internship .....	6
<b>Total: 55</b>	

\*Students declaring one of the theatre arts majors are expected to gain experience in all areas of production and will register in Applied Theatre for at least the number of hours prescribed by their major. Theatre Arts Administration majors will spend two-thirds of their work while enrolled in these courses on arts administration-related projects.

### DANCE Minor

	<i>Hours</i>
DANCE 1100 Introduction to Dance for Non-Majors OR	
DANCE 1101 Introduction to Dance for Theatre Majors .....	2
DANCE 1134 Tap Dance I.....	2
DANCE 1501 Ballet and Modern Dance I .....	2
DANCE 2501 Jazz Dance I.....	2
Students pursuing a minor in dance must choose from 2 (two) of the following:.....	4
DANCE 1135 Tap Dance II	
DANCE 1502 Ballet and Modern Dance II	
DANCE 2502 Jazz Dance II	
DANCE 3543 Choreography .....	3
DANCE 3180 Historical and Cultural Perspectives in Dance.....	3
DANCE 1193 Dance Ensemble *.....	2
<b>Total : 20</b>	

\* Dance Ensemble (1 s.h.) must be repeated at least once for a total of 2 (two) credits.

It is possible, with permission of the Head of Dance, to exchange a level II dance course for one of the following:

DANCE 2601-2609 Topics.....	2
DANCE 4201 Practicum.....	2
DANCE 4301 Independent Study.....	2

### MUSICAL THEATRE Minor

*For Students Whose Major is Music:*

For students whose major is Music, and who include at least six semester hours of voice as applied music in that major, a minor in Musical Theatre can be completed with the requirements listed below.

	<i>Hours</i>
DANCE 1101, 1501, Introduction to Dance for Theatre Majors, Ballet and Modern Dance I .....	4
DANCE 1134 or 2501 Tap Dance I or Jazz Dance I .....	2
DANCE 3537 Dance for the Musical Stage .....	2
TA 1134 Beginning Acting .....	3
TA 2101 Applied Theatre .....	3
TA 3180 History of the Musical Stage .....	3
TA 3539 Musical Theatre Performance.....	3
<b>Total: 20</b>	

*For Students Whose Major is Theatre Arts:*

For students whose major is Theatre Arts and who include at least six semester hours of acting in that major, a minor in Musical Theatre can be completed with the requirements listed below. In addition to completing the courses listed, the student shall participate in a vocal ensemble during at least four semesters.

*Hours*

## 136/ Performing Arts

Select from DANCE 1134, 1501, 2501 .....	2
DANCE 3537 Dance for the Musical Stage .....	2
MUSIC 1511, 1215 Fundamentals of Music Theory I, II.....	6
TA 1134 Beginning Acting .....	3
TA 2101 Applied Theatre .....	3
TA 3180 History of the Musical Stage .....	3
TA 3539 Musical Theatre Performance.....	3
Total:	20

### STUDIO ART Minor

	<i>Hours</i>
ART 1111 Introduction to Visual Arts .....	3
ART 1551 Drawing .....	3
ART 1552 Painting .....	3
Electives in Art or Theatre Arts selected from the following: .....	9
ART 1553 Graphic Design .....	3
ART 2601 Selected Topics.....	1-3
ART 4303 Independent Study .....	1-4
ART 4401 Internship .....	1-6
TA 1522 Visual Styles of Dramatic Production.....	3
TA 1561 Fundamentals of Theatre Design .....	3
TA 2161 Drawing for Theatre .....	2
TA 3561 Scene Design.....	3
TA 3562 Costume Design .....	3
Total:	18

### THEATRE ARTS Minor

	<i>Hours</i>
DANCE 1100 Introduction to Dance for non-Majors .....	2
TA 1134 Beginning Acting for Majors .....	3
TA 1421 Styles in Dramatic Literature .....	3
TA 1454 Stagecraft .....	3
Electives from Theatre Arts (except TA 1111), 6 hours of which must be at the 2000 level or above .....	9
Total:	20

### THEATRE ARTS Courses

<b>1111 INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE ARTS</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
A survey of selected principles and techniques of the theatre arts.	
<b>1134 BEGINNING ACTING FOR MAJORS</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Study and practice in the skills involved in stage acting.	
<b>1135 BEGINNING ACTING FOR NON-MAJORS</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Study and practice in the skills involved in stage and screen acting.	
<b>1152 STAGE MAKEUP</b>	<i>1 hour</i>
Materials and techniques of makeup for the stage.	
<b>1421 STYLES IN DRAMATIC LITERATURE</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Same as ENG 1421. The characteristics and development of major styles and forms in dramatic literature.	
<b>1454 STAGECRAFT</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Introduction to scenic technology and design principles with emphasis on the practical application of scenographic techniques.	
<b>1522 VISUAL STYLES FOR DRAMATIC PRODUCTION</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
An historical survey of theatrical design, architecture, costume, and ornament. Prerequisite: TA 1421.	
<b>1534 STAGE SPEECH AND MOVEMENT</b>	<i>5 hours</i>
A practical study for the actor in the development of onstage vocal and physical characterization. Prerequisite: TA 1134.	
<b>1537 AUDITION TECHNIQUES</b>	<i>3 hours</i>
Performance theory and techniques of auditioning for stage, film, television, and musical theatre. Prerequisite: TA 1134.	

## Performing Arts /137

- 1561 FUNDAMENTALS OF THEATRE DESIGN** *3 hours*  
An introductory study of the theory and practice of design in relation to stage production. Prerequisite: TA 1421, 1454.
- 1943 STAGE MANAGEMENT** *1 hours*  
A practical study of the fundamentals of stage managing.
- 2101-2102 APPLIED THEATRE** *1 hours*  
The learning and development of theatre techniques and practices through actual production experience.
- 2110 JAPANESE MUSICAL THEATRE AND DANCE** *3 hours*  
Same as MUSIC 2110. A semester-long, study of styles and concepts as practiced in various cultural, political, and social contexts in the music/theatre traditions of Japan.
- 2115 FILM CRITICISM** *3 hours*  
Same as CA 2115. A study of the technical aspects of film-making and of the political and artistic role of film in society.
- 2116 ASIAN CINEMA** *3 hours*  
Same as CA 2116. A semester-long study of styles and concepts of films as practiced in various cultural, political, and social contexts throughout Asia. Analytical skills will focus on how to read the visual language of the film along with the spoken work (including subtitles). (Offered in alternate years).
- 2161 DRAWING FOR THEATRE** *2 hours*  
An introduction to technical and artistic drawing with an emphasis on drafting, sketching and computer-aided design.
- 2444 PLAYWRITING** *3 hours*  
Stage practice of procedures and processes necessary for writing a stage play.
- 2534 INTERMEDIATE ACTING** *3 hours*  
A practical study of the theories, techniques, and practices observed in contemporary acting. Prerequisite: TA 1534.
- 2543 DIRECTING I** *3 hours*  
A practical study of the fundamentals of directing. Prerequisites: TA 1134, 1454.
- 2551 INTERMEDIATE STAGECRAFT** *3 hours*  
A continued study of stagecraft with emphasis on advanced construction, theatrical drafting, design, painting, lighting, sound, and technical problem-solving, with practice and projects in all areas. Prerequisite: TA 1454.
- 2552 COSTUME CONSTRUCTION** *3 hours*  
Techniques of costume construction for the stage through practical laboratory experience. Laboratory fee required. Prerequisite: TA 1454.
- 2553 STAGE LIGHTING** *3 hours*  
The basic concepts of light, electricity, and color, with emphasis on the practical use of standard stage lighting equipment and controls. Prerequisite: TA 1454, 1561.
- 2554 SOUND PRODUCTION** *3 hours*  
A study of the theory and practice of theatre sound with emphasis on the practical use of standard sound equipment and controls.
- 2555 SCENE PAINTING** *3 hours*  
A study of the theory and practice of decorative paint with emphasis on the practical use of standard painting techniques and equipment. Prerequisite: TA 1454, 1561. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 2601-9 SELECTED TOPICS IN THEATRE ARTS** *1-3 hours*  
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline.
- 3180 HISTORY OF THE MUSICAL STAGE** *3 hours*  
A survey of music for the stage including opera, German singspiel and nineteenth century operatic developments, with emphasis on the contributions of the American musical theatre.
- 3181 THEATRE HISTORY I** *3 hours*  
European theatre and dramatic literature from ancient Greece through the eighteenth century.
- 3182 THEATER HISTORY II** *3 hours*  
European and American theatre and dramatic literature from the early nineteenth century to the present.

## 138/ Performing Arts

- 3201 IMPROVISATION** *3 hours*  
A practical study of the fundamentals of improvisation. Prerequisite: TA 1134.
- 3361 THEATRE ARTS MANAGEMENT** *3 hours*  
A study of the administration of theatre arts organizations, with an overview of events management, publicizing, marketing, and audience development, and developmental functions.
- 3530 PLAYING SHAKESPEARE** *3 hours*  
Study and practice of scenes, monologues and sonnets of Shakespeare, with emphasis on verse, scansion and thrust staging. Prerequisites: TA 1134, 1421.
- 3531 PERIOD PERFORMANCE** *3 hours*  
Study and practice of theatre performance styles from ancient Greece through Nineteenth-Century Romanticism, excluding Shakespeare. May be taken with acting, directing or design emphasis. Prerequisites: TA 1134, 1421, 1522, and either TA 1534, 1561, or 2543.
- 3532 COMEDY PERFORMANCE** *3 hours*  
A practical study of the techniques involved in the performance of late twentieth century British and American comedy. Prerequisites: TA 1134, 1421. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3536 STAGE COMBAT** *2 hours*  
A practical study for the performer in basic stage combat, hand-to-hand and weaponry techniques, and elementary fight direction. Prerequisites: TA 1134 or TA 1135.
- 3539 MUSICAL THEATRE PERFORMANCE** *3 hours*  
A practical study of the special theories, techniques and practices of theatrical performance in musical theatre styles. Prerequisites: TA 1534 and one course in Voice, and either TA 1134 or 1135.
- 3544 DIRECTING II** *2 hours*  
A practical experience in the directing of a one-act play. Prerequisites: TA 1134, 1454, 1561, 1943, and 2543.
- 3561 SCENE DESIGN** *3 hours*  
Theory and practice of scenic design for the stage. Prerequisites: TA 1421, 1454, 1522 and 1561.
- 3562 COSTUME DESIGN** *3 hours*  
Theory and practice of costume design for the stage. Prerequisites: TA 1421, 1522 and 1561.
- 3563 LIGHTING DESIGN** *3 hours*  
The concepts of stage lighting design with emphasis on accepted professional procedures, script analysis, drafting, and cueing. Prerequisites: TA 1454 and 2553.
- 3950 RECITAL PREPARATION** *1 hour*  
A practical study to prepare the Musical Theatre major to meet the exit requirement by public performance.
- 3951 RECITAL** *0 hours*  
A practical study to prepare the Musical Theatre major to meet the exit requirement by public performance, to include assembling and preparing the materials, making physical arrangements, and other preliminary necessary preparation. Graded Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: TA 3950.
- 4000 THESIS** *3 hour*  
Supervised research for B.F.A. students in either the area of musical theatre, theatre arts performance, or theatre design and production, to be conducted in conjunction with a creative project within the student's area of emphasis, recorded in written form, and orally defended before a faculty thesis committee. Prerequisite: Senior status and thesis faculty approval.
- 4100 SENIOR SEMINAR** *3 hours*  
A capstone course for seniors seeking the B.A. in Theatre Arts. Prerequisite: Senior status in the B.A. major.
- 4101-4109 THEATRE ARTS SEMINAR** *3 hours*  
Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports on a topic selected by the department. (e.g., American Theatre History, British Theatre, Trends in Directing, Advanced Playwriting Practices, etc.)
- 4201-4209 PRACTICUM** *1-3 hours*  
An application of theory and methods to specific areas of theatre and dance in supervised experience. Prerequisite: permission of Department.
- 4301-4309 INDEPENDENT STUDY** *1-4 hours*  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the department faculty.

## Performing Arts /139

### 4401 INTERNSHIP

1-6 hours

A supervised application of theory in practice in a functional area related to arts management or other theatre arts area.

## DANCE Courses

### 1100 INTRODUCTION TO DANCE FOR NON-MAJORS

2 hours

A survey of the basic concepts, history and movement techniques in dance, including ballet, modern, jazz, and other dance forms. Appropriate clothing and shoes required. May be repeated for credit.

### 1101 INTRODUCTION TO DANCE FOR THEATRE MAJORS

2 hours

A survey of basic concepts, history and movement techniques in dance, including ballet, modern, jazz, musical theatre and period dance geared specifically for theatre majors. Appropriate clothing and shoes required.

### 1115 SOCIAL DANCE IN FILM AND PRACTICE

3 hours

A survey of various social dance forms in art and culture, with a major portion of course content focusing on films and practical dance lessons. Appropriate clothing and shoes are required.

### 1134 TAP DANCE I

2 hours

An intensive study of tap dance technique, history, performance, and style, usually resulting in a public performance. Prerequisites: DANCE 1100, DANCE 1101, or permission of Instructor.

### 1135 TAP DANCE II

2 hours

A continued study of tap dance technique, with an emphasis on more intricate footwork and overall performance quality. Appropriate clothing and shoes required. Prerequisite: DANCE 1134.

### 1193 DANCE ENSEMBLE

1 hour

A repertory ensemble, which prepares dances for performances on campus and/or in the community. By audition only (the first day of class). May be repeated for credit.

### 1501 BALLET AND MODERN DANCE I

2 hours

An intensive study of the fundamentals of dance technique, with an emphasis on classical vocabulary and terminology (including execution of same). Appropriate clothing and shoes are required. Prerequisites: DANCE 1100, DANCE 1101, or permission of Instructor. May be repeated for credit.

### 1502 BALLET AND MODERN DANCE II

2 hours

A continued study of ballet and modern dance technique, with an emphasis on advanced movements and overall performance quality. Appropriate clothing and shoes required. Prerequisite: DANCE 1501.

### 2501 JAZZ DANCE I

2 hours

An intensive study of the fundamentals of jazz dance technique, with an emphasis on vocabulary and terminology (including execution of same). Appropriate clothing and shoes required. Prerequisites: DANCE 1501 or permission of Instructor.

### 2502 JAZZ DANCE II

2 hours

A continued study of jazz dance technique, with an emphasis on more advanced movements and overall performance. Appropriate clothing and shoes required. Prerequisite: DANCE 2501.

### 2601-9 SELECTED TOPICS IN DANCE

1-3 hours

A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline. Appropriate clothing and shoes for the topic are required.

### 3180 HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL PERSPECTIVES IN DANCE

2 hours

A survey of dance and its historical evolution from ancient tribal ritual to contemporary post-modern dance performance. Prerequisite: DANCE 1100 or DANCE 1101.

### 3537 DANCE FOR THE MUSICAL STAGE

2 hours

A study of performance theory and practice in the techniques of dance for the musical theatre. Prerequisite: DANCE 2501.

### 3543 CHOREOGRAPHY

3 hours

An intensive study and practice of basic principles in choreography to include a choreographic project(s).

### 4301-4309 INDEPENDENT STUDY

1-4hours

Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the department faculty.

### 4401 INTERNSHIP

1-6 hours

A supervised application of theory in practice in a functional area related to arts management or other theatre arts area.



140/ **Performing Arts/ Physical Education**

**ART Courses**

The Art program does not provide art supplies for studio courses; those must be provided by the student. (Lists of needed materials are available.)

**1111 INTRODUCTION TO VISUAL ARTS** *3 hours*  
A comprehensive and balanced study in the language and elements of the visual arts with a brief overview of art history.

**1551 DRAWING** *3 hours*  
An introduction to drawing involving basic skills, techniques, and theory, in a variety of media.

**1552 PAINTING** *3 hours*  
An introduction to painting involving basic concepts, materials, and techniques.

**1553 GRAPHIC DESIGN** *3 hours*  
An introduction to the basic principles and methods in visual communication and advertising design to include layout, typography, and printing production.

**2601 SELECTED TOPICS IN ART** *1-3 hours*  
A study of a topic selected by the division focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline.

**4303 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ART** *1-4 hours*  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the faculty.

**4401 INTERNSHIP** *1-6 hours*  
A supervised application of theory to practice in a functional area related to art.

# The Enoch A. & Dorothy H. Goodman School of Physical Education & Athletics

The Enoch A. and Dorothy H. Goodman School of Physical Education and Athletics is named in honor of Enoch A. Goodman and in memory of his wife Dorothy Hedrick Goodman of Salisbury, both of whom have been generous benefactors of the College and are 1938 graduates of Catawba. Mr. Goodman is an emeritus member of the Board of Trustees and is a member of the Catawba College Sports Hall of Fame.

## Department of Physical Education & Recreation

**Professors:** Russell, *Chair*; Whitley

**Assistant Professor:** C. Hunter

**Instructors:** Casmus; Eden; Hopper

The Department of Physical Education and Recreation offers activity-centered majors in Physical Education, Recreation, Sports Management, Therapeutic Recreation and Athletic Training. Teacher licensure is available in Physical Education. A minor in Athletic Coaching is offered.

### PHYSICAL EDUCATION Major (B.S. Degree)

	<i>Hours</i>
PER 1110 Swim for Beginners .....	1
PER 1190 Scientific Foundations of Physical Education, Health and Recreation .....	3
PER 1270 Health Science.....	3
PER 1290 First Aid, CPR and Emergency Care .....	3
PER 1390 Leisure Activities I.....	3
PER 2250 Elementary Physical Education .....	4
PER 2594 Organization and Administration of Physical Education.....	3
PER 2596 Measurement, Evaluation, and Research.....	3
PER 3800 Motor Learning .....	2

**Physical Education /141**

PER 3855 Exercise Physiology or PER 2372 Middle and Secondary School Health Education .....	3
PER 3950 Kinesiology .....	3
PER 4740 Adapting Activities to Special Populations.....	3
BIOL 2419, 2420 Anatomy and Physiology I, II .....	8
COMART 1101 Fundamentals of Speech .....	3
Choose 2 of 4 Skills and Techniques .....	6
PER 1161 Basketball & Soccer Techniques .....	3
PER 1162 Volleyball, Field Hockey, Tennis .....	3
PER 1163 Football & Wrestling Techniques .....	3
PER 1164 Strength Coaching, Baseball/Softball/ Track & Field techniques .....	3

Total: 51

**Special Subject (K-12) Teacher Licensure**

Students seeking special subject (grades k-12) teacher licensure in Physical Education must satisfy the requirements for the B.S. degree and for Undergraduate Teacher Licensure (including the Special Subject Education Minor) outlined under the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog.

It is strongly suggested that students planning to teach Physical Education pursue an additional area of concentration. This consists of 24 semester hours in another field and permits the person to teach part-time in that subject. Example areas of concentration include English, Mathematics, Science (Biology, Chemistry, and Comprehensive Science), and Comprehensive Social Studies.

**SPORTS MANAGEMENT Major (B.S. Degree)**

	<i>Hours</i>
PER 1190 Scientific Foundations of Physical Education, Health and Recreation .....	3
PER 2230 Introduction to Sports Management .....	3
PER 2282 Recreation Management .....	3
PER 2355 Psychology of Sport .....	3
PER 2594 Organization and Administration of Physical Education.....	3
PER 2596 Measurement, Evaluation, and Research.....	3
PER 3920 Legal Aspects of Sports Recreation .....	3
PER 3930 Management of Sports Facilities .....	3
PER 4101 Seminar in Sports Management .....	3
PER 4201 Practicum .....	2
PER 4448 Internship .....	3
ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting .....	3
MGT 2453 Business Law I .....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management.....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing .....	3
MKT 2503 Advertising.....	3
IS 1300 Productivity with IS Technology .....	3
COMART 1101 Fundamentals of Speech .....	3
COMART 1240 Journalism.....	3

Total: 59

**RECREATION Major (B.S. Degree)**

	<i>Hours</i>
PER 1110 Swim for Beginners .....	1
PER 1190 Scientific Foundations of Physical Education, Health and Recreation .....	3
PER 1290 First Aid, CPR and Emergency Care .....	3
PER 1390 Leisure Activities I.....	3
PER 1392 Leisure Activities II.....	3
PER 2250 Elementary Physical Education .....	4
PER 2280 Recreation Leadership.....	3
PER 2282 Recreation Management .....	3
PER 2283 Camping and Outdoor Recreation .....	2
PER 2595 Organization and Administration Recreation.....	3
PER 2596 Measurement, Evaluation, and Research.....	3
PER 4201 Practicum .....	2
PER 4448 Internship .....	6-9
PER 4740 Adapting Activities to Special Populations.....	3
PSYCH 2340 Child Psychology or PSYCH 2350 Adolescent Psychology .....	3
BIOL 2419 Anatomy and Physiology I.....	4

**142/ Physical Education**

COMART 1101 Fundamentals of Speech .....	3
EDUC 3520 Art Education in Elementary Schools .....	2
Total: 54-57	

**THERAPEUTIC RECREATION Major (B.S. Degree)**

	<i>Hours</i>
PER 1110 Swim for Beginners .....	1
PER 1290 First Aid, CPR and Emergency Care .....	3
PER 2110 Medical Terminology .....	1
PER 2280 Recreation Leadership .....	3
PER 2282 Recreation Management .....	3
PER 2595 Organization and Administration of Recreation .....	3
PER 3525 Introduction to Therapeutic Recreation .....	3
PER 3530 Issues and Trends in Therapeutic Recreation .....	3
PER 3535 Assessment in Therapeutic Recreation .....	3
PER 3540 Program Planning in Therapeutic Recreation .....	3
PER 4201 Practicum .....	2
PER 4448 Internship .....	6-9
PSYCH 2340 Child Psychology or PSYCH 2350 Adolescent Psychology .....	3
PSYCH 2345 Human Development .....	3
PSYCH 3480 Abnormal Psychology .....	4
PSYCH 4940 Psychology of Exceptionalities .....	3
BIOL 2419 Human Anatomy and Physiology I .....	4
COMART 1101 Fundamentals of Speech .....	3
Elective in support course .....	3
Total: 57-60	

**ATHLETIC TRAINING Major (B.S. Degree)**

	<i>Hours</i>
PER 1270 Health Science .....	3
PER 1525 Introduction to Athletic Training .....	4
PER 2551, 2552 Athletic Training I, II .....	8
PER 2594 Organization and Administration of Physical Education .....	3
PER 3070 Nutrition and Physical Conditioning .....	3
PER 3519 Therapeutic Modalities and Treatment of Athletic Injuries .....	3
PER 3520 Rehabilitation Techniques and Therapeutic Exercise .....	3
PER 3855 Exercise Physiology .....	3
PER 3856 Exercise Physiology Lab .....	1
PER 3950 Kinesiology .....	3
PER 3951 Kinesiology Lab .....	1
PER 4522, 4523 Research I, II .....	2
PER 4524 NATA Capstone Seminar .....	1
PER 4550 Athletic Training III .....	3
PER 4551 Pharmacology .....	2
BIOL 2419, 2420 Anatomy and Physiology I, II .....	8
PSYCH 2345 Human Development .....	3
Total: 54	

Certification Requirements: A.T. "Clinical Rotation"

NOTE: A student must show proof of current FA/CPR certification before enrolling in any of the following courses.

PER 1291 Advanced Techniques in FA/CPR .....	1
PER 2901 A. T. Clinical .....	1
PER 2902 Lower Body Clinical .....	1
PER 3901 Upper Body Clinical .....	1
PER 3902 Modality/Rehab Clinical .....	1
PER 4901 General Medical Clinical .....	1

Total (Certification): 6  
Total for the Major: 60

## Physical Education /143

Students who wish to enter the Athletic Training Major/Program spend the first semester of their freshman year in an observation period in the “Big Brother/Big Sister” program. This program pairs freshmen with upper-classmen. This allows the new students someone to talk to if questions arise and someone to show and explain what is expected of them throughout the three years in the program. During the second semester, the freshmen students become more actively involved with the big brother/big sister program completing competencies, and continue acquiring the required 100 minimum observation hours (specifically football spring drills).

Catawba College’s Athletic Training Major/Program is a competitive admission major. Because of the admission requirements, it is also necessary for the entry level students (freshmen or transfers) to take (or have taken the equivalent of) PER 1525 Introduction to Athletic Training during their first full semester at Catawba. PER 1290 First Aid & CPR (or equivalent certification course) and PER 1270 Health Science are offered both first and second semester so they can be taken either semester. The above mentioned courses are to be taken in addition to general studies courses.

By November 15th of the freshman or qualifying year, the prospective athletic training student is required to submit the following to the Program Director of Athletic Training:

- (1) Completed Application, General Information Sheet and Questionnaire;
- (2) Four letters of recommendation (other than family members), from teachers and/or employers present and/or past), other. **SPECIAL NOTE: IF THE APPLICANT HAS TAKEN AND/OR IS CURRENTLY TAKING ANY ATHLETIC TRAINING CLASSES OR WORKED UNDER A CERTIFIED ATHLETIC TRAINER (places other than Catawba), THEN ONE OR MORE OF THE RECOMMENDATIONS MUST BE FROM THOSE INDIVIDUALS;**
- (3) Brief typed essay explaining your interest in athletic training;
- (4) Copies of current American Red Cross First Aid and CPR cards or equivalent as allowed by the NATABOC;
- (5) Copies of transcripts from the registrar’s office;
- (6) Copy of current schedule from the registrar’s office (not needed if academic file is in the director’s office);
- (7) Signed copy of the Catawba College A.T. Technical Standard Guidelines.

### Selection Criteria

- (1) Recommended minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 after completion of the first semester of the freshman year,
- (2) Minimum grade of a “C” in PER 1525 Introduction to Athletic Training and PER 1270 Health Science.
- (3) Satisfactory completion of Level I competencies through the Big Brother/Sister Program and course work
- (4) Acquiring a minimum of 100 clinical hours at Catawba College under the Big Brother/Sister program or comparable experience at another institution;
- (5) Current American Red Cross Certifications in First Aid & CPR or equivalent (prior to sophomore rotation),
- (6) Personal interview for those students who meet all admissions requirements
- (7) Possesses the following qualities:
  - \*enthusiasm, initiative, professionalism, courtesy
  - \*reliability, punctuality, thoroughness with tasks
  - \*positive health habits (no drugs, smoking, etc.)
  - \*dedication and time commitment to the field of study
- (8) A maximum of twelve students will be accepted into the program per year. This number may be less if the qualifications are not met, staff changes and/or the off campus clinical sites change.
- (9) Sound health that will permit the athletic training student to meet the established written technical standards of the athletic program.

(Exception to the above policy can be made if the applying student meets all requirements #2 through #9 of the above criteria but has a GPA in the range of 2.0-2.5. Contact the program director for more information.)

\*Scholarship will start at the beginning of the second semester, freshman year.

### Procedures for Advancement through the Program:

\*Advancement through Levels I-IV of the Athletic Training Program is not directly related to the academic status level of the student.

Advancement through the Athletic Training Program Levels I-IV encompasses a variety of requirements. Each level has different requirements associated with it. All of the requirements must be completed prior to moving to the next higher level. The specific advancement guidelines can be found in the Catawba College Prospective Student Trainer Handbook and in the Catawba College Student Athletic Trainer Manual.

***\*Failure of a student to fulfill all of the Procedures for Advancement would result in the student not being eligible to sit for the NATABOC certification examination.***

## 144/ Physical Education

### Procedures for Retention in the Program (exceptions by discretion of athletic training staff):

- (1) Satisfactory completion of practicum competencies through the lab sections of the athletic training classes, clinical classes and/or clinical rotation site;
- (2) Satisfactory evaluations of performance in the practical setting by coaches, staff athletic trainers and/or off-campus rotation athletic trainers at regular end of semester intervals and/or regular season end;
- (3) Attain a “C” or above in all required athletic training classes;
- (4) Maintain current American Red Cross Certification in First Aid & CPR or equivalent as allowed by the NATABOC;
- (5) Maintain cumulative GPA of 2.5;
- (6) Completion of all advancement requirements through each level.

\*Scholarships are partially based on the above procedures.

Students falling below a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or attaining a grade below that of a “C” in a required class will be placed in mandatory study hall and will have their practicum hours decreased to 12 maximum/week. Lack of improvement will result in a one semester probationary status (mandatory study hall and the practicum hours decreased to 10 maximum). Students must attain a semester GPA goal after one term as established by the Director of Athletic Training in order to remain in the program and return to the practicum setting or be suspended from the program until the GPA is at an acceptable level. At that time, the student can reapply and reenter the practical setting at the same level he/she left.

If a student’s current GPA falls below a 2.5 for two semesters in a row, then the above mentioned probationary policy will fall into place.

### Transfer and Late-Entering Students

Transfer students and those entering the program late may be accepted on a provisional basis **if there are available slots**. They must follow the same guidelines as freshmen. If a transfer student has previous student athletic training experience and has taken athletic training classes beyond that of the freshmen level, then he/she may apply for special admission into the athletic training program if there are any vacancies open in the program at that level within a minimum of TWO years after entering Catawba College. The transfer sequence is as follows: 2nd semester freshman and sophomore transfers drop to freshman status, junior transfers drop to sophomore status, and senior transfers drop to junior status in the program. These students will be reviewed academically and in terms of performance after their first semester. Should they fail to meet the minimum performance standards and/or fall below a cumulative GPA of 2.5, it will be necessary to follow the probationary status guidelines. The programs at Catawba is a 1 & 3 program, one year observation student athletic trainer and three years in the program as a student athletic trainer.

### Student Athlete/Student Athletic Trainer Policy

As an institution of higher education and an institution with an Athletic Trainer Major, we understand the importance of students gaining additional knowledge and a greater understanding of the career field they have chosen as future employment. What two fields better emulate the idea than being a student athlete and a student athletic trainer. However, with the vast changes in both fields, this becomes a very difficult and time-consuming venture. It is hard to excel in both ventures.

The student athlete/student athletic trainers MUST dedicate a minimum of one full semester per academic year to the Athletic Training Major clinical setting with those duties as their primary responsibilities and the sports responsibilities coming second. During the other semester, the opposite would occur: sport duties primary and Athletic Training clinical secondary.

The student athlete/student athletic trainers must realize that during the semester of athletic training as primary duties, they will have some responsibilities to the sport and the opposite will occur when the sport is primary. They will still have some athletic training clinical duties.

One option is to apply during the sophomore year instead of the freshman year. This would mean that the student would be here for a fifth year, but could get a majority of his/her hours during that fifth year and still be able to concentrate on his/her sport during a majority of the previous four.

For additional athletic training information, please contact: Program Director of Athletic Training Education, 704-637-4455 or 1-800-228-2922 (EXT 4455).

## ATHLETIC COACHING Minor

	<i>Hours</i>
PER 1161-4 Coaching .....	6
PER 1520 Introduction to Athletic Health Care.....	2
PER 1255 Coaching Responsibilities.....	3
PER 1290 First Aid, CPR and Emergency Care.....	3
PER 2355 Psychology of Sport.....	3
PER 4448 Internship .....	3
	Total: 20

## PHYSICAL EDUCATION & RECREATION Courses

All students must complete PER 1101. Students may receive a maximum of four semester hours credit in courses numbered 1101 to 1118.

- 1101 PRESCRIPTIVE FITNESS** *1 hour*  
A basic study of selected systems of the human body and their response to exercise, with emphasis on personal nutrition and its relationship to fitness, and the development of personal fitness programs. Lecture and participation. Completed medical history and informed consent form must be on file.
- 1103 CARDIOVASCULAR FITNESS** *1 hour*  
Management of fitness and appearance via aerobic activity choices.
- 1104 WEIGHT TRAINING** *1 hour*  
Management of fitness and appearance via weight training principles.
- 1106 BOWLING - GOLF** *1 hour*  
Instruction for non-experienced students. Fee required.
- 1108 RACQUETBALL** *1 hour*  
Instruction for non-experienced students.
- 1110 SWIM FOR BEGINNERS** *1 hour*  
Instruction for non-experienced students.
- 1112 LIFEGUARDING** *1 hour*  
Red Cross certification in Senior Life Saving and Water Safety Instruction. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.
- 1114 TENNIS - VOLLEYBALL** *1 hour*  
Instruction for non-experienced students.
- 1115 JUDO** *1 hour*  
Instruction in Judo in the Kodokan tradition, including throwing and grappling techniques with emphasis on the principles of non-violence and self-discipline. Purchase of uniform required.
- 1116 AEROBICS** *1 hour*  
Instruction in aerobic exercises.
- 1117 KARATE** *1 hour*  
Instruction in the five basic principles of Karate: self-discipline, self-control, self-confidence, philosophy, and self-defense. Lab fee required.
- 1118 ARCHERY** *1 hour*  
Instruction for non-experienced students.
- 1161 BASKETBALL/SOCCER SKILLS AND TECHNIQUES** *3 hours*  
Coaching and teaching fundamental skills and techniques, game strategy, organization, scouting, and practical field experience.
- 1162 VOLLEYBALL/FIELD HOCKEY/ TENNIS SKILLS AND TECHNIQUES** *3 hours*  
Coaching and teaching fundamental skills and techniques, game strategy, organization, scouting, and practical field experience.
- 1163 FOOTBALL/WRESTLING SKILLS AND TECHNIQUES** *3 hours*  
Coaching and teaching fundamental skills and techniques, game strategy, organization, scouting, and practical field experience.
- 1164 STRENGTH/BASEBALL/SOFTBALL/TRACK & FIELD SKILL AND TECHNIQUES** *3 hours*  
Coaching and teaching fundamental skills and techniques, game strategy, organization, scouting, and practical field experience.
- 1190 SCIENTIFIC FOUNDATIONS OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION, HEALTH & RECREATION** *3 hours*  
A study of the nature and scope of physical education, health, and recreation with emphasis on the physiological, philosophical, psychological, and sociological aspects.
- 1255 COACHING RESPONSIBILITIES** *3 hours*  
A comprehensive study of the responsibilities associated with, and the personal qualifications necessary to coach a sport.
- 1270 HEALTH SCIENCE** *3 hours*  
An analysis of health dilemmas facing modern man and means of comprehending, alleviating, and/or solving the problems.

## 146/ Physical Education

- 1290 FIRST AID, CPR AND EMERGENCY CARE** *3 hours*  
A practical study of the theory and application of first aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and rescue breathing, to include both minor and extreme medical problems.
- 1291 ADVANCED TECHNIQUES IN FA/CPR** *1 hour*  
An advanced study of the theory and application of first aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and rescue breathing, to include 2-person CPR, bag mask, AED, Epiepen, O2 administration.
- 1390 LEISURE ACTIVITIES I** *3 hours*  
Skill acquisition, testing, presentation methods, skill analysis, and presentation planning in selected activities to include dance, badminton, bowling, softball, and volleyball. Lecture and laboratory.
- 1392 LEISURE ACTIVITIES II** *3 hours*  
Skill acquisition, testing, presentation methods, skill analysis, and presentation planning in selected activities to include gymnastics, basketball, tennis, soccer, and golf. Lecture and laboratory.
- 1520 INTRODUCTION TO ATHLETIC HEALTH CARE** *2 hours*  
A study of the principles, procedures, and techniques concerning the prevention and treatment of athletic injuries from a coaching perspective. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 1525 INTRODUCTION TO ATHLETIC TRAINING** *4 hours*  
A survey of injury/illness factors, appropriate care from onset through referral, follow-up and rehabilitation, and prevention programs of athletic injuries/illness, including psychological, environmental conditions, drug-use considerations, administrative components, health care and counseling information, professional discipline information of an athletic training program, and the history and structure of the N.A.T.A. This course is designed for Athletic Training majors. Lecture and laboratory.
- 1945 HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION IN ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS** *4 hours*  
A study of the materials and methods for teaching health and physical education in grades K-6. Skill maturation, levels, and activities are emphasized. Enrollment restricted to elementary education majors.
- 2100 INTRODUCTION TO SIGN LANGUAGE** *2 hours*  
An introduction to the basic skills necessary to communicate effectively with sign language.
- 2110 MEDICAL TERMINOLOGY** *1 hour*  
An introduction to basic medical terms and their use as they are encountered in athletic training and therapeutic recreation.
- 2230 INTRODUCTION TO SPORTS MANAGEMENT** *3 hours*  
An introduction to the sports industry community, with an emphasis on career possibilities and necessary competencies.
- 2250 ELEMENTARY PHYSICAL EDUCATION** *4 hours*  
A study of the fundamental skills associated with various age groups and skill activities best suited to them. The laboratory experience allows students to select an appropriate class level and handicapped group with which to work. Lecture and laboratory.
- 2280 RECREATIONAL LEADERSHIP** *3 hours*  
A basic course including fundamentals of recreational leadership, group dynamics, and human relation skills.
- 2282 RECREATIONAL MANAGEMENT** *3 hours*  
Identification and explanation of administrative opportunities specific to recreation. Particular emphasis given to personnel, facilities development and maintenance, scheduling, and financial management.
- 2283 CAMPING AND OUTDOOR RECREATION** *2 hours*  
Training in the practical skills of organized camping, to include experience in a camp setting. Fee required.
- 2355 PSYCHOLOGY OF SPORT** *3 hours*  
A study of the conditions affecting skill acquisition and human performance.
- 2372 MIDDLE AND SECONDARY SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION** *3 hours*  
Skill acquisition, testing, presentation methods, skill analysis, and presentation planning in selected activities to include dance, badminton, bowling, softball, and volleyball. Lecture and laboratory.
- 2551 ATHLETIC TRAINING I (LOWER BODY ASSESSMENT)** *4 hours*  
A study of the prevention, recognition, evaluation, management, treatment, and disposition of injuries/illness associated with participation in competitive athletics and physical activity, and implementation of all components of a comprehensive athletic training program plan as it relates to the lower body.
- 2552 ATHLETIC TRAINING II (UPPER BODY ASSESSMENT)** *4 hours*  
A study of the prevention, recognition, evaluation, management, treatment, and disposition of injuries/illness associated with participation in competitive athletics and physical activity, and implementation of all components of a comprehensive athletic training program plan as it relates to the upper body, abdominal and thoracic regions. Prerequisites: PER 1525, 2551, BIOL 2419, or permission of Instructor.

## Physical Education /147

- 2594 ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION** *3 hours*  
A study of the organization and administration of physical education, athletic training, and athletic programs, with emphasis on financial, physical, legal, and medical issues.
- 2595 ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF RECREATION** *3 hours*  
A study of the organization and administration of recreational programs with emphasis on programming, staffing, budgeting, and risk management issues.
- 2596 MEASUREMENT, EVALUATION, AND RESEARCH** *3 hours*  
The statistical and testing techniques used to ascertain performance levels, individual improvement, and the validity of empirical data.
- 2901 A. T. CLINICAL** *1 hour*  
A more intensive study of the concepts and skills learned in PER 1525 as students will complete clinical proficiency requirements set forth by the NATA BOC for examination purposes and the JRC-AT for graduation purposes. Prerequisite: PER 1525.
- 2902 LOWER BODY CLINICAL** *1 hour*  
A more intensive study of the concepts and skills learned in 2551 as students will complete clinical proficiency requirements set forth by the NATA BOC for examination purposes and the JRC-AT for graduation purposes. Prerequisite: PER 2551.
- 3000 TOPIC IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION** *1-3 hours*  
A study of selected topics from the fields of physical education, recreation, and sports medicine, focusing on specialized interests within the discipline.
- 3070 NUTRITION AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONING** *3 hours*  
A study of basic nutrition and its effects upon growth and development, body composition, and human performance in the active and inactive person. In conjunction with studying the basic components of a total body, year-round physical conditioning program specific to the individual and activity.
- 3519 THERAPEUTIC MODALITIES AND TREATMENT OF ATHLETIC INJURIES** *3 hours*  
A study of the theory and application of the physiological regulation of pain, inflammation, and healing of the human body to include basic physics, application of modalities, the basic rehabilitation concepts and modalities of the treatment and care of the physically active. Prerequisites: Athletic Training major or permission of Instructor.
- 3520 REHABILITATION TECHNIQUES AND THERAPEUTIC EXERCISE** *3 hours*  
A study of the theory and application of the basic rehabilitation and reconditioning concepts and protocols for the physically active. Prerequisite: Athletic Training major or permission of Instructor.
- 3525 INTRODUCTION TO THERAPEUTIC RECREATION** *3 hours*  
An introduction and overview of the history, philosophy and practice of Therapeutic Recreation as a treatment service.
- 3530 ISSUES AND TRENDS IN THERAPEUTIC RECREATION** *3 hours*  
A study of prominent issues and trends in the field of Therapeutic Recreation.
- 3535 ASSESSMENT IN THERAPEUTIC RECREATION** *3 hours*  
A study of the basic concepts, techniques, and methods connected with the practice of Therapeutic Recreation in settings offering medical, rehabilitation and health care services.
- 3540 PROGRAM PLANNING IN THERAPEUTIC RECREATION** *3 hours*  
An introduction to the systematic design, implementation and evaluation of therapeutic recreation programs.
- 3759 TEACHING METHODS SEMINAR** *2 hours*  
Methods of organizing, presenting, and evaluating selected physical education activities. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council.
- 3800 MOTOR LEARNING** *2 hours*  
An investigation of motor development needed to understand human behavior as it relates to teaching, learning, and performing motor skills. Prerequisite: PER 2250 or permission of Instructor.
- 3855 EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY** *3 hours*  
A study of the immediate and chronic physiological changes which accompany exercise and the implication of these changes for physical education and training programs. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 2419 or permission of Instructor.
- 3856 EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY LAB** *1 hour*  
An application of physiological principles to the study of the immediate and chronic physiological changes which accompany exercise and the implication of these changes for physical education and training programs. Lecture and laboratory.



## 148/ Physical Education

- 3901 UPPER BODY CLINICAL** *1 hour*  
A more intensive study of the concepts and skills learned in PER 2552 as students will complete clinical proficiency requirements set forth by the NATA BOC for examination purposes and the JRC-AT for graduation purposes. Prerequisite: PER 2552.
- 3902 MODALITY/REHAB CLINICAL** *1 hour*  
A more intensive study of the concepts and skills learned in PER 3519 and 3520 as students will complete clinical proficiency requirements set forth by the NATA BOC for examination purposes and the JRC-AT for graduation purposes. Prerequisite: PER 3519 and 3520.
- 3920 LEGAL ASPECTS OF SPORTS AND RECREATION** *3 hours*  
A study of the law as it relates to recreation and sport. The four major fields of law will be reviewed - tort law, criminal law, contract law and constitutional law.
- 3930 MANAGEMENT OF SPORTS FACILITIES** *3 hours*  
An analysis and critical study of the principles used in financing and maintaining the facilities for various sports related programs.
- 3950 KINESIOLOGY** *3 hours*  
An analysis of human movement patterns including involved musculature mechanical principles, and techniques of improving movement efficiency. Prerequisite: BIOL 2419.
- 3951 KINESIOLOGY LAB** *1 hour*  
A study of the application of kinesiology principles as they relate to the analysis of human movement patterns, including involved musculature mechanical principles and techniques of improving movement efficiency.
- 4101 SEMINAR IN SPORTS MANAGEMENT** *3 hours*  
A systematic review of the other sports management courses with an emphasis on current problems, issues and trends.
- 4201 PRACTICUM** *1-5 hours*  
An ongoing relationship with an agency or group related to the student's major interest, resulting in understanding of the purpose and methods of the agency or group. Prerequisite: Departmental acceptance. The minimum number of work experience hours is determined at the time of practicum acceptance.
- 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY** *3 hours*  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.
- 4448 INTERNSHIP** *1-12 hours*  
Practical work experience with a cooperating agent and under the supervision of a departmental faculty member. Credit is granted as a result of pre-agreement and planning of the advisor and student. The minimum number of work experience hours is determined at the time of field experience acceptance. Written work and a summary evaluation is required.
- 4522 RESEARCH I** *1 hour*  
Guidance and experimentation in the process of selecting, researching, producing, revising, evaluating, submitting and presenting a topic selected by the student with input of the instructor focusing on a specialized area of athletic training. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
- 4523 RESEARCH II** *1 hour*  
Submission and presentation of the topic selected by the student focusing on a specialized area of athletic training. A continuation of Research I from the first semester. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
- 4524 NATA CAPSTONE SEMINAR** *1 hour*  
A practical study of additional background information on the methodology used to develop the NATA BOC athletic training certification exam and special topics posed by current events. Will also contain a mock written, oral/practical and written simulation exam upon completion of the class.
- 4550 ATHLETIC TRAINING III** *3 hours*  
A study of the pathology, assessment, and management of common non-athletic and athletic medical conditions (illness), to include commonly used techniques of primary and reconstructive surgery, associated anatomical and/or biomedical alterations, and resulting implications for the selection and use of therapeutic modalities and rehabilitation techniques.
- 4551 PHARMACOLOGY** *2 hours*  
A study of the basic principles and fundamentals of human pharmacology, to include a knowledge of the chemical and physical properties, biochemical and physiological effects, mechanism of action, absorption, distribution, and biotransformation and excretion, therapeutic use and adverse reactions of drugs commonly used in the treatment of athletic injuries. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing in A.T. Program.

- 4740 ADAPTING ACTIVITIES TO SPECIAL POPULATIONS** *3 hours*  
 Creating unique opportunities of motor skill and leisure activities for handicapped individuals and groups. Particular emphasis is given to the construction of corrective and adapted programs, and teaching the atypical. Lecture and laboratory.
- 4901 GENERAL MEDICAL CLINICAL** *1 hour*  
 A more intensive study of the concepts and skills learned in PER 4550 and 4551 as students will complete clinical proficiency requirements set forth by the NATA BOC for examination purposes and the JRC-AT for graduation purposes. Prerequisites: PER 4550 and PER 4551.
- 5850 HEALTH & PHYSICAL NEEDS OF YOUNG CHILDREN** *3 hours*  
 A review of the growth and development of the elementary school child and the relationship of health and physical activity to learning, focusing on the whole child. Prerequisite: permission of the Instructor.

# Social & Behavioral Sciences

The area of Social and Behavioral Sciences includes the departments of Political Science, Psychology, and Sociology.

## Department of Political Science

**Professor:** Silverburg, *Chair*  
**Assistant Professor:** Bitzer

The study of Political Science is accomplished within the general framework of a liberal arts curriculum. The aims of the department are to provide instruction in the areas of politics and government as they operate on several levels. Students are exposed to the principles and dynamics of organizations, political thinking, and public policy.

The Pre-Law emphasis is designed for the student who anticipates further study beyond the undergraduate degree and prepares one for law school. The Public Administration emphasis is designed for the student interested in a career in the public sector. The American Politics emphasis is a concentration in the discipline of political science. The International Relations emphasis provides students with the basis for further study of world politics or a career in world affairs. The career orientation of the Political Science program spans a wide array of opportunities both in the private and public sectors.

### POLITICAL SCIENCE Major (B.A. Degree)

#### American Politics Emphasis

	<i>Hours</i>
POLSC 1101, 1102 American Government I, II .....	6
POLSC 1103 Introduction to Public Administration .....	3
POLSC 1104 Introduction to World Politics	
or	
POLSC 2516 U.S. Foreign Policy .....	3
POLSC 1105 Introduction to Comparative Politics .....	3
POLSC 2112, 2113 Political Theory I, II .....	6
Electives from Political Science .....	15
HIST 1201, 1202 Survey of American History I, II .....	6
SOC 2301 Social Science Research .....	3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics	
or	
PSYCH 2221 Data Analysis for Behavioral Sciences .....	3
<b>Total:</b>	<b>48</b>

### POLITICAL SCIENCE Major (B.A. Degree)

#### International Relations Emphasis

	<i>Hours</i>
POLSC 1101, 1102 American Government I, II .....	6
POLSC 1104 Introduction to World Politics .....	3
POLSC 1105 Introduction to Comparative Politics .....	3
POLSC 2114 International Law .....	3
POLSC 2516 U.S. Foreign Policy .....	3

**150/ Social & Behavioral Sciences**

ECON 1901, 1902 Principles of Economics I, II.....	6
ECON 3518 International Economics.....	3
HIST 1113 The Modern Western World	
or	
HIST 1114 The Contemporary World.....	3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics	
or	
PSYCH 2221 Data Analysis for Behavioral Sciences.....	3
SOC 2301 Social Science Research.....	3
	Total: 36

**POLITICAL SCIENCE Major (B.A. Degree)  
Pre-Law Emphasis**

	<i>Hours</i>
POLSC 1101, 1102 American Government I, II.....	6
POLSC 2112 Political Theory I.....	3
POLSC 2114 International Law.....	3
POLSC 3501, 3502 Constitutional Law I, II.....	6
POLSC 3503 Judicial Processes.....	3
ACC 1901, 1902 Principles of Accounting I, II.....	6
COMART 1101 Fundamentals of Speech.....	3
ECON 1901, 1902 Principles of Economics I, II.....	6
ENGL 2111 Advanced Essay Writing.....	3
ENGL 3201 English Grammar.....	3
HIST 1113 The Modern Western World	
or	
HIST 1114 The Contemporary World.....	3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics	
or	
PSYCH 2221 Data Analysis for Behavioral Sciences.....	3
RELP 1166 Critical Thinking.....	3
RELP 2170 Ethics.....	3
	Total: 54

**POLITICAL SCIENCE Major (B.A. Degree)  
Public Administration Emphasis**

	<i>Hours</i>
POLSC 1101, 1102 American Government I, II.....	6
POLSC 1103 Introduction to Public Administration.....	3
POLSC 2512 Political Parties and Interest Groups.....	3
POLSC 2514 Political Economy.....	3
POLSC 2515 Public Policy Analysis.....	3
POLSC 4201 Practicum in Political Science.....	3
ACC 1901, 1902 Principles of Accounting I, II.....	6
ECON 1901, 1902 Principles of Economics I, II.....	6
HIST 1201, 1202 Survey of American History I, II.....	6
IS 1300 Productivity with IS Technology.....	3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics	
or	
PSYCH 2221 Data Analysis for Behavioral Sciences.....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management.....	3
SOC 2301 Social Science Research.....	3
	Total: 51

The department has found that the student is well-served to enroll in specific elective courses not listed above. The student should contact the department chair for a list of these suggested electives.

**Secondary Teacher Licensure**

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Comprehensive Social Studies must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree and for Undergraduate Teacher Licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor) outlined under the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students must include in their program: HIST 1112, 1113, 1114, 1201, 1202, 2400; ECON 1901, 1902; EDUC 2105; POLSC 1101, 1102; SOC 1101, 1202, 1501; PSYCH 1110.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE Minor**

	<i>Hours</i>
POLSC 1101, 1102 American Government I, II.....	6
POLSC 2112 Political Theory I .....	3
Any three Political Science courses at 2000 or 3000 level.....	9
<b>Total:</b>	<b>18</b>

**POLITICAL SCIENCE Courses**

**1100 INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL SCIENCE** *3 hours*  
 Introduction to the study, analysis, scope, and sources of government. Emphasis will be given to the comparative institutions of government, the nature of politics and the manner in which people organize themselves for purposes of governing.

**1101 AMERICAN GOVERNMENT I** *3 hours*  
 Analysis of the origin, structure, and operations of the national government, with emphasis upon the roles of the legislative, executive, and judicial functions, and the formation and content of public policy.

**1102 AMERICAN GOVERNMENT II** *3 hours*  
 A description and analysis of the structure and operation of American state and local government, federal-state relationships, the political process, and the formation of public policy. Prerequisite: POLSC 1100 or 1101.

**1103 INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION** *3 hours*  
 The role of the administrator and public bureaucracy in contemporary American society, viewed from both descriptive and theoretical perspectives.

**1104 INTRODUCTION TO WORLD POLITICS** *3 hours*  
 An examination of international and transnational politics and the basic elements of the international political system, to include the concepts of war, peace, power, alliances, and diplomacy.

**1105 INTRODUCTION TO COMPARATIVE POLITICS** *3 hours*  
 An introduction to comparative political methodology and a study of cross-national political processes, functions, and institutions of modern and developing political systems.

**2110 ELEMENTARY TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (NON-WESTERN)** *3 hours*  
 Topics selected by the department focusing on specialized interests within the discipline and with an emphasis on non-Western themes.

**2111 ELEMENTARY TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE** *1-3 hours*  
 Topics selected by the department focusing on specialized interests within the discipline and interests of department majors and non-majors with little or no background in political science.

**2112 POLITICAL THEORY I** *3 hours*  
 A critical analysis of the basic political writings of selected modern authors important to the development of western civilization, e.g., Plato, Aristotle, St. Augustine and St. Thomas.

**2113 POLITICAL THEORY II** *3 hours*  
 A critical analysis of the basic political writings of selected modern authors important to the development of western civilization, e.g., Machiavelli, Bodin, Hobbes, Harrington, Locke and Rousseau.

**2114 INTERNATIONAL LAW** *3 hours*  
 A study of sources, schools of thought, major cases and applications of public international law, focusing on the laws of war, diplomacy, the sea, space, and nationality.

**2502 THE CONGRESS** *3 hours*  
 An analysis of the role of Congress in the American political system and its relationships with the other branches of government. Prerequisite: POLSC 1100 or 1101.

**2511 THE PRESIDENCY** *3 hours*  
 An analysis of the role of the Presidency in the American political system and its relationships with the other branches of government. Prerequisite: POLSC 1100 or 1101.

**2512 POLITICAL PARTIES AND INTEREST GROUPS** *3 hours*  
 An analysis of the role played by political parties and interest groups in the American political system. Prerequisite: POLSC 1100 or 1101.

**2514 POLITICAL ECONOMY** *3 hours*  
 An analysis of capitalism in the United States, the federal budgetary process, and social policies through economic decisions. Prerequisite: POLSC 1101.

152/ Social & Behavioral Sciences

- 2515 PUBLIC POLICY ANALYSIS** *3 hours*  
 An analysis of public policy formation and implementation, with an emphasis on social conditions, determination of public priorities and programs, and allocation of resources and measurement. Prerequisite: POLSC 1103.
- 2516 U.S. FOREIGN POLICY** *3 hours*  
 A critical analysis of American global security interests and contemporary decision making by elements of the government responsible for foreign policy. Prerequisite: POLSC 1101.
- 3101 ADVANCED TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE** *3 hours*  
 Topics selected by the department focusing on specialized interests within the discipline and interests of department majors.
- 3501 CONSTITUTIONAL LAW I** *3 hours*  
 A study of the judicial processes and constitutional norms in the United States, with emphasis upon the U.S. Supreme Court and its political impact upon national and state governments and the individual U.S. citizen, particularly in the areas of federalism, separation of power, economic regulation, and civil and political rights. Prerequisite: POLSC 1101.
- 3502 CONSTITUTIONAL LAW II** *3 hours*  
 An analysis of the Bill of Rights of the U.S. Constitution and its relationship to the 14th Amendment. Prerequisite: POLSC 3501.
- 3503 JUDICIAL PROCESSES** *3 hours*  
 An analysis of the structure and functions of federal and state courts as they relate to the operation of the American political system with an emphasis on the role of judges, juries, police and other actors in the adjudication process. Prerequisite: POLSC 1101.
- 3990E STRATEGIC PLANNING** *3 hours*  
 An exploration of models of strategic planning, group processing skills, decision-making techniques, and practical ways to implement plans. (Offered only in the Lifelong Learning Program).
- 4201 PRACTICUM IN POLITICAL SCIENCE** *3-12 hours*  
 A supervised application of theory to practice in a functional area related to Political Science.
- 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY** *1-4 hours*  
 Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.

## Department of Psychology

**Professor:** Boulter; Brownlow; Roberts, *Chair*  
**Associate Professor:** Horner

### PSYCHOLOGY Major (B.A. Degree)

The intent of the program in Psychology is to provide a general but basic background in Psychology to serve students who (1) simply are interested in Psychology, (2) intend to enter the job market upon graduation, or (3) choose to pursue graduate education. To accomplish these varied goals, the Department is committed to a “general” approach to education in Psychology rather than presenting a specific school-of-thought.

The Psychology program thus is arranged so that every student completes a set of required courses called the Psychology “core.”

	<i>Hours</i>
PSYCH 2221 Data Analysis for the Behavioral Sciences .....	3
PSYCH 2222 Experimental Psychology .....	4
PSYCH 2340 or 2350 Child or Adolescent Psychology .....	3
PSYCH 3380 Psychology of Personality .....	3
PSYCH 3480 Abnormal Psychology .....	3
PSYCH 3520 or 3530 Fund. of Learning or Cognitive Process .....	4
PSYCH 3560 Social Psychology .....	4
Electives in Psychology .....	6
<b>Total:</b>	<b>30</b>

This “general” Psychology major is designed to give a student maximum flexibility in creating a program of study most in line with her or his career interests, as they develop. The student planning to pursue Graduate Education can build upon these requirements with appropriate department electives. The student who plans to gain employment immediately upon graduation could supplement this major with a minor program of study, e.g., Business Administration, English.

Students should consult with the Department Chair about their program as some courses of the core do require prior courses and some are given only in alternate years.

## PSYCHOLOGY Minor

The Psychology Department can authorize a minor program of study in Psychology (18 to 20 semester hours) in support of other major programs. The student must consult with the Department Chair to develop and gain approval of the program of minor study (typically six courses) most suitable to a major.

## PSYCHOLOGY Courses

- 1101E EXPLORING PSYCHOLOGY** *3 hours*  
A survey of the major perspectives of psychology with an emphasis on individual human growth, behavior and mental processes.
- 1110 GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY** *3 hours*  
A study in the major perspectives of psychology with an emphasis on the nature and behavior of people and an examination of selected topics in the discipline.
- 1160 INTERPERSONAL RELATIONS** *3 hours*  
A study of concepts, methods, problems, and experimental findings in interpersonal perceptions, communications, attitude formations, and learning processes as they affect behavior.
- 1180 PSYCHOLOGY OF ADJUSTMENT** *3 hours*  
A study of the perceptual processes and psychosocial experiences that influence and motivate human behavior, the defensive, coping, and adjusting responses to conflict, stress and failure, and the basic concepts that contribute to a positive self-actualization.
- 2101 SELECTED TOPICS IN PSYCHOLOGY** *3 hours*  
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the disciplines. Topic is announced at Registration.
- 2221 DATA ANALYSIS FOR THE BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES** *3 hours*  
Same as SOC 2221. A survey of the principles of descriptive and inferential statistics, measures of central tendency, variability and correlation, probability as applied to statistical decision-making, and parametric and non-parametric analysis of data, including ANOVA.
- 2222 EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY** *4 hours*  
The rationale and methods of psychological experimentation, to include experimental design, data collection and analysis, and report-writing. Lecture and laboratory.
- 2280 PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS** *3 hours*  
The development, evaluation, and application of psychological tests and procedures in the measurement of intelligence, aptitude, vocational interest and personality. Prerequisite: MATH 1132 or PSYCH 2221.
- 2340 CHILD PSYCHOLOGY** *3 hours*  
A survey of the physical, social, cognitive, and emotional development in children from conception to adolescence.
- 2345 HUMAN DEVELOPMENT** *3 hours*  
A survey of the important methods, theories, themes, issues and research findings in the field of lifespan developmental psychology. Prerequisites: Declared Athletic Training or Therapeutic Recreation major.
- 2350 ADOLESCENT PSYCHOLOGY** *3 hours*  
A study of physical, social, cognitive, and emotional development during the second decade of life.
- 2390 PSYCHOLOGY OF HUMAN SEXUALITY** *3 hours*  
A study of contemporary human sexuality and its impact on personal growth, interpersonal dynamics, and factors influencing intelligent and responsible sexual decisions.
- 2470 HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY** *3 hours*  
A study of the relationships among the mind, body, and society as they relate to physical health and illness.
- 3380 PSYCHOLOGY OF PERSONALITY** *3 hours*  
A comparative examination of the major dynamic, behavioral, and humanistic theorists of "normal personality" in format, dynamics and development of personality.
- 3420 FUNDAMENTALS OF BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE** *3 hours*  
A survey of the physiological correlates to behavior with an emphasis upon neurological and biochemical processes.

## 154/ Social & Behavioral Sciences

- 3480 ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY** *3 hours*  
A study of the classification, etiology, and treatment of personality disorganization.
- 3490 INTRODUCTION TO COUNSELING** *3 hours*  
A study of the basic concepts of counseling processes and techniques that induce changes in cognitions and behaviors.
- 3501 SELECTED TOPICS IN PSYCHOLOGY** *3 hours*  
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline. Topic is announced at Registration. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.
- 3510 HISTORY OF PSYCHOLOGY** *3 hours*  
An investigation of the development of psychological thought from ancient Greece to the present. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.
- 3520 FUNDAMENTALS OF LEARNING** *4 hours*  
A survey of the basic theories and research of learning. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: PSYCH 2222. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3530 FUNDAMENTALS OF COGNITIVE PROCESSES** *4 hours*  
A survey of theory and research related to human cognitive functioning. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: PSYCH 2222. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3550 EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY** *3 hours*  
The application of psychological concepts, theory, research and methods to the design, implementation and evaluation of effective instruction in school and non-school settings. Includes field placements. Prerequisite: PSYCH 2340 or PSYCH 2350 or equivalent.
- 3560 SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY** *4 hours*  
A study of theory and research of individual behavior within a group context. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: PSYCH 2222.
- 3561 INDUSTRIAL AND ORGANIZATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY** *3 hours*  
A survey of applications of psychology to industry and organizations to include issues of employee selection and evaluation, working conditions, leadership and motivation, human-engineering and consumer behavior. Prerequisite: PSYCH 1110 or 1160. (Offered in alternate years.)
- 3980 BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION** *3 hours*  
A study of the basic principles and processes of behavior modification with emphasis on the design and implementation of reinforcement programs. Prerequisite: PSYCH 2222 or permission of Instructor.
- 4101 SEMINAR** *3 hours*  
A style of learning involving reading, discussion, independent research and written reports on a selected area of inquiry. Topic is announced at Registration. Prerequisites: 12 hours in Psychology and permission of Instructor.
- 4201 PRACTICUM** *1-6 hours*  
An application of theory and methods of psychology to specific areas of psychological services in a supervised setting. Prerequisite: 12 hours in Psychology and permission of the Department Chair.
- 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN PSYCHOLOGY** *1-3 hours*  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff. Prerequisite: permission of the Department Chair.
- 4940 PSYCHOLOGY OF EXCEPTIONALITIES** *3 hours*  
A survey of the characteristics, education, and social integration of people with physical, emotional, cultural, behavioral and/or cognitive exceptionalities. Prerequisite: PSYCH 2340 or 2350.

## Department of Sociology

**Professors:** Bolick; Hetrick  
**Assistant Professor:** Eastis; Vandergriff-Avery, *Chair*

### SOCIOLOGY Major (B.A. Degree)

	<i>Hours</i>
SOC 1101 Introduction to Sociology .....	3
SOC 1501 Social Problems .....	3
SOC 2301 Social Science Research .....	3
SOC 2501 Social Institutions .....	3
SOC 3501 Contemporary Social Theory .....	3
SOC 3502 Social Change .....	3
SOC 3503 Applied Sociology .....	3
SOC 4101 Sociology Seminar.....	3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics	
or	
SOC 2221 Data Analysis for the Behavioral Sciences .....	3
Electives - Selected from:.....	9
SOC 1202 Cultural Anthropology .....	3
SOC 2101 Crime and Delinquency .....	3
SOC 2102 Marriage and Families .....	3
SOC 3101 American Minority Groups.....	3
SOC 3104/3504 Selected Topics in Sociology .....	1-3
POLSC 2515 Public Policy Analysis .....	3
POLSC 3503 Judicial Processes.....	3
PSYCH 1160 Interpersonal Relations .....	3
PSYCH 3560 Social Psychology .....	4
<b>Total:</b>	<b>36</b>

### Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Comprehensive Social Studies must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree and for Undergraduate Teacher Licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor) outlined under the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students must include in their program: HIST 1112, 1113, 1114, 1201, 1202, 2400; ECON 1901, 1902; EDUC 2105; POLSC 1101, 1102; SOC 1101, 1202, 1501; PSYCH 1110.

### SOCIOLOGY Minor

	<i>Hours</i>
SOC 1101 Introduction to Sociology .....	3
SOC 3501 Contemporary Social Theory or SOC 2301 Social Science Research.....	3
Electives in Sociology .....	12
<b>Total:</b>	<b>18</b>

### SOCIOLOGY Courses

- 1101 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY** *3 hours*  
 A study of human groups and society, with emphasis on basic concepts, societal structures and processes.
- 1202 CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY** *3 hours*  
 A study of human culture as seen by the lifeways of widely diverse people over the world.
- 1501 SOCIAL PROBLEMS** *3 hours*  
 A survey of major contemporary social problems and solutions designed to ameliorate these problems.
- 2101 CRIME AND DELINQUENCY** *3 hours*  
 An analysis of the nature and extent of criminal behavior, current practices in crime control, and the criminal justice system.
- 2102 MARRIAGE AND FAMILIES** *3 hours*  
 A study of intimate relationships and families including mate selection, gender roles, communication, early marital adjustment, finances, and parenthood.



## 156/ Social & Behavioral Sciences

- 2221 DATA ANALYSIS FOR THE BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES** *3 hours*  
Same as PSYCH 2221. A survey of the principles of descriptive and inferential statistics, measures of central tendency, variability and correlation, probability as applied to statistical decision-making, and parametric and non parametric analysis of data, including ANOVA.
- 2301 SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH** *3 hours*  
An introduction to quantitative research methodology in the social sciences to include research design, measurement, data collection, and analysis. Prerequisite: GENED 1101.
- 2501 SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS** *3 hours*  
A study of the interrelations and changing functions of the major social institutions. Prerequisite: SOC 1101.
- 3101 AMERICAN MINORITY GROUPS** *3 hours*  
A study of human groups and society, with emphasis on basic concepts, societal structures and processes.
- 3104 SELECTED TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY** *1-3 hours*  
An investigation of a selected topic of major importance in the field of Sociology.
- 3501 CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY** *3 hours*  
A study of functionalist, exchange, conflict, and other theories and their relevance to modern Sociology. Prerequisite: SOC 1101.
- 3502 SOCIAL CHANGE** *3 hours*  
A study of the concepts, theories, and processes of social change within a selected social institution.
- 3503 APPLIED SOCIOLOGY** *3 hours*  
A study of applied social research with emphasis on qualitative methodology.
- 3504 SELECTED TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY** *3 hours*  
An investigation of a selected topic of a major importance in the field of Sociology.
- 4101 SOCIOLOGY SEMINAR** *3 hours*  
Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports on a topic selected by the department.
- 4201 FIELDWORK IN SOCIOLOGY** *1-6 hours*  
Practical field experience in a socially oriented agency. Prerequisite: SOC 1101 and permission of the Instructor. (Application must be completed one semester in advance of registration.)
- 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SOCIOLOGY** *1-4 hours*  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.

# Department of Teacher Education

**Professor:** Kasias

**Associate Professor:** Stringfield, *Chair*

**Assistant Professors:** Dawson; Osterhus

The Department of Teacher Education at Catawba College is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE). This accreditation includes the bachelor's and master's levels of professional education programs offered at the institution.

The Department of Teacher Education offers a major in Elementary Education (K-6) or Middle School (6-9). The Department of Teacher Education offers a major in Secondary Education (9-12) with licensure in English, Mathematics, Science (Biology, Chemistry, and Comprehensive Science), and Comprehensive Social Studies, and a minor in Special Subject Areas (K-12) with licensure in Music and Physical Education. A program leading to licensure in the special field of Reading (K-12) is available.

Course requirements for each of these programs are available in the Teacher Education Office.

The Department of Teacher Education is required by law to submit two annual performance reports: The IHE Performance Report and the Title 2 Federal Report. Copies of these reports are available upon request to the Department of Teacher Education.

## Undergraduate Teacher Licensure

The Teacher Education Council recommends for teacher licensure all graduates of Catawba College who meet the requirements established by the College and approved by the North Carolina State Board of Education. (Persons who have not completed the approved program at Catawba College will be recommended for licensure by the Department of Teacher Education upon completion of equivalent requirements.) All persons seeking licensure should confer with the Chair of the Department. NOTE: All elementary education students must complete an American history course, a literature course, a biological and a physical science course.

The following procedures are required for completing the teacher education program at Catawba College:

### 1. Freshman Year

Indicate an interest in Teacher Education by arranging an interview with a member of the Department of Teacher Education.

### 2. Sophomore Year

- a. Complete EDUC 1500 and EDUC 2101.
- b. Take PRAXIS: Pre-Professional Skills Tests (PPST) and obtain acceptable scores by March.
- c. Apply and be admitted to Teacher Education Program. The application should be submitted to the Teacher Education Office at the beginning of the semester in which the applicant will accrue approximately 60 semester hours. Requirements include a recommendation by the major academic department, a 2.5 overall academic average, required scores on the PRAXIS: PPST, a formal interview conducted by the Teacher Education Council and an acceptable criminal background history. These requirements must be satisfied before a student is allowed to enter education courses requiring permission of the Teacher Education Council.

### 3. Junior Year

- a. Complete designated junior year professional sequence.
- b. Maintain a 2.5 academic average.
- c. Apply and be admitted to the Student Teaching Program. Application for admission to student teaching must be made between January 15 and February 15 of the year before the student teaching is to be done. Student teaching for some specializations is offered in the Fall semester only. Any student who plans to student teach should check with the Department of Teacher Education to be certain when student teaching will be offered for a particular specialization.

### 4. Senior Year

- a. Take the Professional Semester Education Program including Student Teaching.
  - b. Take PRAXIS tests required for licensure in North Carolina.
  - c. Complete a Professional Portfolio which includes a technology component.
- Teacher licensure requirements (e.g., student teaching) may be in addition to graduation requirements. Certain course selections from the college distribution requirements may be used to meet licensure requirements. In order that such requirements can be met, all programs leading to secondary licensure should be planned jointly with the major department and the Department of Teacher Education. North Carolina licen

## 158/ Teacher Education

sure requirements mandate the achievement of a specified minimum score on the PPST and specialty area components of the PRAXIS. Current minimum scores are available upon request.

Because of formal reciprocity agreements with other states, a person who completes the requirements for a North Carolina teacher's license may be granted the corresponding licensure in other states.

### **Licensure-Only Program**

A person holding a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution who wishes to prepare for a teaching license must apply through undergraduate admissions. A licensure program will be developed following evaluation of the individual's transcript. A letter of agreement will be drawn specifying courses needed in order for the individual to complete Catawba College's State-approved program in the desired area of licensure. For more specific information contact the Chair of the Department of Teacher Education.

### **Alternative Licensure / Lateral Entry Programs**

Lateral entry teachers are strongly encouraged to contact the Office of Personnel in the local school district about the service of the Regional Alternative Licensure Center. A person who has been hired as a middle school, secondary, or special subjects lateral entry teacher in a North Carolina public school may be able to fulfill requirements for a clear and continuing license in affiliation with Catawba College. The lateral entry teacher must provide the Coordinator of Alternative Licensure Programs with a copy of the provisional license, a copy of the contract with the employing school system, and an official copy of any relevant college transcripts showing all degree information and a cumulative GPA at or above 2.5. Lateral entry teachers must also take the PRAXIS: Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST) and obtain acceptable scores. For more specific information, please contact the Chair of the Department of Teacher Education.

### **Undergraduate Education Major**

Completion of the major program in Education along with early field experience and student teaching meets basic licensure requirements in North Carolina in either Elementary (K-6), or Middle School (grades 6-9), depending on the track which the student chooses. The Middle School license requires specialization in one area selected from Language Arts, Mathematics, Science, or Social Studies.

### **Secondary Education**

Programs approved for licensure in Secondary Education (9-12) at Catawba College include English, Mathematics, Science (Biology, Chemistry, and Comprehensive Science), and Comprehensive Social Studies. Licensure programs in each of these areas share a common core of professional course requirements. These are met by completing the minor in Secondary Education. Applied practice, which includes early field experiences assigned as a part of the professional course sequence and Student Teaching, must be completed in a satisfactory manner, also. The licensure programs in Science and Social Studies typically require an additional 1-2 semesters of coursework. Graduates who enroll as post-baccalaureate students are eligible for reduced tuition.

### **Special Subject Areas**

Programs approved for licensure in Special Subject Areas (K-12) at Catawba College include Music and Physical Education. Licensure programs in each of these areas share a common core of professional course requirements. These are met by completing the minor in Special Subject Areas. Applied practice, which includes early field experiences assigned as a part of the professional course sequence and Student Teaching, must be completed in a satisfactory manner, also.

### **Additional Field**

In addition to primary fields of licensure, Catawba College offers a program leading to licensure in the second field of Reading (K-12).

### **Criminal Background Check**

All candidates must successfully complete a criminal background check before being admitted into any teacher education program. Details are provided in the Department of Teacher Education Policies and Procedures Handbook.

## **EDUCATION: ELEMENTARY Major**

The following course of study along with general college requirements and applied practice is designed to meet requirements for North Carolina initial licensure in grades K-6. Applied practice includes early field experiences assigned as part of the professional course sequence and Student Teaching. Students enrolled in EDUC 3002 & 3003 engage in extensive internship and mentoring experiences through the Catawba Overton Partnership for Excellence (COPE) program, a professional development partnership. All elementary education students must complete an American history course, a literature course, a biological science course, and a physical science course.

## Teacher Education /159

Hours

EDUC 1500 Introduction to Educational Technology .....	1
EDUC 2101 Introduction to Teaching.....	2
EDUC 2105 Regional Geography.....	3
EDUC 2150 Children's Literature.....	3
*EDUC 3000, 3001 Instructional Theory and Design I, II.....	6
*EDUC 3002, 3003 Elementary Methods I, II .....	12
*EDUC 3010 Integrated Arts .....	3
EDUC 4400 Capstone Seminar for Professional Educators .....	3
MATH 2501 Theory of Arithmetic .....	3
*MATH 2502 Intuitive Geometry and Measurement .....	3
PER 1945 Health and Physical Education in Elementary Schools.....	4
PHYS 1511 Concepts of Physical Science .....	3
PSYCH 2340 Child Psychology .....	3
PSYCH 4940 Psychology of Exceptionalities .....	3
Total for major: 52	
*Student Teaching .....	15
*Permission of the Teacher Education Council required.	

## EDUCATION: MIDDLE SCHOOL Major

The following course of study along with general college requirements and applied practice meets North Carolina requirements for initial licensure in grades 6-9. Applied practice includes early field experiences assigned as part of the professional course sequence and Student Teaching.

### Core Requirements

Hours

EDUC 1500 Introduction to Educational Technology .....	1
EDUC 2101 Introduction to Teaching.....	2
*EDUC 3000, 3001 Instructional Theory and Design I, II.....	6
*EDUC 3004 Reading in the Content Areas.....	2
*EDUC 3005 Writing in the Content Areas .....	1
EDUC 4400 Capstone Seminar for Professional Educators .....	3
PSYCH 2350 Adolescent Psychology.....	3
PSYCH 4940 Psychology of Exceptionalities .....	3
Total: 21	

### Specialization Requirements

In addition to the Core Requirements, students must complete one specialization area selected from the following.

#### Language Arts Specialization

EDUC 2150 Children's Literature .....	3
*EDUC 3006 Language Arts Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers .....	3
CA 1110 Introduction to Mass Media .....	3
ENGL 2112 The Analysis of Literature .....	3
ENGL 3201 English Grammar .....	3
Four courses in English, three of which must be literature courses above 1000 level .....	12
Total: 27	

#### Mathematics Specialization

MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics .....	3
MATH 1601, 1602 Principles of Mathematics I, II .....	6
MATH 2501 Theory of Arithmetic.....	3
MATH 2535 History of Mathematics.....	4
MATH 2651 Calculus.....	4

**160/ Teacher Education**

MATH 3501 Linear Algebra.....	3
*EDUC 3009 Mathematics Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers .....	3
	Total: 26

Science Specialization

BIOL 1401, 1402 Principles of Biology I, II .....	8
CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I, II .....	8
ENV 1111 Earth Science .....	4
*EDUC 3008 Science Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers .....	3
PHYS 2521, 2522 General Physics I, II .....	8
	Total: 31

Social Studies Specialization

EDUC 2105 Regional Geography .....	3
*EDUC 3007 Social Studies Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers .....	3
ECON 1901 Principles of Economics I .....	3
HIST 1114 Contemporary World .....	3
HIST 1201 or HIST 1202 Survey of American History I or II .....	3
HIST 2400 North Carolina History .....	3
POLSC 1101, 1102 American Government I, II .....	6
Sociology Elective .....	3
	Total: 27

\*Student Teaching ..... 15  
 \*Permission of the Teacher Education Council required.

**SECONDARY EDUCATION (9-12) Minor**  
**SPECIAL SUBJECT AREAS (K-12) Minor**

Students seeking licensure to teach secondary subjects (grades 9-12) or special subjects (K-12: music and physical education) must complete the minor and applied practice. These components are designed to meet the professional requirements specified by the North Carolina State Board of Education. Applied practice for special subjects should include field experiences at the elementary, middle school, and secondary levels.

	<i>Hours</i>
EDUC 1500 Introduction to Educational Technology .....	1
EDUC 2101 Introduction to Teaching.....	2
*EDUC 3000, 3001 Instructional Theory and Design I, II .....	6
*EDUC 3004 Reading in the Content Areas .....	2
*EDUC 3005 Writing in the Content Areas .....	1
*EDUC 4400 Capstone Seminar for Professional Educators .....	3
PSYCH 2350 Adolescent Psychology.....	3
#PSYCH 4940 Psychology of Exceptionalities .....	3
*+Methods course appropriate for subject area .....	0-3
	Total for minor: 21-24

\*Student Teaching ..... 12-15  
 \*Permission of the Teacher Education Council required.  
 +Music has a methods course included in the major.  
 #Physical Education majors take PER 4740 in lieu of PSYCH 4940.

**READING LICENSURE**

The program in Reading meets the professional requirements for the North Carolina reading specialist licensure. Licenses are issued as second field licenses in addition to an elementary, middle school, or secondary license.

	<i>Hours</i>
EDUC 2150 Children’s Literature.....	3
EDUC 4351 Developmental Reading Instruction.....	3
(or EDUC 3003 Elementary Methods II)	
EDUC 4952 Diagnosis and Correction of reading Difficulties .....	3
(or EDUC 3002 Elementary Methods I)	
EDUC 4954 Content Area Literacy .....	3

**Teacher Education /161**

(or EDUC 3004 Reading in the Content Areas and EDUC 3005 Writing in the Content Areas)  
EDUC 3006 Language Arts Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers .....3  
EDUC 4201 Practicum .....3  
Total: 18-19

**EDUCATION Courses**

- 1500 INTRODUCTION TO EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY** *1 hour*  
An introduction to educational technology for instructional purposes. Prerequisite: GENED 1101 or post-Baccalaureate status.
- 2101 INTRODUCTION TO TEACHING** *2 hours*  
A study of teaching as a career with emphasis on the teaching profession, professional ethics, and school organization. The course will include experiences in a school and the introduction to the use of audio-visual equipment.
- 2105 REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY** *3 hours*  
A study of the regions of the earth, including their typical cultures.
- 2150 CHILDREN'S LITERATURE: INTERPRETATION AND INTEGRATION** *3 hours*  
An introductory study of literature for children and young adolescents which includes instructional methodology in enhancing reader responses through written and oral discussions, creative drama, and art.
- 3000 CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTIONAL THEORY AND DESIGN I** *3 hours*  
An introductory study of the theories and research related to the design and evaluation of instruction and learning. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council.
- 3001 CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTIONAL THEORY AND DESIGN II** *3 hours*  
A study of the theories and research related to the design and evaluation of instruction and learning. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council and EDUC 3000.
- 3002 ELEMENTARY METHODS I** *6 hours*  
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching elementary curriculum content including language arts, reading, science, and social studies. Field-based experiences are an integral part of the course. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council.
- 3003 ELEMENTARY METHODS II** *6 hours*  
A continuation of the study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching elementary curriculum content including language arts, reading, science, and social studies. Field-based experiences are an integral part of the course. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council and EDUC 3002.
- 3004 READING IN THE CONTENT AREAS** *2 hours*  
A study and application of strategies for improving reading and study skills in a variety of content areas. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 3000.
- 3005 WRITING IN THE CONTENT AREAS** *1 hour*  
A study and application of strategies for improving writing in a variety of content areas. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 3001.
- 3006 LANGUAGE ARTS METHODS FOR MIDDLE AND SECONDARY TEACHERS** *3 hours*  
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching language arts in the middle and secondary school. Students will develop teaching skills through experience in public classroom settings. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 3001 or post-Baccalaureate status.
- 3007 SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS FOR MIDDLE AND SECONDARY TEACHERS** *3 hours*  
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching social studies in the middle and secondary school to include field-based experiences. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 3001 or post-Baccalaureate status.
- 3008 SCIENCE METHODS FOR MIDDLE AND SECONDARY TEACHERS** *3 hours*  
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching science in the middle and secondary school to include field-based experiences. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 3001 or post-Baccalaureate status.
- 3009 MATHEMATICS METHODS FOR MIDDLE AND SECONDARY TEACHERS** *3 hours*  
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching mathematics in the middle and secondary school. To include field-based experiences. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 3001 or post-Baccalaureate status.
- 3010 INTEGRATED ARTS FOR ELEMENTARY TEACHERS** *3 hours*  
The study and practice of integrating music, movement, creative drama and visual arts into the elementary curriculum. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council.

## 162/ Teacher Education

- 3520 ART EDUCATION IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS** *2 hours*  
An introduction to creative art activities appropriate for use in the classroom. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council.
- 4001 STUDENT TEACHING AND SEMINAR: ELEMENTARY (K-6)** *15 hours*  
A full semester of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. Conferences and seminars required. Prerequisites: Senior Classification, a 2.5 cumulative average, recommendation of the adviser, and application to and approval of the Teacher Education Council. (S-U grading)
- 4002 STUDENT TEACHING AND SEMINAR: MIDDLE GRADES (6-9)** *15 hours*  
A full semester of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. Conferences and seminars required. Prerequisites: Senior Classification, a 2.5 cumulative average, recommendation of the adviser, and application to and approval of the Teacher Education Council. (S-U grading)
- 4003 STUDENT TEACHING AND SEMINAR: SECONDARY SUBJECTS (9-12)** *15 hours*  
A full semester of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. Conferences and seminars required. Prerequisites: Senior Classification, a 2.5 cumulative average, recommendation of the adviser, and application to and approval of the Teacher Education Council. (S-U grading)
- 4005 INTERNSHIP FOR LATERAL ENTRY TEACHERS** *6 hours*  
Practical field experience in the classroom, supervised by the College-based educator, usually extending work previously completed in a methodology course with a completed professional portfolio as a significant part of the course requirements. Prerequisites: permission of the Teacher Education Council. (S-U grading)
- 4006 STUDENT TEACHING AND SEMINAR: PHYSICAL EDUCATION** *15 hours*  
A period of supervised student teaching in Physical Education (Grades K-12) under the direction of a cooperating teacher with college supervision. Conferences and seminars required. Prerequisites: Senior Classification, a 2.5 cumulative average, recommendation of the adviser, and application to and approval of the Teacher Education Council. (S-U grading)
- 4007 STUDENT TEACHING AND SEMINAR: MUSIC EDUCATION** *12 hours*  
A period of supervised student teaching in Music Education (Grades K-12) under the direction of a cooperating teacher with college supervision. Conferences and seminars required. Prerequisites: Senior Classification, a 2.5 cumulative average, recommendation of the adviser, and application to and approval of the Teacher Education Council. (S-U grading)
- 4101 TOPICS IN EDUCATION** *1-3 hours*  
The study of a selected topic from the fields of education focusing on specialized interests within the discipline.
- 4201 PRACTICUM IN EDUCATION** *3 hours*  
Practical field experience in a classroom setting, usually extending work previously completed in a methodology course. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council
- 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN EDUCATION** *1-3 hours*  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the faculty.
- 4351 DEVELOPMENTAL READING INSTRUCTION** *3 hours*  
An in-depth study of reading instruction involving the teaching of word analysis skills, particularly phonics, and the teaching of comprehension strategies.
- 4400 CAPSTONE SEMINAR FOR PROFESSIONAL EDUCATORS** *3 hours*  
Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports based on examination of the social, historical, religious, and philosophical foundations of American education, including the relationships between schools and society. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council.
- 4800 HUMAN DEVELOPMENT** *3 hours*  
A study of life-span human development including theories of development and learning in areas of physical, cognitive, and affective growth. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.
- 4815 COMPUTER APPLICATIONS IN THE CLASSROOM** *2 hours*  
An advanced course for integrating computer applications in specific content areas.
- 4952 DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION OF READING DIFFICULTIES** *3 hours*  
An introduction to the techniques of diagnosing reading difficulties and the methods of correction. Prerequisite: EDUC 3551 or equivalent and permission of the Teacher Education Council.
- 4954 CONTENT AREA LITERACY** *3 hours*  
A study of the theory and related teaching strategies for improving reading and writing across the curriculum. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council or permission of the Instructor.

# Other Academic Units

## College Honors Program

**Director of the Program:** Brownlow

The Catawba College Honors Program seeks to involve academically gifted students in a community of scholars who pursue challenging educational experiences with outstanding faculty. The mission of the Honors Program serves the mission of the College in that the Program enhances the academic growth and development of such students. Honors courses normally are more intellectually demanding and are more likely to be interdisciplinary, in keeping with the nature of a liberal arts education. Thus, the Honors Program seeks to pique the intellectual curiosity of students, encouraging them to become lifelong learners who enrich their own lives as well as the lives of those in their communities.

Honors students take a series of interdisciplinary classes, distinctive in content and quality, along with other Honors students. They finish their Honors work with a thesis or capstone experience in their major. These experiences provide the opportunity for students to study in an atmosphere that promotes creativity and critical thinking. Honors courses contribute to the broader educational program of Catawba College in that they may carry general education credit and/or departmental major credit. The Honors Program also requires off-campus study experiences and encourages participation and leadership in co-curricular Honors experiences at the College.

### ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

*High School Students:* The Program invites high-school students with high standardized test scores, high class rank, evidence of interests and participation in the community, and high grades to complete an application (including an essay). Those interested and qualified students then take a section of the Honors Freshman Seminar. Students who earn a 3.00 GPA in the first semester are then fully admitted into the Honors Program and are eligible to take more Honors courses. Students who do not earn a 3.00 GPA are allowed to petition the Honors Board to continue to take Honors courses, although they cannot be admitted into the Program until their GPA reaches 3.00.

To continue in the Honors Program and graduate with College Honors, a 3.20 GPA must be maintained after the first semester of the sophomore year.

*Transfer students:* Transfer students with a 3.20 GPA may apply for admission to the Program by completing the application and essay and submitting it to the Honors Board.

*Continuing Students:* Continuing students with a 3.00 GPA (3.20 GPA after the first semester of the sophomore year) may also apply by means of an application and essay. Interested students should contact the Director of Honors for more information.

The Honors Program at Catawba College consists of three elements:

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

#### CURRICULAR:

Students in the College Honors Program begin their studies with a special Honors Freshman Seminar, which provides a transition into college study and the Honors Program. Those who finish their first semester with a 3.00 GPA (or who petition an Honors Board) are then admitted fully into the Program and are eligible to continue taking Honors courses. Honors students are expected to take a variety of challenging courses in different disciplines. Honors courses are small and require more independent work, research, and discussion than typical courses. Many courses are team-taught by faculty from different academic departments.

HONORS CURRICULUM:	Hours
Honors Freshman Seminar (Gened 1200H) .....	3
Honors elective courses .....	15
Honors Senior Experience .....	3(minimum)
	Total: 21

**Note:** Only grades of C (2.0) or above in Honors courses will count toward College Honors. A GPA of at least 3.0 is required to graduate with College Honors.



## 164/ Honors Program/ American Studies

HONORS electives may be chosen from HONORS 1500, 2501-2509, 3501-3509, 4300, or other Honors topics offered. Transfer students and students who start the Program after their first semester may substitute an extra elective for the Honors Freshman Seminar. Students will complete an approved Honors Senior Experience (either a Senior Thesis or Capstone course in their major). The senior experience must either be a regular part of the curriculum of a major course of study or it must be approved by the Faculty Honors Board. Notification of the nature of the senior experience must be given to the Honors Director by no later than registration at the start of last year at Catawba College.

### **CO-CURRICULAR:**

Active involvement in the College and the community is expected from students in the College Honors Program. The College Honors Program offers out-of-classroom activities such as lectures, outings, films, and trips to state and regional honors conferences. Students in the College Honors Program are expected to attend such events and to provide service to the College and community.

### **FOREIGN STUDY AND TRAVEL:**

A broader world-view is expected of students in the College Honors Program. Honors students are required to complete at least one college-sanctioned foreign travel experience endorsed by the Faculty Honors Board. The experience may be an Honors seminar with a co-requisite trip after or during the semester, a foreign study opportunity (such as the college-sponsored May trip to Costa Rica), or a study abroad program.

## **COLLEGE HONORS PROGRAM Courses**

### **1500H THE AMERICAN CHARACTER**

*3 hours*

Same as HIST 1500H. An examination of the American character by discussion of and reports on American values as expressed in selected eras through such vehicles as literature, art, music, film, and oral history. Prerequisite: permission of the Honors Director.

### **2501H-2509H DEPARTMENTAL/DIVISIONAL HONORS COURSES**

*3-4 hours*

Seminars on selected topics embracing various disciplines. Topics are announced at pre-registration. Prerequisite: permission of the Honors Director.

### **2901H - 2909H HONORS COURSES WITH FOREIGN STUDY COMPONENT**

*3-4 hours*

Seminars on selected topics (announced at pre-registration) embracing various disciplines. A field trip to a relevant location is required.

### **3501H-3509H DEPARTMENTAL/DIVISIONAL HONORS COURSES**

*3-4 hours*

Seminars on selected topics embracing various disciplines. Topics are announced at pre-registration. Prerequisite: permission of the Honors Director.

### **4300H HONORS THESIS**

*3-6 hours*

Supervised multidisciplinary research to be orally defended before three faculty. Prerequisite: permission of the Honors Director.

## **American Studies Program**

### **Director of the Program: McCartney**

The American Studies minor, requiring 18 semester hours, is designed to engage students in a set of coherent learning experiences centered on the ethnology of the diverse groups which make up what we call Americans. Students will explore the geographic and ethnic origins, the languages and dialects, the songs and stories, the cultural myths and arts, the inter-group relations, the institutions, and the material culture of these ethnic and regional sub-groups.

The overarching goal of these experiences is to enable students to document both the diversity of these groups and the commonalities which justify calling them all Americans. Students will examine specifically features of American life which helped preserve sub-cultures and other features which promoted broad assimilation of sub-groups into the mass culture.

Students minoring in American Studies should consider taking as electives traditional courses in American history, literature, and political science. They should also choose complementary majors such as Arts Administration, Business Administration, Teacher Education, History, English, Political Science, or Sociology. In addition, some students might choose to propose an individualized major centered around the American Studies minor and focused on a specific career goal.

The American Studies minor, together with a carefully chosen major, should prepare students for a vocation by enabling them to develop skills and master a body of knowledge needed to work in a chosen field. For example, the minor, together with electives and an appropriately chosen major, might prepare students for careers as teachers, archivists, museum workers, librarians, community development workers, social workers, urban planners, public administrators, political analysts, or journalists, among others.

American Studies courses aim to foster a spirit of inquiry which leads to life-long learning, an appreciation of cultural unity and diversity, and the application of knowledge derived from this inquiry to vocations and to citizenship. The courses will normally be designed and taught by a team of faculty representing different academic disciplines. When appropriate, courses will include the use of primary source documents and multimedia materials, including computer technology. Field experiences will be incorporated into the curriculum when possible and appropriate.

**AMERICAN STUDIES MINOR Requirements**

	<i>Hours</i>
AMST 2000: Before We Were the Land's .....	3
AMST 2001: Roots: the Way We Were .....	3
AMST 2002: A New Eden: the Way We Want to Be .....	3
AMST 2003: We Are (Are Not) One in the Spirit.....	3
AMST 3000: Topics in American Studies .....	3
AMST 4000: Seminar in American Studies.....	3

Total: 18

**AMERICAN STUDIES PROGRAM Courses**

**Any student may enroll in any course in the American Studies Program except for AMST 4000: Seminar in American Studies and AMST 4001: Internship in American Studies;** these courses will be reserved for students who have declared a minor in American Studies. Insofar as possible, courses will be designed to satisfy general education distribution requirements in humanities, social sciences, or the arts. Students should check with the director of the American Studies Program to verify which specific courses satisfy general education requirements.

**2000 BEFORE WE WERE THE LAND'S** *3 hours*  
 Students will examine Americans' sense of place or their cultural attachments to the land. Students will explore the cultural geography of the United States, its geophysical diversity, its natural resources and economic development, demographic patterns and trends.

**2001 ROOTS: THE WAY WE WERE** *3 hours*  
 Students will explore the ethnic origins and immigration patterns of various sub-groups. They will also document the cultural traditions of these groups and the process both of shedding and of preserving these traditions within the larger fabric of American life. Finally, they will examine documents revealing the longing for the homeland and the ambiguity of groups toward acquiring a new national identity.

**2002 A NEW EDEN: THE WAY WE WANT TO BE** *3 hours*  
 Students will explore utopianism in American life and the impulse of pioneers to establish communities. These pioneers will include Puritan settlers and their New England towns, the Hispanic and Anglo ranchos of the Southwest, Utopian communities of the 19th and 20th century, ethnic and/or religious communities, mining camps and towns, and other organized attempts to build communities around common value systems.

**2003 WE ARE (ARE NOT) ONE IN THE SPIRIT** *3 hours*  
 Students will examine varieties of American religious experience from Puritan beliefs to New Age feelings. The course will sample a wide range of religious traditions in America, both high culture/elite forms and popular/folk forms of religion. Particular attention will be given to the latter—the beliefs and practices that exist among the people apart from and alongside the strictly theological and liturgical forms of mainline religion.

**3000 TOPICS IN AMERICAN STUDIES** *3 hours*  
 Students will examine selected topics which will vary according to student demand and program resources. Topics will include, for example, the following: 1) **I Hear America Singing**, a study of American folk and primitive music, especially its influence in shaping and conserving communities and preserving cultural identity; 2) **Language and Culture: American Dialects**, a study of the origins and distribution of American dialects and the impact of these dialects on creating or preserving communities; and 3) **American Attitudes Toward Labor**, a study of the origin and evolution of American attitudes toward work, including the Protestant work ethic, craftsmanship, and the labor union movement.

## 166/ American Studies

### **4000 SEMINAR IN AMERICAN STUDIES**

*3 hours*

Students will utilize this course to reflect orally and in writing on the knowledge and competencies gained through American Studies courses and to project an image of American culture in the next century.

### **4001 INTERNSHIP IN AMERICAN STUDIES**

*3 hours*

Students who have completed at least three courses in American Studies may elect to complete a summer internship in an agency or institution in which the knowledge and competencies gained through American Studies courses may be meaningfully applied. Typical agencies might include museums, libraries, urban planning offices, community development agencies, etc.

## **Foreign Study Program**

### **4401 INTERNSHIP**

*1-6 hours*

A semester-long internship in a career-related enterprise or agency. (S-U grading).

## **Library Science**

**Professor/Librarians:** Harer, Tseng

**Associate Professor/Librarians:** Lippard, Sims

**Assistant Professor/Librarian:** T. Hunter

*Neither a Major nor a Minor is offered in Library Science.*

## **LIBRARY SCIENCE Course**

### **4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY**

*1-4 hours*

Self-directed study of information sources on a topic of interest, including print, audiovisual, microfilm, and electronic sources.

## **Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) Program**

The United States Air Force and Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps programs are available to Catawba College students at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte. As a member of the Charlotte Area Educational Consortium, Catawba offers these opportunities for leadership training and a commission in the Air Force or Army through cross-registration. Catawba will grant credit for certain ROTC courses taken at UNCC as part of the consortium arrangement. For additional information on the Air Force ROTC program and scholarships at UNCC visit the website <http://www.uncc.edu/afrotc> or call 704/687-4537.

For additional information on the Army ROTC program and scholarships at UNCC visit the website <http://www.uncc.edu/arotc> or call 704/687-2411.

Cross-registration information and forms are available in the Catawba College Registrar's Office.

# The College Directory

## The Presidents of Catawba College

Nineteen presidents have served Catawba College since its founding in 1851. The presidents and their terms of office are listed below:

Charles H. Albert, 1851-53	A.D. Wolfinger, 1918-23
Hildred H. Smith, 1853-56	Elmer R. Hoke, 1924-31
Charles W. Smythe, 1856-59	Howard R. Omwake, 1931-42
A.S. Vaughan, 1859-61	Alvin R. Keppel, 1942-63
Jacob C. Clapp, 1861-1900	Donald C. Dearborn, 1963-67
Charles H. Mebane, 1900-04	Martin L. Shotzberger, 1968-80
George A. Snyder, 1904-08	Theodore P. Leonard, 1980-81
W.R. Weaver, 1908-10	Stephen H. Wurster, 1981-92
John F. Buchheit, 1910-13	J. Fred Corriher, Jr., 1993-2002
J.D. Andrew, 1913-18	Robert E. Knott, 2002-

## The Board of Trustees

### **CLAUDE S. ABERNETHY, JR.**

IJL Wachovia  
Newton, NC

### **C. SHUFORD ABERNETHY, III '82**

*President*  
Abingdon Senior Housing Service  
Hickory, NC

### **GREGORY M. ALCORN '79**

*President*  
Household Insurance Group, Inc.  
Salisbury, NC

### **BRYAN M. APPLEFIELD**

*CEO GoldCo Inc.*  
Dothan, AL

### **ROBERT B. ARNOLD, JR. '71**

*President-Heirloom Furniture*  
*President-Expressions Custom Furniture*  
Division of Century Furniture Company  
Hickory, NC

### **DARLENE L. BALL '62**

*Former Vice President e-Business Development*  
Burlington Industries  
Greensboro, NC

### **DANIEL T. BROSS '71**

*Director of Business Affairs & Policy Communication*  
Microsoft  
Redmond, WA

### **EDWARD A. BROWN**

*President*  
W.A. Brown & Sons  
Salisbury, NC

### **RICHARD A. CHEEK '47, D.D.**

*Retired Associate Conference Minister*  
Western Association, Southern Conference  
United Church of Christ  
Salisbury, NC

### **SARA D. COOK '65**

Salisbury, NC

### **LARRY CLONINGER '74**

*President*  
Cloninger Ford  
Salisbury, NC

### **JAMES C. DAYVAULT '64**

Rita Staffing, Inc.  
Lakeland, FL

### **THOMAS O. ELLER**

*President*  
Spee Dee Mart Stores, Inc.  
Salisbury, NC

### **PAUL E. FISHER, D.H.S.**

*Chairman of the Board & Chief Executive Officer*  
F & M Bank  
Granite Quarry, NC

### **NEWTON O. FOWLER, JR., D.H.S.**

*Retired Plant Manger - Cabarrus*  
Philip Morris U.S.A.  
Concord, N.C.

### **WILLIAM M. GRAHAM '83, J.D.**

*Attorney*  
Wallace & Graham, PA  
Salisbury, NC

### **CLAUDE B. HAMPTON, JR. '48, LL.D.**

*Retired Executive Vice President*  
Nabisco Brands USA  
Salisbury, NC

### **DOLAN HUBBARD '71, Ph.D.**

*Chair, Department of English & Language Arts*  
Morgan State University  
Baltimore, MD

168/ **Directory**

**JAMES F. HURLEY, D. Litt.**  
*Former Publisher, The Salisbury Post*  
Chairman, Holmes Investment Company  
Salisbury, NC

**GLENN E. KETNER, JR., J.D.**  
*Attorney-President*  
Ketner Center, Inc.  
Rowan Investment Co., Inc.  
Salisbury, NC

**RALPH W. KETNER, D.B.A.**  
*Co-Founder, Chairman - Emeritus*  
Food Lion, Inc.  
Salisbury, NC

**PHILLIP J. KIRK, JR. '67, LL.D**  
*President*  
N.C. Citizens for Business & Industry  
Raleigh, NC

**BILLY JOE LEONARD '50, D.D.**  
*Retired Minister*  
The United Church of Christ  
Lexington, NC

**BARRY D. LEONARD '65**  
*Owner, Barry Leonard, CPA*  
Greensboro, NC

**DR. MICHAEL J. MAYHEW**  
*Orthodontist*  
Boone, NC

**RICHARD G. MCGIMSEY '51**  
*Retired Senior Vice President— Administration*  
Moore's Building Supply Company  
*President*  
RGM Properties  
Roanoke, VA

**ROBERT K. McMAHAN, SR. '57**  
*President & Chief Executive Officer*  
McMahan Electro-Optics, Inc.  
Winter Park, Fla.

**MARY HENDERSON MESSINGER**  
Salisbury, NC

**C.A. "JUNIE" MICHAEL, III '70**  
*President*  
Parkway Ford  
Winston-Salem, NC

**KATHARINE W. OSBORNE**  
Salisbury, NC

**SAMUEL A. PENNINGER, JR. '63**  
*Owner/CEO*  
Blue Dolphin Designs  
Pensacola, FL

**CHARLES G. POTTS '53**  
*Retired President*  
Chaz, Inc.  
Charlotte, NC

**PATRICIA PROCTOR RENDLEMAN '47 D.H.S**  
Salisbury, NC

**SHIRLEY P. RITCHIE '52, Ph.D.**  
*Professor Emerita*  
Catawba College  
Salisbury, N.C.

**JULIAN H. ROBERTSON, JR., D.H.S.**  
*President*  
Tiger Management LLC  
New York, NY

**LYNNE SCOTT SAFRIT '80**  
*President*  
Atlantic American Properties  
*Chief Operating Officer*  
MEGA Management Company  
Kannapolis, NC

**JOHN D. SCARLETT '48, J.D.**  
*School of Law*  
Wake Forest University  
Winston-Salem, NC

**RICHARD J. SEIWELL '67**  
*Partner*  
Seiwell Advisors LLC  
West Chester, PA

**WADE H. SHUFORD, JR. '60**  
Hickory, NC

**RONALD L. SMITH**  
*President*  
Food Lion, Inc. Credit Association  
Salisbury, NC

**TOM E. SMITH '64, LL.D.**  
*Retired President and Chairman of the Board*  
Food Lion, Inc.  
Salisbury, NC

**FRED J. STANBACK, JR., D.H.S.**  
Salisbury, NC

**MONA WALLACE**  
*Attorney*  
Wallace & Graham, P.A.  
Salisbury, NC

**MARTHA K. WEST '59, Ph.D.**  
*Retired Director of Elementary Education*  
Rowan-Salisbury School System  
Salisbury, NC

**JAMES G. WHITTON**  
Salisbury, NC

**JAMES L. WILLIAMSON '54**  
*Retired Partner*  
KPMG Peat Marwick Company  
Charlotte, NC

*EX-OFFICIO*

**ROBERT E. KNOTT**  
*President of the College*  
Salisbury, NC

**OFFICERS**

*Chairman* – Tom E. Smith  
*Immediate Past Chairman* – James T. Brewer  
*Chairman-elect* – Paul E. Fisher  
*Secretary* – Shirley P. Ritchie  
*Treasurer* – Mary H. Messinger

**TRUSTEES EMERITI**

**JAMES T. BREWER '59**  
*Retired Executive Vice President*  
Wachovia Bank & Trust Company  
Winston-Salem, NC

**THOMAS S. CARROLL '41, D.B.A.**  
*President and Chief Executive Officer*  
International Executive Service Corps  
Stamford, CT  
*Former President and Chief Executive Officer*  
Lever Brothers Company  
New York, NY

**ENOCH A. GOODMAN '38, D.H.S.**  
*Chairman Emeritus of the Board*  
B.V. Hedrick Corporation  
Salisbury, NC

**FRANCES HEDRICK JOHNSON, D.H.**  
*President*  
Johnson Concrete Company, Inc.  
Salisbury, NC

**ROBERT A. KEPPEL '49, M.D.**  
*Retired General Thoracic and Vascular Surgeon*  
The Hickory Surgical Clinic, Inc.  
Taylorsville, NC

**ARLEN G. YOKLEY '59**  
Ponte Vedra Beach, FL

## **Administrative Officers**

ROBERT E. KNOTT, Ph.D., *President*

THOMAS C. CHILDRESS, M.A., *Senior Vice-President*

KENNETH W. CLAPP, D.Min., *Senior Vice-President and Chaplain*

CARL A. GIRELLI, Ph.D., *Vice-President and Dean of Students*

BARBARA HETRICK, Ph.D., *Vice-President and Dean of the College*

JESSE F. McCARTNEY, Ph.D., *Executive Assistant to the President*

L. RUSSELL WATJEN, Ph.D., *Vice-President and Dean of Admissions*

CHARLES WILLIAMS, B.S., *Vice-President of Business and Finance*

## **Faculty**

DAYNA A. ANDERSON, *Professor of Theatre Arts*

B.S., M.S., M.F.A., University of Southern Mississippi.

DOUGLAS R. ANDERSON, *Lecturer in Business*

B.S., Bowling Green State University; M.A., The Ohio State University; Ph.D., Bowling Green State University.

PAUL L. BAKER, *Professor of Mathematics*

B.S., M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Div., Hood Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Delaware.

MICHAEL J. BARANSKI, *Professor of Biology*

B.S., West Liberty State College; Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

MISSY BARNES, *Assistant Professor of Theatre Arts*

B.A., Loyola University; M.F.A., Roosevelt University.

JAMES M. BEARD, *Professor of Chemistry*

B.A., Manchester College; Ph.D., Stanford University; post-doctoral study, Iowa State University.

J. MICHAEL BITZER, *Assistant Professor of Political Science*

B.A., Erskine College; M.A. Clemson University.

EDITH M. BOLICK, *Professor of Sociology*

B.A., Catawba College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

AMANDA G. BOSCH, *Director of Curriculum Materials Center*

B.S., University of Georgia; M.L.I.S., University of South Carolina Columbia.

LINDA T. BOULTER, *Professor of Psychology*

B.A., California State College; M.S., Ph.D., West Virginia University.

SHEILA BROWNLOW, *Professor of Psychology*

B.A., University of Massachusetts at Boston; Ph.D., Brandeis University; post-doctoral study, Brandeis University.

AARON B. BUTLER, *Visiting Assistant Professor of English*

B.A., Wayne State College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

JOYCE H. CADDELL, *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*

B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Columbia University.

ROBERT J. CASMUS, *Instructor in Athletic Training*  
B.S., Temple University; M.S., University of Arizona.

PHILIP ACREE CAVALIER, *Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Swarthmore College; M.A., Northeastern University; Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo.

JULIE RHYNE CHAMBERLAIN, *Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.M., Wingate University; M.M., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

KENNETH W. CLAPP, *Assistant Professor of Religion and Philosophy*  
B.A., Catawba College; M.Div., Yale University; D.Min., Lancaster Theological Seminary; post-doctoral study, Harvard University.

STEVEN JOSEPH COGGIN, *Professor of Biology*  
B.S. Florida State University; Ph.D., University of Georgia.

CHARLESETTA M. DAWSON, *Assistant Professor of Teacher Education*  
B.A., M.A., University of Northern Iowa.

ALEXANDRA DIETSCHI-HENDERSON, *Instructor in Modern Foreign Languages*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; M.A., University of Georgia.

CHARLES "ROBERT" DINGLE, *Director and Asst. Professor of Athletic Training Education*  
B.S., M.S., H.S.D., Indiana University

GEORGE E. DRUM, *Professor of Chemistry & Biology*  
B.A., Catawba College; M.S., Ph.D., Tulane University; post-doctoral study, Rice University.

LAUREL B. EASON, *Professor of English*  
B.A., Emory and Henry College; M.A. University of Arkansas; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University.

CARLA EASTIS, *Assistant Professor of Sociology*  
B.A., New College of Florida, M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., Yale University.

MICHAEL S. EDEN, JR., *Instructor in Physical Education*  
B.S., Elon College; M.S., University of Tennessee at Chattanooga.

STEPHEN C. ETTERS, *Associate Professor of Music*  
B.M.E., M.Ed., University of South Carolina; Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

D. PETER EUTO, *Lecturer in Business*  
B.A., State University of New York at Postdam; M.B.A., Pfeiffer University.

DAVID L. FISH, *Associate Professor of Music*  
B.M., M.M., Western Michigan University; Ph.D., University of Michigan.

GARY R. FREEZE, *Associate Professor of History*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

JANICE M. FULLER, *Professor of English/Writer-in-Residence*  
B.A., Duke University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

CARL A. GIRELLI, *Leona Fleming Herman Professor of English*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Connecticut.

GORDON A. GRANT, III, *Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Dickinson College; M.A., Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin.

JOHN B. GREEN, JR., *Associate Professor of Marketing*  
B.S. Providence College; M.B.A., State University of New York at Albany; Ph.D., University of Warwick.

BRUCE F. GRIFFITH, *Professor of History*  
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

KARL E. HALES, *Professor of Communication Arts*  
B.A., Drury College; M.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., Florida State University; post-doctoral study, Harvard University.



## 172/ **Directory**

JOHN B. HARER, *Librarian*

B.S., Bloomsburg University; M.S. Clarion University; M.P.A., University of Baltimore; Ph.D., Texas A & M University.

JULIA G. HAYES, *Assistant Professor of English*

B.A., Catawba College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte.

BARBARA HETRICK, *Professor of Sociology*

B.A., Western Maryland College; M.A., Ph.D. University of Maryland.

STEPHEN R. HIATT, *Professor of Information Systems*

B.S., Brigham Young University; M.B.A., Ph.D., Arizona State University.

SETH M. HOLTZMAN, *Assistant Professor of Religion & Philosophy*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

ELIZABETH A. HOMAN, *Assistant Professor of Theatre Arts*

B.F.A., University of Florida; M.A., Miami University of Ohio; Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia.

WOODROW B. HOOD, *Associate Professor of Theatre Arts*

M.A., Louisiana Technical University; Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia.

NICHOLAS D. HOPPER, *Instructor of Athletic Training*

B.A., University of North Carolina at Wilmington; M.S.Ed., Old Dominion University.

KAREN L. HORNER, *Associate Professor of Psychology*

B.A., York University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Western Ontario.

JASON W. HUNT, *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*

B.S., Wofford College; M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., Emory University.

CALVIN L. HUNTER, *Assistant Professor of Physical Education & Recreation*

B.S., Guilford College; M.S., Georgia Southern University.

LOU W. KASIAS, *Clifford A. & Lillian C. Peeler Professor of Education*

B.S., Western Carolina University; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; post-doctoral study, University of Georgia.

ROSEMARY KINARD, *Assistant Professor of Music*

B.A., Asbury College; M.M., Appalachian State University.

ROBERT E. KNOTT, *Professor of Religion and Philosophy*

B.S., M.A., Wake Forest University; B.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo.

CHARLES M. McALLISTER, *Professor of History*

B.A., King College; M.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., University of Virginia; post-doctoral study, Oxford University.

JO RENEE McCACHREN, *Professor of Music*

B.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.M., North Texas State University; Ph.D., University of North Texas.

JESSE F. McARTNEY, *Professor of English*

B.S., Oklahoma State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Arkansas.

CAROL ANN MIDERSKI-GUNSCH, *Professor of Chemistry*

B.A., Illinois Wesleyan University; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame.

TIMOTHY MORELAND, *Associate Professor of Communication Arts*

B.S., Benedictine College; M.A., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi.

J. ANDREW MORRIS, *Associate Professor of Management*

B.A., M.B.A., Winthrop University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

CYNTHIA B. OSTERHUS, *Assistant Professor of Teacher Education*

B.A., Catawba College; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

CHERYL A. PEEVY, *Professor of Modern Foreign Languages*  
B.A., East Carolina University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky.

JOSEPH P. POSTON, *Assistant Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Butler University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; post-doctoral study, University of Kentucky.

DAVID H. PULLIAM, *Professor of Theatre Arts*  
B.A., Mercer University; M.F.A., The University of Alabama.

ALBERT E. ROBERTS, *Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., Butler University; M.A., Western Michigan University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee.

WILLIAM L. RUSSELL, *Jefferson-Pilot Professor of Physical Education*  
B.A., Catawba College; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

MARK S. SABO, *Associate Professor of Chemistry*  
B.A., University of South Florida; Ph.D., Michigan State University.

BARRY R. SANG, *Professor of Religion*  
B.A., Carroll College; M.Div., Crozer Theological Seminary; M.Phil., Ph.D., Drew University.

DAVID A. SCHROEDER, *Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., Oberlin College; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University.

SANFORD R. SILVERBURG, *Professor of Political Science*  
B.A., Siena College; M.A., Ph.D., The American University.

JACQUELYN T. SIMS, *Associate Professor of Library Science*  
B.A., Pepperdine University; M.S.L.S., Clark Atlanta University.

BETHANY S. SINNOTT, *Professor of English*  
B.A., Duke University; M.A., Northwestern University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

JAMES SLATE, *Associate Professor of Economics*  
B.A., Christopher Newport University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee.

KEITH SMITH, *Lecturer in Administration of Justice*  
B.A., B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.S., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; J.D., North Carolina Central University.

JAMES K. STRINGFIELD, JR., *Associate Professor of Teacher Education*  
B.A., M.A.T., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

SHARON L. SULLIVAN, *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*  
B.S. Trinity College; M.S. University of Vermont; Ph.D., University of Kentucky.

PAMELA L. THOMPSON, *Associate Professor of Information Systems*  
B.B.A., M.B.A., James Madison University.

WILLIAM H. TRENCHARD, *Professor of Accounting*  
B.S., Tusculum College; M.S., Virginia Commonwealth University; CPA.

ANDREW A. VANCE, JR. *William R. Weaver Professor of Modern Foreign Languages and Business Law*  
B.A., Davidson College; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University; J.D., Wake Forest University.

MARIA VANDERGRIFF-AVERY, *Assistant Professor of Sociology*  
B.A., M.S., University of Tennessee at Knoxville; Ph.D., University of Maryland.

JOHN E. WEAR, JR., *Bashore Distinguished Associate Professor of Biology and Environmental Science*  
B.S., North Carolina State University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; Ph.D., Wake Forest University.

PATRICIA R. WHITLEY, *Professor of Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.A., Lenoir-Rhyne College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

## 174/ **Directory**

J. MICHAEL WILSON, *Professor of Modern Foreign Languages*  
B.A., Amherst College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts-Amherst.

CYNTHIA WITTUM, *Instructor in Communication Arts*  
B.A., North Carolina State University; M.A., Southern Methodist University.

SHIRLEY A. WRIGHT, *Assistant Professor of Spanish*  
B.A., M.Ed., University of Georgia; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington.

JOHN ZERGER, *Associate Professor of Mathematics*  
B.A., Bluffton College; M.S., Ph.D., Kansas State University.

CHRISTOPHER ZINK, *Associate Professor of Theatre Arts*  
B.F.A., Western Carolina University; M.F.A., University of Southern Mississippi.

## **Adjunct Faculty**

NANCY W. ADAMS, *Adjunct Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte.

KURT D. CORRIHER, *Adjunct Professor of Modern Foreign Languages*  
A.B., Davidson College; M.F.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

JUNE MCDOWELL DAVIS, *Adjunct Lecturer in Marketing*  
B.S., M.B.A., High Point University.

CLAUDE B. HAMPTON, JR., *Adjunct Lecturer in Business*  
Executive Vice-President, Nabisco Brands USA (Retired)  
B.A., Catawba College; M.S., Syracuse University; graduate study, Harvard Business School; D.B.A. (honorary), Catawba College.

RALPH W. KETNER, *Adjunct Lecturer in Business*  
Chairman Emeritus of the Board of Food Lion, Inc. (Retired), D.B.A.(honorary), B.S., Tri-State University;  
D.B.A. (honorary), Catawba College.

KARL W. KINARD, *Adjunct Instructor in Music*  
B.A., Lenoir-Rhyne College; M.S.M., Wittenberg University.

BENJAMIN PAZ, *Adjunct Asst. Professor of Business*  
B.S., University of Minnesota; M.B.A., Stanford University

PATSY REYNOLDS, *Adjunct Instructor in Classics*  
B.A., Salem College.

KAREN JACKSON TONEY, *Adjunct Lecturer in Economics*  
B.A., Union University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville.

GRAY WEHRELY, *Adjunct Lecturer in Information Systems*  
B.S., High Point University; M.A. Appalachian State University.

## **Faculty Emeriti**

J. DANIEL BROWN, *Professor Emeritus of Religion and Philosophy*  
B.A., Lenoir-Rhyne College; M.Div., Lutheran Theological Southern Seminary; Th.M., Princeton Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Drew University; post-doctoral study, Duke University.

JAY A. BUXTON, *Professor Emeritus of Biology*  
B.S., Southwest Texas College; M.A., University of Texas; Ph.D., The Ohio State University.

C. ROBERT CARLTON, *Professor Emeritus of Mathematics*  
B.S., Georgetown College; M.A., Northwestern University; Ph.D., George Peabody College.

ELIZABETH CARLTON, *Assistant Professor Emerita of Music*  
B.A., B.M.E., M.A., Georgetown College; Level III Certification and Master Class in Orff-Kodaly-Laban, North Arizona University.

J. ALVIN CARTER, *Associate Professor Emeritus of Business*

B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.B.A., Georgia State University.

GLENN W. DEAL, JR., *Associate Professor Emeritus of Chemistry*

B.A., Catawba College; M.A., Appalachian State University; graduate study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

FRANCIS B. DEDMOND, *Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of English*

B.A., Catawba College; Th.M., Southern Baptist Seminary; M.A., Duke University; Ph.D., Florida State University.

JAMES R. EPPERSON, *Professor Emeritus of Theatre Arts*

B.A., M.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., Florida State University.

WILLIAM E. GIBBONS, *Associate Professor Emeritus of Mathematics*

B.A., Catawba College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

SHIRLEY L. HAWORTH, *Professor Emerita of Education*

B.A., Guilford College; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

GERALD L. HONAKER, *Professor Emeritus of Communication Arts*

B.A., Rollins College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., Indiana University.

WALTER K. HOOD, *Professor Emeritus of Art*

B.F.A., University of Pennsylvania; M.F.A., University of Hawaii; Ph.D., Northwestern University.

JACK C. KEETER, *Assistant Professor Emeritus of Mathematics*

B.A., Berea College; M.A., Appalachian State University; M.S., University of Illinois.

DANIEL E. KIRK, *Professor Emeritus of Biology*

B.S., Furman University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., Emory University; D.H.L. (honorary), Catawba College.

HOYT M. McCACHREN, *Professor Emeritus of Theatre Arts*

B.A., Catawba College; M.A., University of Oregon; Ph.D., University of Georgia.

FRANK A. MEYER, *Professor Emeritus of Physical Education and Recreation*

B.S., University of Nebraska; M.S., University of Colorado; Ed.D., West Virginia University.

SAMUEL A. MOIR, JR., *Associate Professor Emeritus of Physical Education and Recreation*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

J. CURTIS MONTGOMERY, *Associate Professor Emeritus of Education*

B.A. M.Ed., graduate study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

LOUNELL MULLIS, *Professor Emerita of Psychology*

B.S.S.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.R.E., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.A., George Peabody College; Ph.D., Mississippi State University.

E. BRUCE NEWELL, *Associate Professor Emeritus of Biology*

B.S. M.S., University of Kentucky; graduate study, University of Iowa.

JOHANNA ORLETT, *Professor Emerita of Mathematics & Computer Science*

B.A., College of Saint Teresa; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

WILLIAM F. PALMER, *Professor Emeritus of Education*

B.A., Catawba College; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; post-doctoral study, New York University.

JAMES E. PARKER, *Professor Emeritus of Theatre Arts*

B.S., Ithaca College; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

MAYNARD L. RICH, *Professor Emeritus of Psychology*

B.S., M.S., Indiana State University; B.D., Ph.D., Drew University.

RICHARD A. REITZ, *Professor Emeritus of Modern Foreign Languages*

B.A., M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., University of Kentucky; post-doctoral study, Universidad Complutense, Madrid.

## 176/ **Directory**

MARION M. RICHARDS, *Associate Professor Emeritus of Physical Education*

B.A., Catawba College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; LL.D. (honorary), Kyung Hee University, Korea.

SHIRLEY P. RITCHIE, *Professor Emerita of Education*

B.A., Catawba College; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

KENNETH D. SELL, *Professor Emeritus of Sociology*

B.S., Ursinus College; B.D., Lancaster Theological Seminary; M.Ed., Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., Florida State University.

J. HARVEY STRATTON, *Associate Professor Emeritus of Physical Education*

B.A., Catawba College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

SHIHCHANG TSENG, *Professor Emeritus of Business and Economics*

B.A., M.A., National Taiwan University; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma.

CHARLES TURNEY, *Professor Emeritus of English*

B.A., M.A., University of Richmond; Ph.D., Rutgers University; post-doctoral study, Harvard University.

FRANCES DECKER WENTZ, *Associate Professor Emerita and Associate Librarian Emerita*

B.A., Catawba College, B.S., Columbia University; Litt. D. (honorary), Catawba College.

## **Academic Administration**

EDITH M. BOLICK, Ph.D., *Associate Dean of Lifelong Learning*

SHEILA BROWNLOW, Ph.D., *Director of the College Honors Program*

PHILIP A. CAVALIER, Ph.D., *Assistant Dean of the College and Director of the Freshman Seminar Program*

STEVEN J. COGGIN, Ph.D., *Chair of the Biology Department*

KURT D. CORRIHER, Ph.D., *Director of the Center for International Studies*

P. CAROL GAMBLE, M.Ed., *Registrar*

BRUCE F. GRIFFITH, Ph.D., *Chair of the History & Classics Department*

KARL E. HALES, Ph.D., *Chair of the Communication Arts Department*

JOHN B. HARER, Ph.D., *Director of Corriher-Linn-Black Library*

WOODROW B. HOOD, Ph.D., *Chair of the Theatre Arts Department*

JESSE F. McCARTNEY, Ph.D., *Director of Institutional Research*

JO RENEE McCACHREN, Ph.D., *Chair of the Music Department*

CAROL ANN MIDERSKI, Ph.D., *Chair of the Chemistry Department*

ALBERT E. ROBERTS, Ph.D., *Chair of the Psychology Department*

WILLIAM L. RUSSELL, Ed.D., *Chair of the Physical Education & Recreation Department*

BARRY R. SANG, Ph.D., *Chair of the Religion & Philosophy Department*

SANFORD R. SILVERBURG, Ph.D., *Chair of the Political Science Department*

JACQUELYN T. SIMS, M.S.L.S., *Head of Library Information Services*

BETHANY S. SINNOTT, Ph.D., *Chair of the English Department*

JAMES K. STRINGFIELD, JR., Ph.D., *Chair of the Teacher Education Department*

WILLIAM H. TRENCHARD, M.S., *Chair of the Ketner School of Business*

ANDREW A. VANCE, JR., Ph.D., *Chair of the Modern Foreign Languages Department*

MARIA VANDERGRIFFF-AVERY, Ph.D., *Chair of the Sociology Department*

JOHN E. WEAR, JR., Ph.D., *Director of the Center for the Environment*

JOHN ZERGER, Ph.D., *Chair of the Mathematics Department*

## Administrative Staff

ERIC ABBOTT, *Costume Designer*  
SUSAN D. AGNER, B.A., *Director of Administrative Computing*  
JAMES ALLISON, JR., *Custodian*  
GINA L. ATKINS, *Administrative Assistant for Lifelong Learning*  
JAMES W. BAKER, M.Ed., *Head Coach Men's Basketball, Instructor in PE*  
JULIA R. BARANSKI, *Administrative Assistant for Academic Resource Center*  
STACEY BARNHARDT, *Administrative Assistant for the Department of Physical Education & Recreation*  
MATTHEW G. BARRETT, *Assistant Football Coach*  
CARL L. BEAVER, *Maintenance Technician*  
LYNN BEAVER, *Maintenance Technician*  
KIMBERLY BETTS, *Administrative Assistant for the Center for the Environment*  
TONIA BLACK-GOLD, M.A., *Chief Communications Officer*  
PATSY SUE BLACKWELDER, *Custodian*  
DOREEN A. BLAKENEY, *Custodian*  
MICHAEL S. BLOOMGREN, *Assistant Football Coach*  
JERRY A. BOGER, *Custodian*  
PETER T. BOURQUE, M.Ed., *Head Coach Lacrosse and Assistant Athletic Director for Facilities*  
HARRY BRIDGES, Jr., *Public Safety Officer*  
ANDREA T. BROWN, *Student Accounts Receivable Clerk, Business and Finance Office*  
TAFT BROWN, *Maintenance Technician*  
JENNIFER T. CANNON, *College Bookstore-Assistant Manager, Business Office*  
ELAINE CAROTHERS, *Administrative Assistant for Ketner Hall*  
JOHN M. CAROTHERS, *Technical Support Analyst*  
REGEANA C. CASHION, *Coordinator of Admissions Data*  
ROBERT J. CASMUS, M.S., *Head Athletic Trainer and Instructor of PE*  
SYLVIA P. CHILLCOTT, B.A., *Director of Public Safety*  
CHRISTINA CLIFTON, *Cashier-College Bookstore*  
ROBERT E. COBLE, *Public Safety Officer*  
JEFFREY S. COLE, *Area Coordinator, Residence Life*  
HOWARD V. COLLINS, *Painter- Maintenance*  
DACIA A. CRESS, B.S., *Web Master*  
KURT P. CRIBB, *Special Projects Coordinator, Center for the Environment*  
GINGER CRISSMAN-ASHLEY, M.S., *Head Coach Volleyball and Instructor of PE*  
JOHN M. CULLEN, *Head Coach-Women's Soccer Athletics*  
J. CLARK CURRENT, B.A., *Special Projects*  
DENNIS W. DAVIDSON, B.A., *Director of Athletics*  
PAULA A. DAVIS, *Administrative Assistant for the Vice-President and Dean of the College*  
ANN G. DUNN, M.S. Ed., *Associate Director of the Lifelong Learning Program*  
REBECCA B. DYE, *Custodian*  
DOROTHY P. EARLE, *Administrative Assistant for the Ketner School of Business*

## 178/ **Directory**

BRIDGETTE EDWARDS, B.S., *Administrative Assistant for Public Relations*  
JOSEPH G. ENDRES, *Custodian*  
LARRY FARMER, *Human Resources Officer*  
SHARON L. FERGUSON, *Library Technical Associate*  
CANDY FESPERMAN, R.N., *Proctor Health Center Nurse*  
SHANE FLOWE, *Public Safety Officer*  
JAMES F. GANTT, B.A., *Head Coach-Baseball*  
SAM GEALY, B.S., *Head Coach- Golf*  
EDNA GIBBONS, B.A., *Assistant to the Associate Dean of Lifelong Learning*  
JAN GILLEAN, M.Ed., *Assistant Dean for Campus Activities and Programs*  
ED GOODNIGHT, B.B.A., *Assistant Director of Lifelong Learning Program*  
RUTH GOODNIGHT, *Supervisor of Cashier and Student Accounts*  
ELIZABETH B. GRAHAM, *Head Coach-Women's Swimming*  
EMILY K. GROSS, M.A., *Director of Academic Resources Center*  
WILLIAM F. HAGGERTY, B.A., *Head Cross Country Coach and Assistant Coach Men's Basketball*  
RYAN HAGLAN, M.S., *Associate Dean of Students*  
M. JEAN HALL, B.B.A., *Administrative Assistant for the Office of Admissions*  
LINDA G. HAMILTON, *Assistant to the President and Assistant Secretary of the Board of Trustees*  
ROBERT SHANE HANDY, *Assistant Football Coach*  
JEFFREY HARTLEY, *Assistant Groundskeeper*  
DANA E. HARTMAN, *Telephone Services Administrator*  
HENRY H. HAYWOOD, *Director of Facilities*  
L. CHIP HESTER, M.S., *Head Coach Football*  
LISA B. HILLIARD, B.S., *Assistant to the Registrar*  
ALLEN DALE HINSON, *Public Safety Officer*  
NORMAN S. HODGES, *Manager of Plant Facilities*  
LOURA T. HOLLIFIELD, *Switchboard Operator*  
LISA HOPKINS-RATLIFF, A.A., *Information Technology Coordinator*  
CATHERINE HOWARD, *Head Coach, Women's Field Hockey*  
LUCRETIA HUGHES, *Administrative Assistant for the Chaplin/Senior Vice-President*  
TRACIE T. HUMMEL, *Associate Director of Scholarships and Financial Assistance*  
ELEANOR T. IJAMES, *Accounting/Payroll Clerk*  
DELORES T. IMBLUM, *Administrative Assistant for the Center for Values & Ethics / Science Department*  
JOANNA JASPER, B.S., *Director of Computer Services*  
KELLY Y. JOHNSON, *Administrative Assistant for the Office of Development*  
RICKY J. JOINES, *Assistant to the Athletic Director/ Assistant Coach Women's Basketball*  
BRENDA D. JONES, *Accounts Payable Clerk*  
CAROL D. JULIAN, *Administrative Assistant for the Vice President for Finance*  
E. COURTNEY KALINOWSKI, B.A., *Admissions Counselor*  
JAMES KARCZ, *Assistant Coach Women's Basketball*  
LINDA KESLER, M.F.A., *Administrative Assistant for the Theatre Arts Department*  
DAVID A. KIRKLAND, *Catawba Conferences Technician*  
GORDON A. KIRKLAND, B.A., *Associate Director of Admissions*

WILLIAM W. KLUTTZ, *Supervisor of Facilities*  
MICHELLE R. KOWALSKY, B.A., *Admissions Counselor*  
ROBERT L. LANCASTER, *Assistant Football Coach*  
CHAD W. LEWIS, B.A., *Manager of Academic Computing*  
JAMES D. LEWIS, B.A., *Director of Sports Information*  
ANGELA LOWRY, *Staff Keyboardist, Community Music*  
PEGGY A. MASON, *Administrative Assistant for the Department of Athletics*  
MELANIE C. McCULLOH, *Director of Financial Aid*  
BRENDA A. McINTOSH, *Administrative Assistant for Lifelong Learning Program*  
SHARON C. MILLER, B.A., *Controller*  
SHEILA V. MILLER, B.A., *Programmer/Analyst*  
ROBIN MISENHEIMER, A.A, *Programmer/Analyst*  
GERALDINE K. MITCHELL, *Manager of Custodial Services*  
JENNIFER MOORE, *Financial Aid Counselor/ Work Study Coordinator*  
SANDY R. MOORE, *Assistant Baseball Coach/Assistant Director of Compliance*  
SHAWN MOORE, B.S., *Systems Administrator*  
SHERRI L. MORGAN, *Administrative Assistant for Plant Facilities*  
ANGELA MORTON, *Head Coach Women's Basketball*  
CINDY MOST, B.B.A., *College Bookstore Manager*  
NANCY J. MOTT, *Administrative Assistant for Lifelong Learning*  
DAVID NAJARIAN, B.A., *Director of Special Services*  
ROBERT NARGI, *Area Coordinator, Residence Life*  
SHARON K. NEWSOME, *Administrative Assistant for Vice-President and Dean of Students*  
ERIC NIANOURIS, *Director of Major Gifts and Planned Giving*  
ELIZABETH O'CONNELL, B.A., *Assistant Director of Admissions*  
MICHAEL W. OVERCASH, *Maintenance Technician*  
SANDRA OWEN, *Custodian*  
WILLIE M. PAGE, *Custodian*  
ROSE ANN PANNELL, B.B.A., *Administrative Assistant/Music and Salisbury-Rowan Symphony*  
CAROLYN E. PEELER, B.A., *Director of Development*  
MARGIE M. PERRY, *Custodian*  
ISAIAH R. PHIFER, *Custodian*  
RICHARD D. PICKEL, B.A., *Network/ PC Engineer*  
WILLIAM C. PIECZYNSKI, B.A., *Assistant Director of Development/ Director of Athletic Development*  
PATRICIA D. POWLAS, B.B.A., *Assistant Bursar*  
LAURA A. QUADRINI, B.S., *Graphic Designer and Staff Photographer*  
PENNY M. RICE, B.A., *Administrative Assistant for Financial Aid*  
GLORIDA D. ROSEBOROUGH, *Custodian*  
SANDRA T. ROSEMAN, *Administrative Assistant- Hedrick Hall*  
RODNEY R. RYMER, B.S., *Director of Systems/Networking*



## 180/ **Directory**

MARSHA B. SAFRIT, *Associate Registrar*  
OLIVER G. SCOTT, B.A., *Assistant to the President for Special Events*  
KAREN A. SETLIFF, M.S., *Academic Advisor for Lifelong Learning*  
GAIL SEWELL, M.L.I.S., *Library Technical Associate*  
SYLVIA K. SHEPHERD, *Business Office Cashier*  
WINNELL B. SHORT, B.B.A., *Library Technical Associate*  
LORI H. SIPES, B.B.A., *Director for Mail Services*  
RASHAD SMITH, B.A., *Admissions Counselor*  
JANE SNIDER, *Administrative Assistant, Department of Teacher Education*  
DAWN SNOOK, *Admissions Counselor*  
DOUGLAS A. STANLEY, B.S., *Technical Support Analyst*  
JAMES MATT STEPHENS, *Maintenance Technician*  
DEBORAH H. STINSON, *Custodian*  
ELIZABETH L. STIPE, *Administrative Assistant for Vice-President of Administration*  
W. DAN SULLIVAN, Jr., M.Ed., *Associate Dean for Housing and Residential Life*  
DERRICK J. SUMMERS, *Assistant Coach Football*  
JIM TOMSULA, B.S., *Assistant Football Coach*  
JEFFREY A. TRANTHAM, *Public Safety Officer*  
GENE A. TREXLER, *Grounds Assistant*  
CRAIG D. TURNBULL, M.Ed., *Head Coach-Men's Soccer, Instructor of PE, Assistant Compliance Director*  
RON W. VENABLE, B.A., *Vice President for Administration*  
KAY M. WAGONER, B.B.A., *Director of Career Services*  
CHRISTINE O. WALDEN, *Director of Development Services*  
KATHRYN WELBORN, R.N., *Director of the Proctor Health Center*  
WILLIAM "BILLY" T. WHITE, Jr., *Maintenance Technician*  
NAN S. WHITLEY, B.A., *Assistant Athletic Director / Senior Women's Administrator*  
AMY H. WILLIAMS, B.A., *Director of the Catawba Fund and Academic Grants*  
MARGARET W. WILSEY, B.A., *Director of Alumni and Parent Relations*  
BETTY H. WILSON, *Custodian*  
HOPE A. WILSON, *Custodian*  
SUZANNE C. WILSON, B.S., *Technical Associate Circulation Supervisor, Library*  
JEAN M. WURSTER, M.A.T., *Library Technical Associate*  
MARK WURSTER, B.S., *Library Technical Associate*  
JANE L. YOUNG, *Coordinator of Admissions Records*  
DR. NANCY A. ZIMMERMAN, *Personal Counselor*

**Index to Majors:**

Accounting.....85  
 Athletic Training.....142  
 Biology.....107  
 Business Administration.....85  
 Chemistry.....114  
 Chemistry Education.....114  
 Communication Arts.....122  
 Comprehensive Science Education.....116  
 Education: Elementary.....158  
 Education: Middle School.....159  
 English.....93  
 Environmental Science.....110  
 Environmental Studies.....111  
 French.....99  
 History.....97  
 Information Systems.....86  
 Marketing.....86  
 Mathematics.....119  
 Medical Technology.....117  
 Music.....125  
 Musical Theatre.....134  
 Physical Education.....140  
 Political Science.....150  
 Psychology.....152  
 Recreation .....141  
 Religion & Philosophy.....104  
 Sociology.....155  
 Spanish.....100  
 Sports Management.....141  
 Theatre Arts.....133  
 Theatre Arts Administration.....134  
 Therapeutic Recreation.....142

**Index to Minors:**

Accounting.....87  
 American Studies.....165  
 Athletic Coaching.....144  
 Biology.....107  
 Business Administration.....87  
 Chemistry.....115  
 Communication Arts.....123  
 Creative Writing.....94  
 Dance.....135  
 Economics.....87  
 English.....94  
 Environmental Studies.....111  
 French.....100  
 German.....100  
 History.....97  
 Information Systems.....87  
 Mathematics.....120  
 Music.....127  
 Musical Theatre.....135  
 Political Science.....151  
 Psychology.....153  
 Reading.....160  
 Religion & Philosophy.....105  
 Secondary Education (9-12).....160  
 Sociology.....156  
 Spanish.....100  
 Special Subject Areas (K-12).....160  
 Speech.....123  
 Studio Art.....136  
 Theatre Arts.....136

182/ **Index**

Academic Policies, Procedures.....	69	Library.....	52
Academic Programs.....	76	Library Science.....	166
Academic Resource Center.....	76	Licensure, Certification.....	82
Accreditation.....	76	Lifelong Learning Students.....	8
Administrative Officers.....	170	Lilly Center.....	76
Admission to the College.....	7	Limits on Credit.....	72
Advanced Placement.....	11	Loan Funds.....	44
American Studies.....	164	Major Fields of Study.....	81
Athletics.....	55	Mathematics & Sciences.....	107
Auditing Courses.....	70	Minor Study Programs.....	81
Automobiles.....	55	Mission of the College.....	Inside Cover
Awards.....	63	Organizations.....	58
Business, Ketner School of.....	85	Orientation.....	76
Calendar, Academic.....	4	Performing Arts, Shuford School of.....	122
Campus Facilities.....	50	Personal Records.....	57
Campus Ministry.....	55	Physical Education, Goodman School of.....	140
Career Center.....	56	Physics.....	119
Class Attendance.....	74	Post-Baccalaureate Students.....	11
Classification.....	70	Pre-Medicine Program.....	118
College Housing.....	57	Pre-Health Professions Program.....	118
Competency Requirements.....	81	Probation and Suspension, Academic.....	73
Conduct.....	56	Publications, Student.....	62
Core Requirements.....	80	Refund Policy.....	48
Counseling Services.....	56	Registration.....	69
Course Numbering System.....	70	Repeating of Courses.....	71
Credit and Grading.....	71	R.O.T.C.....	166
Dean's List.....	74	Safety.....	58
Disabilities, Accomodations for.....	75	Scholarships.....	12
Expenses & Fees.....	47	Social & Behavioral Sciences.....	149
Faculty Listing.....	170	Social Life.....	58
Financial Assistance.....	12	Staff Listing.....	177
Forestry.....	117	Standards for Continued Study.....	72
General Education Courses.....	84	Student Life.....	55
Goals of the Curriculum.....	77	Student Responsibility.....	69
Graduate Students.....	11	Teacher Certification/ Licensure.....	157
Graduation Requirements.....	83	Teacher Education, Department of.....	157
Greek.....	99	Transfer of Credit.....	72
Health Service.....	57	Transfer Students.....	9
History of the College.....	6	Transient Students.....	11
Honor Code.....	75	Trustees.....	167
Honors Program.....	163	Tutorials.....	74
Honor Roll, Presidential.....	74	Withdrawal from College.....	70
Humanities, Hurley School of.....	93		
Independent Study.....	73		
International Students.....	10		
Internships and Pratica.....	74		
Lateral Entry.....	158		
Latin.....	99		
Learning Disabilities.....	75,76		



